**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****
**This document is intended for informational purposes only.**

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, exerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

# AND

# SPECIAL PROVISIONS

## FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

**LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN LOS ANGELES FROM ROUTE 118/5 SEPARATION TO 0.7 KM SOUTH OF ROUTE 14/5 CONNECTOR OVERHEAD**

**DISTRICT 07, ROUTE 5**

**For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 1999, and Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.**

**CONTRACT NO. 07-122004**

**07-LA-5-63.4/72.6**

**Federal Aid Project**

**ACNHI-005-3(051)N**

**Bids Open: January 6, 2005**
**Dated: November 8, 2004**

**OSD**

**********

# IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

**********

- Effective September 2, 2003, Triaxial Management Services will no longer provide lists of certified DBEs to contractors bidding on projects or provide DBEs with assistance in preparing bids for subcontracting or supplying materials. Triaxial provided these services for contracts in Districts 01, 02, 03, 04, 05 (except San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (except Kern County), 09 and 10.

  Contractors bidding on projects in these Districts may obtain lists of certified DBEs from the Department's Website at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep. The Department also publishes a quarterly directory of certified firms that may be ordered from the Publications Unit at (916) 445-3520.

  Contractors bidding on projects with DBE goals in Districts 05 (San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (Kern County), 07, 08, 11 and 12 may continue to call Padilla & Associates at the telephone numbers listed in the Special Provisions.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS ..... 1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE ..... 3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS ..... 13
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS ..... 13
AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS ..... 13
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS ..... 67
2-1.01 GENERAL ..... 67
2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS ..... 68
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) ..... 68
2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT ..... 70
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION ..... 70
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT ..... 72
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES ..... 72
SECTION 5. GENERAL ..... 73
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS ..... 73
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS ..... 73
5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK ..... 73
5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS ..... 73
5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES ..... 73
5-1.015 LABORATORY ..... 73
5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS ..... 73
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE ..... 73
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION ..... 74
5-1.022 EXCLUSION OF RETENTION ..... 74
5-1.023 UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS ..... 74
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS ..... 74
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY ..... 75
5-1.05 TESTING ..... 76
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES ..... 76
5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE ..... 76
5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS ..... 76
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS ..... 77
5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS ..... 77
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS ..... 77
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING ..... 78
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS ..... 78
5-1.103 RECORDS ..... 78
5-1.11 PARTNERING ..... 79
5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS ..... 79
5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD ..... 80
5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT ..... 90
5-1.14 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE ..... 91
5-1.15 ARCHAEOLOGY AND CULTURAL RESOURCES ..... 91
5-1.16 PAYMENTS ..... 91
5-1.17 PROJECT INFORMATION ..... 92
5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS ..... 92
5-1.19 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME ..... 93
5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS ..... 95
5-1.21 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD ..... 96
5-1.22 GENERAL MIGRATORY BIRD TREATY ACT ..... 97
5-1.23 AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD ..... 97
SECTION 6. (BLANK) ..... 98
SECTION 7. (BLANK) ..... 98
SECTION 8. MATERIALS ..... 98

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS ..... 98
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS ..... 98
8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS ..... 105
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS ..... 111
8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE ..... 111
8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS ..... 112
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE ..... 113
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE ..... 113
SECTION 8-3. WELDING ..... 114
8-3.01 WELDING ..... 114
GENERAL ..... 114
WELDING QUALITY CONTROL ..... 116
WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES ..... 118
PAYMENT ..... 119
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK ..... 119
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS ..... 120
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL ..... 120
10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS ..... 120
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK ..... 120
10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ..... 123
RETENTION OF FUNDS ..... 124
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS ..... 124
COST BREAK-DOWN ..... 126
SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION ..... 129
MAINTENANCE ..... 130
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS ..... 130
SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS ..... 131
PAYMENT ..... 132
10-1.03 TEMPORARY CULVERTS ..... 133
10-1.04 TEMPORARY FENCE ..... 134
10-1.05 TEMPORARY ROADSIDE SIGNS ..... 135
10-1.06 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY ..... 135
10-1.07 DAMAGE REPAIR ..... 135
10-1.08 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY ..... 135
10-1.09 COOPERATION ..... 136
10-1.10 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD) ..... 136
DEFINITIONS ..... 136
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS ..... 137
COMPUTER SOFTWARE ..... 138
NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA ..... 138
PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE ..... 139
BASELINE SCHEDULE ..... 140
UPDATE SCHEDULE ..... 140
TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS ..... 140
FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE ..... 141
RETENTION ..... 141
PAYMENT ..... 141
10-1.11 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD ..... 142
10-1.12 OBSTRUCTIONS ..... 144
10-1.13 DUST CONTROL ..... 145
10-1.14 MOBILIZATION ..... 145
10-1.15 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES ..... 145
10-1.16 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS ..... 146
10-1.17 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC ..... 146
10-1.18 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS ..... 175
CLOSURE SCHEDULE ..... 175
CONTINGENCY PLAN ..... 175
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES ..... 175

COMPENSATION....176
10-1.19 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE....176
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE....176
MOVING LANE CLOSURE....177
PAYMENT....177
10-1.20 BARRICADE....177
10-1.21 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN....178
10-1.22 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS....178
10-1.23 TEMPORARY RAILING....179
10-1.24 CHANNELIZER....179
10-1.25 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN....179
10-1.26 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE....180
10-1.27 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES....181
REMOVE CRASH CUSHION....181
REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING....181
REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE....181
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER....181
REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE....181
REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE....181
REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY....183
REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE....183
REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN....183
RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING....183
RESET BRIDGE IDENTIFICATION MARKER....183
RELOCATE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)....183
MODIFY INLET....183
EXISTING LOOP DETECTORS....184
BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)....184
REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER ON BRIDGES....186
REMOVE CONCRETE....187
10-1.28 CLEARING AND GRUBBING....187
10-1.29 EARTHWORK....188
10-1.30 SOIL ANCHOR....189
WORKING DRAWINGS....189
MATERIALS....189
CONSTRUCTION....190
TESTING....191
MEASUREMENT....192
PAYMENT....192
10-1.31 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD....193
LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN....193
EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN....194
DUST CONTROL....194
MATERIAL TRANSPORTATION....194
DISPOSAL....194
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....195
10-1.32 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)....195
10-1.33 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)....195
MATERIALS....195
APPLICATION....197
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT....198
10-1.34 SEED ACORNS (PLANT GROUP O)....198
10-1.35 WILLOW CUTTINGS (PLANT GROUP W)....198
10-1.36 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS....199
10-1.37 EXTEND IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS....199
WEED GERMINATION....200
10-1.38 AGGREGATE SUBBASE....200
10-1.39 AGGREGATE BASE....201
10-1.40 LEAN CONCRETE BASE....201

10-1.41 ASPHALT CONCRETE ..... 201
10-1.42 ASPHALT CONCRETE TYPE B (TEXTURED PAVING) ..... 204
10-1.43 ASPHALT RESTRAINT EDGING ..... 205
10-1.44 SOIL TREATMENT ..... 205
10-1.45 CONCRETE PAVEMENT ..... 206
GENERAL ..... 206
PREPAVING CONFERENCE ..... 206
JUST-IN-TIME TRAINING ..... 206
TEST STRIP ..... 207
MATERIALS ..... 207
SUBMITTALS ..... 210
PAVEMENT CONCRETE MIX PROPORTIONS ..... 210
INSTALLING TIE BARS ..... 211
DOWEL PLACEMENT ..... 211
CORE DRILLING FOR DOWEL PLACEMENT ALIGNMENT ASSURANCE TESTING ..... 212
LIQUID JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION ..... 213
PREFORMED COMPRESSION JOINT SEAL INSTALLATION ..... 213
CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE CONTACT JOINTS ..... 213
CONSTRUCTING LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINTS ..... 214
PROFILE INDEX ..... 214
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 214
10-1.46 PILING ..... 215
GENERAL ..... 215
CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES ..... 217
STEEL PIPE PILING ..... 227
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING) ..... 229
10-1.47 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE ..... 229
10-1.48 CONCRETE STRUCTURES ..... 230
GENERAL ..... 230
FALSEWORK ..... 230
COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSALS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE PRESTRESSED BOX GIRDER BRIDGES ..... 231
DECK CLOSURE POURS ..... 232
SLIDING BEARINGS ..... 232
DECK CRACK TREATMENT ..... 233
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 235
10-1.49 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE N) ..... 235
GENERAL ..... 235
STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM ..... 235
ENGINEERING FABRICS ..... 236
TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB ..... 236
APPROACH SLABS ..... 237
JOINTS ..... 237
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 238
10-1.50 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R) ..... 238
GENERAL ..... 238
TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION ..... 238
REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES ..... 239
REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS ..... 239
AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB) ..... 239
STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB ..... 239
JOINTS ..... 240
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 241
10-1.51 PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION ..... 241
10-1.52 STRUCTURE BARRIER SUPPORT SLABS ..... 242
10-1.53 SOUND WALL ..... 243
DESCRIPTION ..... 243
SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK) ..... 243
ELECTROLIER COVER PLATES ..... 245

ACCESS GATES ..... 245
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 246
10-1.54 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS ..... 246
10-1.55 SEALING JOINTS ..... 246
10-1.56 REINFORCEMENT ..... 247
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 247
10-1.57 STEEL STRUCTURES ..... 247
GENERAL ..... 247
MATERIALS ..... 247
ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE ..... 247
INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE ..... 252
SURFACE PREPARATION ..... 252
SEALING ..... 252
10-1.58 SIGN STRUCTURES ..... 252
10-1.59 ROADSIDE SIGNS ..... 253
10-1.60 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME ..... 254
10-1.61 INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY ..... 254
10-1.62 ALTERNATIVE PIPE ..... 254
10-1.63 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE ..... 254
10-1.64 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE ..... 255
10-1.65 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES ..... 255
10-1.66 GRATED LINE DRAIN ..... 255
10-1.67 SLOPE PROTECTION ..... 256
10-1.68 SLOPE PAVING ..... 256
10-1.69 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION ..... 256
10-1.70 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL ..... 256
10-1.71 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE) ..... 256
10-1.72 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (RESTRAINER-CABLE TYPE) ..... 257
10-1.73 CHAIN LINK FENCE ..... 257
10-1.74 CHAIN LINK WALK GATE ..... 257
10-1.75 DELINEATORS ..... 257
10-1.76 INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL ..... 257
10-1.77 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING ..... 258
TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT) ..... 258
10-1.78 CABLE RAILING ..... 258
10-1.79 CONCRETE BARRIER ..... 258
ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (TEXTURED CONCRETE) ..... 259
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT ..... 260
10-1.80 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING ..... 260
10-1.81 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING ..... 261
10-1.82 PAVEMENT MARKERS ..... 261
SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS ..... 262
10-2.01 GENERAL ..... 262
PROGRESS INSPECTIONS ..... 262
COST BREAK-DOWN ..... 262
10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING ..... 266
MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS ..... 266
PRUNE EXISTING PLANTS ..... 266
10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES ..... 266
LOCATE EXISTING CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS ..... 266
CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES ..... 267
MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES ..... 267
10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING ..... 267
HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS ..... 268
ROADSIDE CLEARING ..... 268
PESTICIDES ..... 269
PREPARING PLANTING AREAS ..... 269
PLANTING ..... 269

PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK ..... 270
10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS ..... 270
VALVE BOXES ..... 271
BALL VALVES ..... 271
GATE VALVES ..... 271
ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS ..... 271
IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST ..... 272
PIPE ..... 272
SPRINKLERS ..... 273
FILTER ASSEMBLY UNIT ..... 273
FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK ..... 273
SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS ..... 273
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION ..... 273
10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY ..... 275
ABBREVIATIONS: ..... 275
GLOSSARY: ..... 278
10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN ..... 279
10-3.04 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS ..... 280
MAINTAINING EXISTING COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING FACILITIES ..... 280
10-3.05 LIGHTING (TEMPORARY) ..... 280
OPERATIONS ..... 281
MAINTAINING TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM ..... 281
CONDUIT ..... 281
CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ..... 281
BONDING AND GROUNDING ..... 281
SERVICE ..... 281
REMOVING TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM ..... 281
10-3.06 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (MODIFY) ..... 281
10-3.07 FOUNDATIONS ..... 282
10-3.08 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS ..... 282
10-3.09 CONDUIT ..... 282
10-3.10 COMMUNICATION CONDUIT ..... 283
10-3.11 WARNING TAPE ..... 283
10-3.12 COLORED CEMENT BACKFILL ..... 284
10-3.13 0.5-MM PLASTIC SHEET ..... 284
10-3.14 COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE) ..... 284
FIBERGLASS CONDUIT ..... 284
METAL SUPPORTS (BRIDGE) ..... 284
10-3.15 SIZE 32 INNERDUCT ..... 285
10-3.16 PULL BOXES ..... 285
COMMUNICATION PULL BOXES ..... 285
10-3.17 SPLICE VAULT ..... 286
10-3.18 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING ..... 286
TELEPHONE CABLE ..... 287
10-3.19 TWISTED PAIR CABLE ..... 287
10-3.20 TWISTED PAIR SPLICE CLOSURE ..... 288
10-3.21 FIBER OPTIC CABLE ..... 288
DEFINITIONS ..... 289
FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE ..... 290
LABELING ..... 293
CABLE INSTALLATION ..... 296
SPLICING ..... 296
SPLICE CLOSURES ..... 296
SPLICE TRAYS ..... 297
PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS ..... 297
FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS ..... 297
FIBER OPTIC TESTING ..... 298
10-3.22 BONDING AND GROUNDING ..... 303
10-3.23 SERVICE ..... 303

ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION) 303
10-3.24 SIGN DISCONNECTS 303
10-3.25 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 304
10-3.26 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES 304
10-3.27 TERMINAL BLOCK 304
10-3.28 IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET 304
10-3.29 TELEPHONE BRIDGE 305
TESTING AND TROUBLESHOOTING 305
10-3.30 DETECTORS 305
10-3.31 MODIFY AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION STATION 306
PIEZO-ELECTRIC AXLE SENSORS 306
10-3.32 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM 306
MATERIALS LIST AND DRAWINGS 306
FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS 307
TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS 307
INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS 308
TESTING REQUIREMENTS 308
TRAINING 309
MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS 309
MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY 310
10-3.33 CELLULAR DIGITAL PACKET DATA (CDPD) CELLULAR SYSTEM 310
10-3.34 COLOR VIDEO ENCODER/DECODER WITH T1 DSU/CSU 310
10-3.35 SIGNAL DISTRIBUTION UNIT 311
10-3.36 CSU/DSU UNIT 311
10-3.37 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES 311
10-3.38 WORK AT THE EXISTING TMC 311
PAYMENT 312
10-3.39 FINAL ACCEPTANCE 312
10-3.40 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC OPERATIONAL SYSTEM NETWORK (TOSNET) 312
10-3.41 EQUIPMENT AT NORTH HOLLYWOOD HUB 313
10-3.42 CABLE NODE 314
10-3.43 LUMINAIRES 314
10-3.44 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS 314
10-3.45 WORK AT EXISTING VIDEO NODE 4 AND DATA NODES 6 AND 7 314
WORK AT EXISTING VIDEO NODE 4 314
WORK AT EXISTING DATA NODES 6 AND 7 315
RESTRICTIONS OF WORK AND ACCESS TO EXISTING VIDEO NODE 4 AND DATA NODES 6 AND 7 315
PAYMENT 315
10-3.46 SYSTEM TESTING 315
TEST PLAN 315
PRE-INSTALLATION TESTING 316
SUB-SYSTEM TESTING 316
FIBER OPTIC CABLE TESTING 316
VIDEO LINK TESTING 316
FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING 317
SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION 318
FINAL ACCEPTANCE 319
10-3.47 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING CUT-OVER 319
10-3.48 REMOVING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT 320
10-3.49 PAYMENT 320
SECTION 11. (BLANK) 321
SECTION 12. (BLANK) 321
SECTION 13. RULES AND REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON RAILWAY PROPERTY 322
SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 344
FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS 363

# STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

**GENERAL ROAD WORK (Miscellaneous)**

| | |
|---|---|
| A10A | Abbreviations |
| A10B | Symbols |
| A20A | Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details |
| A20B | Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details |
| A20C | Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details |
| A20D | Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details |
| A24A | Pavement Markings - Arrows |
| A24B | Pavement Markings - Arrows |
| A24C | Pavement Markings - Symbols and Numerals |
| A24D | Pavement Markings - Words |
| A24E | Pavement Markings - Words and Crosswalks |
| RSP A35B | Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (Doweled Transverse Joints) |
| A35C | Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Joint and End Anchor Details |
| A62A | Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details |
| A62B | Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge Surcharge and Wall |
| A62C | Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge |
| A62D | Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts |
| RSP A62DA | Excavation and Backfill - Concrete Pipe Culverts |
| A62E | Excavation and Backfill - Cast-In-Place Reinforced Concrete Box and Arch Culverts |
| A62F | Excavation and Backfill - Metal and Plastic Culverts |
| A73B | Markers |
| RSP A73C | Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades |
| A76A | Concrete Barrier Type 60 |
| A76G | Concrete Barrier Type 60S |
| A76H | Concrete Barrier Type 60S |
| A76I | Concrete Barrier Type 60SE |
| A77A | Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Wood Post With Wood Block |
| A77B | Metal Beam Guard Railing - Standard Hardware |
| A77C | Metal Beam Guard Railing – Wood Post and Wood Block Details |
| A77D | Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts |
| A77E | Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts |
| A77F | Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Embankment Widening for End Treatments |
| A77FA | Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Installation |
| RSP A77G | Metal Beam Guard Railing – End Treatment, Terminal Anchor Assembly (Type SFT) |
| A77H | Metal Beam Guard Railing - Anchor Cable and Anchor Plate Details |
| A77IA | Metal Beam Guard Railing – End Treatment, Buried Post Anchor |

| | |
|---|---|
| A77J | Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings, Retaining Walls and Abutments |
| RSP A77L | Metal Beam Guard Railing and Single Faced Barrier Railing Terminal System - End Treatments |
| A85 | Chain Link Fence |
| A87 | Curbs, Dikes and Driveways |

**GENERAL ROAD WORK (Drainage)**

| | |
|---|---|
| D73 | Drainage Inlets |
| D74C | Drainage Inlet Details |
| D77A | Grate Details |
| D93B | Drainage Inlet Riser Connections |
| D94A | Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections |
| D94B | Concrete Flared End Sections |
| D97A | Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 1 - Annular Coupling Band Bar and Strap and Angle Connectors |
| D97B | Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 2 - Hat Band Coupler and Flange Details |
| D97C | Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 3 - Helical and Universal Couplers |
| D97D | Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 4 - Hugger Coupling Bands |
| D97E | Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5 - Standard Joint |
| D97G | Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 7 - Positive Joints and Downdrains |
| D97H | Reinforced Concrete Pipe or Non-Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Standard and Positive Joints |
| D98A | Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe Drain Details |
| D98B | Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe Drain Details |
| D98C | Grated Line Drain Details |

**GENERAL ROAD WORK (Planting And Irrigation)**

| | |
|---|---|
| H1 | Planting and Irrigation - Abbreviations |
| H2 | Planting and Irrigation - Symbols |
| H3 | Planting and Irrigation Details |
| H4 | Planting and Irrigation Details |
| H5 | Planting and Irrigation Details |
| H6 | Planting and Irrigation Details |
| H7 | Planting and Irrigation Details |
| H8 | Planting and Irrigation Details |

**GENERAL ROAD WORK (Temporary Facilities)**

| | |
|---|---|
| T1A | Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional) |
| T1B | Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional) |
| RSP T2 | Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations) |
| T3 | Temporary Railing (Type K) |
| T4 | Temporary Traffic Screen |
| T5 | Temporary Terminal Section (Type K) |
| T7 | Construction Project Funding Identification Signs |
| T10 | Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways |
| T10A | Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures On Freeways and Expressways |
| T14 | Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure |
| T15 | Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways |
| T16 | Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways |

**BRIDGE**

| | |
|---|---|
| B0-1 | Bridge Details |
| RSP B0-3 | Bridge Details |

| | |
|---|---|
| B0-5 | Bridge Details |
| B0-13 | Bridge Details |
| B2-3 | 400 mm Cast-In-Drilled Hole-Concrete Pile |
| B2-5 | Pile Details-Class 400 and Class 625 |
| RSP B3-1 | Retaining Wall Type 1 - H=1200 Through 9100 mm |
| RSP B3-8 | Retaining Wall Details No. 1 |
| B3-9 | Retaining Wall Details No. 2 |
| B6-21 | Joint Seals (Maximum Movement Rating = 50 mm) |
| B7-1 | Box Girder Details |
| B7-6 | Deck Drains - Types D-1 and D-2 |
| B7-10 | Utility Opening - Box Girder |
| B8-5 | Cast-in-Place Prestressed Girder Details |
| B11-7 | Chain Link Railing |
| B11-47 | Cable Railing |
| RSP B11-56 | Concrete Barrier Type 736 |
| B14-5 | Water Supply Line (Details) (Pipe Sizes Less Than NPS 4) |
| | **ROADSIDE SIGNS** |
| RS1 | Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1 |
| RS2 | Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2 |
| RS3 | Roadside Signs - Laminated Wood Box Post Typical Installation Details No. 3 |
| RS4 | Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4 |
| | **OVERHEAD SIGNS** |
| RSP S1 | Overhead Signs - Truss, Instructions and Examples |
| RSP S2 | Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Post Types II Thru VII |
| RSP S3 | Overhead Signs - Truss, Two Post Type - Post Types I-S Thru VII-S |
| S4 | Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Structural Frame Members |
| RSP S5 | Overhead Signs - Truss Two Post Type - Structural Frame Members |
| RSP S6 | Overhead Signs - Truss, Structural Frame Details |
| RSP S7 | Overhead Signs -Truss, Frame Juncture Details |
| RSP S8C | Overhead Signs - Truss, Sign Mounting Details, Laminated Panel - Type A |
| S9 | Overhead Signs - Walkway Details No. 1 |
| S10 | Overhead Signs - Walkway Details No. 2 |
| RSP S11 | Overhead Signs - Walkway Safety Railing Details |
| RSP S13 | Overhead Signs - Truss, Pile Foundation |
| | **SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS** |
| ES-1A | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations |
| ES-1B | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations |
| ES-2A | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment |
| ES-2C | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series |
| ES-2E | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram Type III-B Series |
| ES-3C | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details |
| ES-3F | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Telephone Demarcation Cabinet Details, Type C |
| ES-3G | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems – Telephone Demarcation Cabinet, Type C Details |
| ES-3H | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems – Irrigation Controller Enclosure Cabinet |
| ES-5A | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors |
| ES-5B | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors |

| | |
|---|---|
| RSP ES-6A | Lighting Standards - Types 15, 21 and 22 |
| RSP ES-6B | Lighting Standards - Types 15 AND 21, Barrier Rail Mounted Details |
| ES-6E | Lighting Standards - Types 30 and 31 |
| RSP ES-6F | Lighting Standards - Type 30 and 31 Base Plate Details |
| ES-7B | Signal and Lighting Standards - Type 1 Standards and Equipment Numbering |
| ES-7M | Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 1 |
| ES-7N | Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 2 |
| ES-8 | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Pull Box Details |
| ES-9A | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations |
| ES-9B | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations |
| ES-9C | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations |
| ES-9D | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations |
| ES-9E | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Electrical Details, Structure Installations |
| ES-9F | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Flush Soffit Luminaire Modification Details, Structure Installations |
| ES-10 | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Isolux Diagrams |
| ES-11 | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Foundation Installations |
| ES-13A | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Splicing Details |
| ES-13B | Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings |
| ES-15A | Sign Illumination - Mercury Vapor Sign Illumination Equipment |
| ES-15C | Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Equipment |
| ES-15D | Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Control |
| ES-16A | Closed Circuit Television Pole Details |

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

# NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

**CONTRACT NO. 07-122004**

**07-LA-5-63.4/72.6**

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN LOS ANGELES FROM ROUTE 118/5 SEPARATION TO 0.7 KM SOUTH OF ROUTE 14/5 CONNECTOR OVERHEAD**

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 3347 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92612-1692, until 2 o'clock p.m. on January 6, 2005, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room C - 1116 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN LOS ANGELES FROM ROUTE 118/5 SEPARATION TO 0.7 KM SOUTH OF ROUTE 14/5 CONNECTOR OVERHEAD**

General work description: Freeway and structures to be widened

This project has a goal of 10 percent disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) participation.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

**THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.**

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Inquiries or questions based on alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications or estimate must be communicated as a bidder inquiry prior to bid opening. Any such inquiries or questions, submitted after bid opening, will not be treated as a bid protest.

Bidder inquiries may be submitted by one of the following methods:

1. Mail: District 7 Construction Duty Senior, 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012.
2. Phone: (213) 897-0054.
3. Fax: (213) 897-0637.
4. E-mail: Duty_Senior_D7@dot.ca.gov.
5. Website at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/dist07/construction/bir/

To expedite processing, the preferred method for submission of bidder inquiries is via "Bidder's Inquiry & Response Website."

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

Cross sections for this project are not available.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' internet web site at: http://www.dir.ca.gov. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are available through the California Department of Transportation's Electronic Project Document Distribution Site on the internet at http://hqidoc1.dot.ca.gov/. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated November 8, 2004

RWR

**COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE**

**(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)**

**07-122004**

| Item No. | Item Code | Item Description | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 070012 | PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 2 | 070018 | TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD | WDAY | 650 |
| 3 | 033709 | TEMPORARY ROADSIDE SIGN | EA | 2 |
| 4 | 071322 | TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8) | M | 400 |
| 5 | 074019 | PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 6 | 074020 | WATER POLLUTION CONTROL | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 7 | 033710 | TEMPORARY CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (2-1200 MM) | M | 52 |
| 8 (S) | 120090 | CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 9 (S) | 120100 | TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 10 (S) | 120120 | TYPE III BARRICADE | EA | 16 |
| 11 (S) | 033711 | TYPE 1 BARRICADE | EA | 12 |
| 12 (S) | 120165 | CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED) | EA | 440 |
| 13 (S) | 121161 | TEMPORARY TERMINAL SECTION (TYPE K) | EA | 6 |
| 14 (S) | 129000 | TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) | M | 24 500 |
| 15 (S) | 129100 | TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE | EA | 320 |
| 16 | 033712 | REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC YELLOW TRAFFIC STRIPE | M | 6300 |
| 17 | 150608 | REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE | M | 15 |
| 18 | 150662 | REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING | M | 1070 |
| 19 | 150711 | REMOVE PAINTED TRAFFIC STRIPE | M | 61 600 |
| 20 | 150714 | REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE | M | 25 400 |

| Item No. | Item Code | Item Description | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 21 | 150722 | REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER | EA | 52 100 |
| 22 | 150744 | REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN (WOOD POST) | EA | 20 |
| 23 | 150760 | REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE | EA | 6 |
| 24 | 150771 | REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE | M | 1270 |
| 25 | 150806 | REMOVE PIPE | M | 140 |
| 26 | 033713 | REMOVE SLOTTED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE | M | 550 |
| 27 | 150820 | REMOVE INLET | EA | 7 |
| 28 | 151625 | RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST) | M | 23 |
| 29 | 152372 | RELOCATE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K) | M | 130 |
| 30 | 153215 | REMOVE CONCRETE (CURB AND GUTTER) | M3 | 170 |
| 31 | 153218 | REMOVE CONCRETE SIDEWALK | M2 | 180 |
| 32 | 153220 | REMOVE CONCRETE (CHANNEL) | M3 | 474 |
| 33 | 153221 | REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER | M | 8520 |
| 34 | 156590 | REMOVE CRASH CUSHION (SAND FILLED) | EA | 1 |
| 35 | 157561 | BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION A | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 36 | 157562 | BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION B | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 37 | 157563 | BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION C | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 38 | 157564 | BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION), LOCATION D | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 39 | 160101 | CLEARING AND GRUBBING | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 40 | 190101 | ROADWAY EXCAVATION | M3 | 58 000 |

| Item No. | Item Code | Item Description | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 41 | 190105 | ROADWAY EXCAVATION (TYPE Z-2) (AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD) | M3 | 770 |
| 42 | 190110 | LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 43 (F) | 192003 | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (BRIDGE) | M3 | 587 |
| 44 (F) | 192037 | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (RETAINING WALL) | M3 | 2532 |
| 45 (F) | 192048 | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION, RETAINING WALL (SOUND WALL ) | M3 | 724 |
| 46 (F) | 192051 | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE Y) (AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD) | M3 | 110 |
| 47 (F) | 033714 | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE Y) (AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD (RETAINING WALL)) | M3 | 1892 |
| 48 (F) | 192053 | STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (TYPE Z-2) (AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD) | M3 | 135 |
| 49 (F) | 193001 | STRUCTURE BACKFILL | M3 | 176 |
| 50 (F) | 193003 | STRUCTURE BACKFILL (BRIDGE) | M3 | 440 |
| 51 (F) | 193013 | STRUCTURE BACKFILL (RETAINING WALL) | M3 | 1429 |
| 52 (F) | 033715 | STRUCTURE BACKFILL (TYPE Y) RETAINING WALL | M3 | 2029 |
| 53 (F) | 193020 | STRUCTURE BACKFILL, RETAINING WALL (SOUND WALL ) | M3 | 405 |
| 54 (F) | 193031 | PERVIOUS BACKFILL MATERIAL (RETAINING WALL) | M3 | 677 |
| 55 (S) | 049762 | SOIL ANCHOR | EA | 50 |
| 56 | 198001 | IMPORTED BORROW | M3 | 2120 |
| 57 (S) | 200001 | HIGHWAY PLANTING | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 58 (S) | 203003 | STRAW (EROSION CONTROL) | TONN | 4 |
| 59 (S) | 203014 | FIBER (EROSION CONTROL) | KG | 1075 |
| 60 (S) | 203024 | COMPOST (EROSION CONTROL) | M3 | 5 |

| Item No. | Item Code | Item Description | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 61 (S) | 203026 | MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL) | EA | 1 |
| 62 (S) | 203045 | PURE LIVE SEED (EROSION CONTROL) | KG | 43 |
| 63 (S) | 203061 | STABILIZING EMULSION (EROSION CONTROL) | KG | 235 |
| 64 (S) | 204098 | MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTS | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 65 (S) | 204099 | PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 66 (S) | 206401 | MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 67 | 208000 | IRRIGATION SYSTEM | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 68 | 208798 | 200 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CONDUIT | M | 37 |
| 69 | 033716 | EXTEND 100 MM CONDUIT | M | 10.5 |
| 70 | 208910 | EXTEND 250 MM CONDUIT | M | 3.5 |
| 71 | 250401 | CLASS 4 AGGREGATE SUBBASE | M3 | 3010 |
| 72 | 260201 | CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE | M3 | 2260 |
| 73 | 260210 | AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB) | M3 | 22 |
| 74 | 260301 | CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE | M3 | 15 200 |
| 75 | 280000 | LEAN CONCRETE BASE | M3 | 10 500 |
| 76 | 033717 | ASPHALT CONCRETE TYPE B (TEXTURED PAVING) | M2 | 1900 |
| 77 | 390160 | ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B) | TONN | 3670 |
| 78 | 394002 | PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREA) | M2 | 1190 |
| 79 | 394044 | PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE C) | M | 130 |
| 80 | 394049 | PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE F) | M | 570 |

| Item No. | Item Code | Item Description | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 81 | 401000 | CONCRETE PAVEMENT | M3 | 17 900 |
| 82 (S) | 404092 | SEAL PAVEMENT JOINT | M | 16 200 |
| 83 (S) | 404094 | SEAL LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINT | M | 26 400 |
| 84 (S) | 493487 | 2.4 M PERMANENT STEEL CASING | M | 51 |
| 85 | 490505 | FURNISH STEEL PILING (HP 250 X 62) | M | 60 |
| 86 (S) | 490506 | DRIVE STEEL PILE (HP 250 X 62) | EA | 6 |
| 87 (S) | 490655 | 400 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING | M | 1780 |
| 88 (S) | 033718 | 350 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING | M | 210 |
| 89 (S) | 049763 | 2.1 M CAST-IN-DRILLED HOLE CONCRETE PILING (ROCK SOCKET) | M | 149 |
| 90 (S) | 490671 | 2.4 M CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING | M | 51 |
| 91 (S-F) | 500001 | PRESTRESSING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 92 (F) | 510051 | STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE FOOTING | M3 | 93 |
| 93 (F) | 510053 | STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE | M3 | 1389 |
| 94 (F) | 510059 | STRUCTURE CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL (SOUND WALL) | M3 | 283 |
| 95 (F) | 510060 | STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL | M3 | 1260 |
| 96 (F) | 510072 | STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BARRIER SLAB | M3 | 142 |
| 97 (F) | 510086 | STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE N) | M3 | 23 |
| 98 (F) | 510087 | STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE R) | M3 | 213 |
| 99 | 510502 | MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE) | M3 | 290 |
| 100 (F) | 510526 | MINOR CONCRETE (BACKFILL) | M3 | 180 |

| Item No. | Item Code | Item Description | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 101 (F) | 510800 | PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION | M3 | 6 |
| 102 | 511106 | DRILL AND BOND DOWEL | M | 106 |
| 103 (S-F) | 518002 | SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK) | M2 | 3546 |
| 104 (S) | 519117 | JOINT SEAL (MR 30 MM) | M | 21 |
| 105 (S) | 519144 | JOINT SEAL (MR 50 MM) | M | 22 |
| 106 (S-F) | 520102 | BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE) | KG | 420 990 |
| 107 (S-F) | 520103 | BAR REINFORCING STEEL (RETAINING WALL) | KG | 69 715 |
| 108 (S-F) | 520114 | BAR REINFORCING STEEL, RETAINING WALL (SOUND WALL) | KG | 17 096 |
| 109 (F) | 560218 | FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS) | KG | 71 696 |
| 110 (S-F) | 560219 | INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS) | KG | 71 696 |
| 111 (S) | 561008 | 760 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION) | M | 18 |
| 112 (S) | 561009 | 920 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION) | M | 17 |
| 113 (S) | 033719 | 1370 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION) | M | 43 |
| 114 | 562002 | METAL (BARRIER MOUNTED SIGN) | KG | 3910 |
| 115 | 033720 | METAL (SOUND WALL MOUNTED SIGN) | KG | 760 |
| 116 | 566011 | ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST | EA | 15 |
| 117 | 568001 | INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD) | EA | 7 |
| 118 | 568007 | INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY | M2 | 34 |
| 119 | 568016 | INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME | M2 | 360 |
| 120 | 568023 | INSTALL ROADSIDE SIGN (LAMINATED WOOD BOX POST) | EA | 5 |

| Item No. | Item Code | Item Description | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 121 | 620909 | 450 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT | M | 1700 |
| 122 | 620913 | 600 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT | M | 1010 |
| 123 | 650069 | 450 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE | M | 230 |
| 124 | 650075 | 600 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE | M | 54 |
| 125 | 665729 | 300 MM SLOTTED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (2.01 MM THICK) | M | 480 |
| 126 | 665733 | 450 MM SLOTTED CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE (2.01 MM THICK) | M | 6860 |
| 127 | 703233 | GRATED LINE DRAIN | M | 290 |
| 128 | 703271 | 450 MM CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE RISER (2.01 MM THICK) | M | 6.1 |
| 129 | 705336 | 450 MM ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION | EA | 2 |
| 130 | 720120 | ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (1/2T, METHOD A) | M3 | 3558 |
| 131 | 721009 | ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (FACING, METHOD B) | M3 | 3.5 |
| 132 | 721010 | ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION (BACKING NO. 1, METHOD B) | M3 | 1882 |
| 133 (S-F) | 721810 | SLOPE PAVING (CONCRETE) | M3 | 3 |
| 134 | 729010 | ROCK SLOPE PROTECTION FABRIC | M2 | 3421 |
| 135 | 731504 | MINOR CONCRETE (CURB AND GUTTER) | M3 | 130 |
| 136 | 731517 | MINOR CONCRETE (GUTTER) | M3 | 23 |
| 137 | 731521 | MINOR CONCRETE (SIDEWALK) | M3 | 19 |
| 138 (S-F) | 750001 | MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL | KG | 54 428 |
| 139 (S-F) | 750498 | MISCELLANEOUS METAL (RESTRAINER - CABLE TYPE) | KG | 438 |
| 140 (S-F) | 750501 | MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE) | KG | 2190 |

| Item No. | Item Code | Item Description | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 141 (S) | 800391 | CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8) | M | 12 |
| 142 | 802585 | 1.2 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8) | EA | 5 |
| 143 | 820118 | GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR | EA | 180 |
| 144 | 820180 | INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL | EA | 110 |
| 145 (S) | 832001 | METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING | M | 670 |
| 146 (F) | 833136 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 25R MODIFIED) | M | 10 |
| 147 (F) | 049765 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60R MODIFIED) | M | 8 |
| 148 (F) | 839521 | CABLE RAILING | M | 228 |
| 149 (S) | 839551 | TERMINAL SECTION (TYPE B) | EA | 7 |
| 150 (S) | 839552 | TERMINAL SECTION (TYPE C) | EA | 6 |
| 151 (S) | 839553 | END SECTION | EA | 2 |
| 152 (S) | 839565 | TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT) | EA | 6 |
| 153 (S) | 839568 | TERMINAL ANCHOR ASSEMBLY (TYPE SFT) | EA | 2 |
| 154 | 033721 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60R) | M | 330 |
| 155 | 033722 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60R MODIFIED) | M | 120 |
| 156 | 839703 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60C) | M | 35 |
| 157 | 839704 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60D) | M | 220 |
| 158 | 839710 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60S) | M | 4600 |
| 159 (F) | 049764 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60SA MODIFIED) | M | 530 |
| 160 | 839712 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60SC) | M | 2980 |

| Item No. | Item Code | Item Description | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 161 (F) | 839717 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 732 MODIFIED) | M | 328 |
| 162 (F) | 839725 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736) | M | 75 |
| 163 (F) | 839727 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736 MODIFIED) | M | 145 |
| 164 (F) | 839726 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736A) | M | 489 |
| 165 (F) | 033723 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736A MODIFIED) | M | 160 |
| 166 | 033724 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736S) | M | 140 |
| 167 | 839734 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736SV) | M | 590 |
| 168 | 839731 | CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 736B) | M | 52 |
| 169 (S) | 840515 | THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING | M2 | 330 |
| 170 (S) | 840561 | 100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE | M | 78 500 |
| 171 (S) | 840562 | 150 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE | M | 150 |
| 172 (S) | 840563 | 200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE | M | 6230 |
| 173 (S) | 840564 | 200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 3.66 M - 0.92 M) | M | 6070 |
| 174 (S) | 033725 | 200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 11.00 M - 3.50 M) | M | 2270 |
| 175 (S) | 840570 | 100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 10.98 M - 3.66 M) | M | 61 700 |
| 176 (S) | 840571 | 100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 5.18 M - 2.14 M) | M | 630 |
| 177 (S) | 840655 | PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE (1-COAT) | M | 125 000 |
| 178 (S) | 840665 | PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING (1-COAT) | M2 | 29 |
| 179 (S) | 850101 | PAVEMENT MARKER (NON-REFLECTIVE) | EA | 38 100 |
| 180 (S) | 850111 | PAVEMENT MARKER (RETROREFLECTIVE) | EA | 20 500 |

| Item No. | Item Code | Item Description | Unit of Measure | Estimated Quantity |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 181 (S) | 860400 | LIGHTING (TEMPORARY) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 182 (S) | 860640 | IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET | EA | 1 |
| 183 (S-F) | 860792 | COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE) | M | 142 |
| 184 (S) | 033726 | MODIFY AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION (LOCATION 1) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 185 (S) | 033727 | MODIFY AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION (LOCATION 2) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 186 (S) | 860889 | MODIFY TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 187 (S) | 033728 | TEMPORARY TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 1) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 188 (S) | 033729 | TEMPORARY AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION (LOCATION 2) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 189 (S) | 033730 | TEMPORARY TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 3) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 190 (S) | 033731 | TEMPORARY TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 4) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 191 (S) | 033732 | TEMPORARY COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM ROUTING | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 192 (S) | 860931 | TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 1) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 193 (S) | 860932 | TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 2) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 194 (S) | 033733 | COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (MODIFY) | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 195 (S) | 861088 | MODIFY RAMP METERING SYSTEM | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 196 (S) | 861504 | MODIFY LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 197 (S) | 869075 | SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION | LS | LUMP SUM |
| 198 | 999990 | MOBILIZATION | LS | LUMP SUM |

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

---

# SPECIAL PROVISIONS

**Annexed to Contract No. 07-122004**

**SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS**

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 1999, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

# AMENDMENTS TO JULY 1999 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

**UPDATED OCTOBER 12, 2004**

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

**SECTION 2: PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**2-1.03 Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work**

- The bidder shall examine carefully the site of the work contemplated, the plans and specifications, and the proposal and contract forms therefor. The submission of a bid shall be conclusive evidence that the bidder has investigated and is satisfied as to the general and local conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality and scope of work to be performed, the quantities of materials to be furnished and as to the requirements of the proposal, plans, specifications and the contract.
- The submission of a bid shall also be conclusive evidence that the bidder is satisfied as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information was reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site and the records of exploratory work done by the Department as shown in the bid documents, as well as from the plans and specifications made a part of the contract.
- Where the Department has made investigations of site conditions including subsurface conditions in areas where work is to be performed under the contract, or in other areas, some of which may constitute possible local material sources, bidders or contractors may, upon written request, inspect the records of the Department as to those investigations subject to and upon the conditions hereinafter set forth.
- Where there has been prior construction by the Department or other public agencies within the project limits, records of the prior construction that are currently in the possession of the Department and which have been used by, or are known to, the designers and administrators of the project will be made available for inspection by bidders or contractors,

upon written request, subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth. The records may include, but are not limited to, as-built drawings, design calculations, foundation and site studies, project reports and other data assembled in connection with the investigation, design, construction and maintenance of the prior projects.

- Inspection of the records of investigations and project records may be made at the office of the district in which the work is situated, or in the case of records of investigations related to structure work, at the Transportation Laboratory in Sacramento, California.
- When a log of test borings or other record of geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of surface and subsurface conditions is included with the contract plans, it is furnished for the bidders' or Contractor's information and its use shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- In some instances, information considered by the Department to be of possible interest to bidders or contractors has been compiled as "Materials Information." The use of the "Materials Information" shall be subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03 and Section 6-2, "Local Materials."
- When cross sections are not included with the plans, but are available, bidders or contractors may inspect the cross sections and obtain copies for their use, at their expense.
- When cross sections are included with the contract plans, it is expressly understood and agreed that the cross sections do not constitute part of the contract, do not necessarily represent actual site conditions or show location, character, dimensions and details of work to be performed, and are included in the plans only for the convenience of bidders and their use is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in this Section 2-1.03.
- When contour maps were used in the design of the project, the bidders may inspect those maps, and if available, they may obtain copies for their use.
- The availability or use of information described in this Section 2-1.03 is not to be construed in any way as a waiver of the provisions of the first paragraph in this Section 2-1.03 and bidders and contractors are cautioned to make independent investigations and examinations as they deem necessary to be satisfied as to conditions to be encountered in the performance of the work and, with respect to possible local material sources, the quality and quantity of material available from the property and the type and extent of processing that may be required in order to produce material conforming to the requirements of the specifications.
- The Department assumes no responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor based on the information or data made available by the Department. The Department does not assume responsibility for representation made by its officers or agents before the execution of the contract concerning surface or subsurface conditions, unless that representation is expressly stated in the contract.
- No conclusions or interpretations made by a bidder or contractor from the information and data made available by the Department will relieve a bidder or contractor from properly fulfilling the terms of the contract.

## SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 5-1.02A, "Trench Excavation Safety Plans," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### 5-1.02A Excavation Safety Plans

- The Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health shall apply to all excavations. For all excavations 1.5 m or more in depth, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan showing the design and details of the protective systems to be provided for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during excavation. The detailed plan shall include any tabulated data and any design calculations used in the preparation of the plan. Excavation shall not begin until the detailed plan has been reviewed and approved by the Engineer.
- Detailed plans of protective systems for which the Construction Safety Orders require design by a registered professional engineer shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall include the soil classification, soil properties, soil design calculations that demonstrate adequate stability of the protective system, and any other design calculations used in the preparation of the plan.
- No plan shall allow the use of a protective system less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders.
- If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed only from the allowable configurations and slopes, or Appendices, contained in the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be submitted at least 5 days before the Contractor intends to begin excavation. If the detailed plan includes designs of protective systems developed from tabulated data, or designs for which design by a registered professional engineer is required, the plan shall be submitted at least 3 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation.
- Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01E, "Trench Safety."

## SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Issue Date: February 10, 2004

Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### 9-1.04 NOTICE OF POTENTIAL CLAIM

- It is the intention of this section that disputes between the parties arising under and by virtue of the contract be brought to the attention of the Engineer at the earliest possible time in order that the matters may be resolved, if possible, or other appropriate action promptly taken.
- Disputes will not be considered unless the Contractor has first complied with specified notice or protest requirements, including Section 4-1.03, "Changes," Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities."
- For disputes arising under and by virtue of the contract, including an act or failure to act by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a signed written initial notice of potential claim to the Engineer within 5 days from the date the dispute first arose. The initial notice of potential claim shall provide the nature and circumstances involved in the dispute which shall remain consistent through the dispute. The initial notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201A furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Contractor shall assign an exclusive identification number for each dispute, determined by chronological sequencing, based on the date of the dispute.
- The exclusive identification number for each dispute shall be used on the following corresponding documents:

A. Initial notice of potential claim.
B. Supplemental notice of potential claim.
C. Full and final documentation of potential claim.
D. Corresponding claim included in the Contractor's written statement of claims.

- The Contractor shall provide the Engineer the opportunity to examine the site of work within 5 days from the date of the initial notice of potential claim. The Contractor shall proceed with the performance of contract work unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer.
- Throughout the disputed work, the Contractor shall maintain records that provide a clear distinction between the incurred direct costs of disputed work and that of undisputed work. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer access to the Contractor's project records deemed necessary by the Engineer to evaluate the potential claim within 20 days of the date of the Engineer's written request.
- Within 15 days of submitting the initial notice of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide a signed supplemental notice of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

A. The complete nature and circumstances of the dispute which caused the potential claim.
B. The contract provisions that provide the basis of claim.
C. The estimated cost of the potential claim, including an itemized breakdown of individual costs and how the estimate was determined.
D. A time impact analysis of the project schedule that illustrates the effect on the scheduled completion date due to schedule changes or disruptions where a request for adjustment of contract time is made.

- The information provided in items A and B above shall provide the Contractor's complete reasoning for additional compensation or adjustments.
- The supplemental notice of potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201B furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655. The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the supplemental notice of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 20 days of its receipt. If the estimated cost or effect on the scheduled completion date changes, the Contractor shall update information in items C and D above as soon as the change is recognized and submit this information to the Engineer.
- Within 30 days of the completion of work related to the potential claim, the Contractor shall provide the full and final documentation of potential claim to the Engineer that provides the following information:

A. A detailed factual narration of events fully describing the nature and circumstances that caused the dispute, including, but not limited to, necessary dates, locations, and items of work affected by the dispute.

B. The specific provisions of the contract that support the potential claim and a statement of the reasons these provisions support and provide a basis for entitlement of the potential claim.

C. When additional monetary compensation is requested, the exact amount requested calculated in conformance with Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," or Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," including an itemized breakdown of individual costs. These costs shall be segregated into the following cost categories:

1. Labor – A listing of individuals, classifications, regular hours and overtime hours worked, dates worked, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of labor costs.
2. Materials – Invoices, purchase orders, location of materials either stored or incorporated into the work, dates materials were transported to the project or incorporated into the work, and other pertinent information related to the requested reimbursement of material costs.
3. Equipment – Listing of detailed description (make, model, and serial number), hours of use, dates of use and equipment rates. Equipment rates shall be at the applicable State rental rate as listed in the Department of Transportation publication entitled "Labor Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates," in effect when the affected work related to the dispute was performed.
4. Other categories as specified by the Contractor or the Engineer.

D. When an adjustment of contract time is requested the following information shall be provided:

1. The specific dates for which contract time is being requested.
2. The specific reasons for entitlement to a contract time adjustment.
3. The specific provisions of the contract that provide the basis for the requested contract time adjustment.
4. A detailed time impact analysis of the project schedule. The time impact analysis shall show the effect of changes or disruptions on the scheduled completion date to demonstrate entitlement to a contract time adjustment.

E. The identification and copies of the Contractor's documents and the substance of oral communications that support the potential claim.

- The full and final documentation of the potential claim shall be submitted on Form CEM-6201C furnished by the Department and shall be certified with reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Sections 12650-12655.
- Pertinent information, references, arguments, and data to support the potential claim shall be included in the full and final documentation of potential claim. Information submitted subsequent to the full and final documentation submittal will not be considered. Information required in the full and final documentation of potential claim, as listed in items A to E above, that is not applicable to the dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer. No full and final documentation of potential claim will be considered that does not have the same nature and circumstances, and basis of claim as those specified on the initial and supplemental notices of potential claim.
- The Engineer will evaluate the information presented in the full and final documentation of potential claim and provide a written response to the Contractor within 30 days of its receipt unless otherwise specified. The Engineer's receipt of the full and final documentation of potential claim shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand. If the full and final documentation of potential claim is submitted by the Contractor after acceptance of the work by the Director, the Engineer need not provide a written response.
- Provisions in this section shall not apply to those claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate. Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or retentions, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the weekly statement of working days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion." Administrative disputes that occur prior to issuance of the proposed final estimate shall follow applicable requirements of this section. Information listed in the supplemental notice and full and final documentation of potential claim that is not applicable to the administrative dispute may be exempted as determined by the Engineer.
- Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, the Contractor may pursue the administrative claim process pursuant to Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," for any potential claim found by the Engineer to be without merit.
- Failure of the Contractor to conform to specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract, and is deemed as the Contractor's waiver of the potential claim and a waiver of the right to a corresponding claim for the disputed work in the administrative claim process in conformance with Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment of Claims," and shall operate as a bar to arbitration pursuant to Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**9-1.07B Final Payment and Claims**

• After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer will make a proposed final estimate in writing of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work and other bases for payment, and shall also show each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be kept or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments shall be subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor shall submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the thirtieth day after receiving the proposed final estimate. If the thirtieth day falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, then receipt of the written approval or statement of claims by the Engineer shall not be later than close of business of the next business day. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate shall be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims shall be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

• On the Contractor's approval, or if the Contractor files no claim within the specified period of 30 days, the Engineer will issue a final estimate in writing in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor, and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum so found to be due. That final estimate and payment thereon shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

• If the Contractor within the specified period of 30 days files claims, the Engineer will issue a semifinal estimate in conformance with the proposed final estimate submitted to the Contractor and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the sum found to be due. The semifinal estimate and corresponding payment shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on each question relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except insofar as affected by the claims filed within the time and in the manner required hereunder and except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."

• Except for claims for overhead costs and administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate, the Contractor shall only provide the following two items of information for each claim:

A. The exclusive identification number that corresponds to the supporting full and final documentation of potential claim.
B. The final amount of requested additional compensation.

• If the final amount of requested additional compensation is different than the amount of requested compensation included in the full and final documentation of potential claim, the Contractor shall provide in the written statement of claims the reasons for the changed amount, the specific provisions of the contract which support the changed amount, and a statement of the reasons the provisions support and provide a basis for the changed amount. If the Contractor's claim fails to provide an exclusive identification number or if there is a disparity in the provided exclusive identification number, the Engineer will notify the Contractor of the omission or disparity. The Contractor shall have 15 days after receiving notification from the Engineer to correct the omission or disparity. If after the 15 days has elapsed, there is still an omission or disparity of the exclusive identification number assigned to the claim, the Engineer will assign the number. No claim will be considered that has any of the following deficiencies:

A. The claim does not have the same nature, circumstances, and basis as the corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
B. The claim does not have a corresponding full and final documentation of potential claim.
C. The claim was not included in the written statement of claims.
D. The Contractor did not comply with applicable notice or protest requirements of Sections 4-1.03, "Changes," 5-1.116, "Differing Site Condition," 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim."

• Administrative disputes that occur after issuance of the proposed final estimate shall be included in the Contractor's written statement of claims in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amounts of those claims.

• The Contractor shall keep full and complete records of the costs and additional time incurred for work for which a claim for additional compensation is made. The Engineer or designated claim investigators or auditors shall have access to those records and any other records as may be required by the Engineer to determine the facts or contentions involved in the claims. Failure to permit access to those records shall be sufficient cause for denying the claims.

- The written statement of claims submitted by the Contractor shall be accompanied by a notarized certificate containing the following language:

> Under the penalty of law for perjury or falsification and with specific reference to the California False Claims Act, Government Code Section 12650 et. seq., the undersigned,
>
> _____ .
> *(name)*
>
> _____ *of*
> *(title)*
>
> _____ .
> *(company)*
>
> hereby certifies that the claim for the additional compensation and time, if any, made herein for the work on this contract is a true statement of the actual costs incurred and time sought, and is fully documented and supported under the contract between parties.
>
> Dated _____
>
> /s/ _____
>
> Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day
>
> of _____ .
>
> _____
> *(Notary Public)*
> My Commission
> Expires _____

- Failure to submit the notarized certificate will be sufficient cause for denying the claim.
- Claims for overhead type expenses or costs, in addition to being certified as stated above, shall be supported and accompanied by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant. Omission of a supporting audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant shall result in denial of the claim and shall operate as a bar to arbitration, as to the claim, in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code. Claims for overhead type expenses or costs shall be subject to audit by the State at its discretion. The costs of performing an audit examination and submitting the report shall be borne by the Contractor. The Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead are:

A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements in Title 48 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, Chapter 1, Part 31.
B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
C. Related solely to the project under examination.

- Costs or expenses incurred by the State in reviewing or auditing claims that are not supported by the Contractor's cost accounting or other records shall be deemed to be damages incurred by the State within the meaning of the California False Claims Act.
- If the Contractor files a timely written statement of claims in response to the proposed final estimate, the District that administers the contract will submit a claim position letter to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail within 135 days of acceptance of the contract. The claim position letter will delineate the District's position on the Contractor's claims. If the Contractor disagrees with the claim position letter, the Contractor shall submit a written notification of its disagreement and a written request to meet with the board of review, to be received by the District not later than 15 days after the Contractor's receipt of the claim position letter. The written notification of disagreement shall set forth the basis for the Contractor's disagreement and be submitted to the office designated in the claim position letter. The Contractor's failure to provide a timely written notification of disagreement or timely written request to meet with the board

of review shall constitute the Contractor's acceptance and agreement with the determinations provided in the claim position letter and with final payment pursuant to the claim position letter.

- If the Contractor files a timely notification of disagreement with the District claim position letter and a timely request to meet with the board of review, then the board of review, designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute, will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after receipt by the District of the notification of disagreement.
- If the District fails to submit a claim position letter to the Contractor within 135 days after the acceptance of the contract and the Contractor has claims that remain in dispute, the Contractor may request a meeting with the board of review designated by the District Director to review claims that remain in dispute. The Contractor's request for a meeting shall identify the claims that remain in dispute. If the Contractor files a request for a meeting, the board of review will meet with the Contractor within 45 days after the District receives the request for the meeting.
- Attendance by the Contractor at the board of review meeting shall be mandatory. The board of review will review those claims and make a written recommendation thereon to the District Director. The final determination of claims, made by the District Director, will be sent to the Contractor by hand delivery or deposit in the U.S. mail. The Engineer will then make and issue the Engineer's final estimate in writing and within 30 days thereafter the State will pay the entire sum, if any, found due thereon. That final estimate shall be conclusive and binding against both parties to the contract on all questions relating to the amount of work done and the compensation payable therefor, except as otherwise provided in Sections 9-1.03C, "Records," and 9-1.09, "Clerical Errors."
- Failure of the Contractor to conform to the specified dispute procedures shall constitute a failure to pursue diligently and exhaust the administrative procedures in the contract and shall operate as a bar to arbitration in conformance with the requirements in Section 10240.2 of the California Public Contract Code.

## SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The third paragraph of Section 19-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the provisions in Sections 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," and 5-1.02A, "Excavation Safety Plans," detailed plans of the protective systems for excavations on or affecting railroad property will be reviewed for adequacy of protection provided for railroad facilities, property, and traffic. These plans shall be submitted at least 9 weeks before the Contractor intends to begin excavation requiring the protective systems. Approval by the Engineer of the detailed plans for the protective systems will be contingent upon the plans being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

## SECTION 42: GROOVE AND GRIND PAVEMENT

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The last sentence of the first subparagraph of the third paragraph in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After grinding has been completed, the pavement shall conform to the straightedge and profile requirements specified in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing."

## SECTION 49: PILING

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Foundation piles of any material shall be of such length as is required to develop the nominal resistance, to obtain the specified penetration, and to extend into the cap or footing block as shown on the plans, or specified in the special provisions.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where tension or lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143. The pile shall sustain the first compression test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in compression, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of compression load testing.

• Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689. The loading apparatus described as "Load Applied to Pile by Hydraulic Jack(s) Acting at One End of Test Beam(s) Anchored to the Pile" shall not be used. The pile shall sustain the first tension test load applied which is equal to the nominal resistance in tension, as shown on the plans, with no more than 13 mm total vertical movement at the top of the pile measured relative to the top of the pile prior to the start of tension load testing.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• For driven piling, the Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain both the specified tip elevation and nominal resistance shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions. For cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, the Contractor shall construct piling of such length to develop the nominal resistance in compression and to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The tenth paragraph in Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Load test piles and anchor piles which are not to be incorporated in the completed structure shall be removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 15-4.02, "Removal Methods," and the remaining holes shall be backfilled with earth or other suitable material approved by the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Driven piles shall be installed with impact hammers that are approved in writing by the Engineer. Impact hammers shall be steam, hydraulic, air or diesel hammers. Impact hammers shall develop sufficient energy to drive the piles at a penetration rate of not less than 3 mm per blow at the specified nominal resistance.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When necessary to obtain the specified penetration and when authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor may supply and operate one or more water jets and pumps, or furnish the necessary drilling apparatus and drill holes not greater than the least dimension of the pile to the proper depth and drive the piles therein. Jets shall not be used at locations where the stability of embankments or other improvements would be endangered. In addition, for steel piles, steel shells, or steel casings, when necessary to obtain the specified penetration or to prevent damage to the pile during installation, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections or take other measures as approved by the Engineer.

• The use of followers or underwater hammers for driving piles will be permitted if authorized in writing by the Engineer. When a follower or underwater hammer is used, its efficiency shall be verified by furnishing the first pile in each bent or footing sufficiently long and driving the pile without the use of a follower or underwater hammer.

The second paragraph in Section 49-1.07, "Driving," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Timber piles shall be fresh-headed and square and when permitted by the Engineer, the heads of the piles may be protected by means of heavy steel or wrought iron rings. During driving operations timber piling shall be restrained from lateral movement at intervals not to exceed 6 m over the length between the driving head and the ground surface. During driving operations, the timber pile shall be kept moving by continuous operation of the hammer. When the blow count exceeds either 2 times the blow count required in 300 mm, or 3 times the blow count required in 75 mm for the nominal resistance as shown on the plans, computed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance

Criteria," additional aids shall be used to obtain the specified penetration. These aids may include the use of water jets or drilling, where permitted, or the use of a larger hammer employing a heavy ram striking with a low velocity.

Section 49-1.08, "Bearing Value and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**49-1.08 PILE DRIVING ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

• Except for piles to be load tested, driven piles shall be driven to a value of not less than the nominal resistance shown on the plans unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or permitted in writing by the Engineer. In addition, when a pile tip elevation is specified, driven piles shall penetrate at least to the specified tip elevation, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer. Piles to be load tested shall be driven to the specified tip elevation.

• When the pile nominal resistance is omitted from the plans or the special provisions, timber piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 800 kN, and steel and concrete piles shall be driven to a nominal resistance of 1250 kN.

• The nominal resistance for driven piles shall be determined from the following formula in which "$R_u$" is the nominal resistance in kilonewtons, "$E_r$" is the manufacturer's rating for joules of energy developed by the hammer at the observed field drop height, and "N" is the number of hammer blows in the last 300 millimeters. (maximum value to be used for N is 100):

$$R_u = (7 * (E_r)^{1/2} * \log_{10} (0.83 * N)) - 550$$

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.03, "Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• When preservative treatment of timber piles is required by the plans or specified in the special provisions, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and the applicable AWPA Use Category.

The first paragraph in Section 49-2.04, "Treatment of Pile Heads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

A. An application of wood preservative conforming to the provisions in Section 58-1.04, "Wood Preservative for Manual Treatment," shall first be applied to the head of the pile and a protective cap shall then be built up by applying alternate layers of loosely woven fabric and hot asphalt or tar similar to membrane waterproofing, using 3 layers of asphalt or tar and 2 layers of fabric. The fabric shall measure at least 150 mm more in each direction than the diameter of the pile and shall be turned down over the pile and the edges secured by binding with 2 turns of No. 10 galvanized wire. The fabric shall be wired in advance of the application of the final layer of asphalt or tar, which shall extend down over the wiring.
B. The sawed surface shall be covered with 3 applications of a hot mixture of 60 percent creosote and 40 percent roofing pitch, or thoroughly brushcoated with 3 applications of hot creosote and covered with hot roofing pitch. A covering of 3.50-mm nominal thickness galvanized steel sheet shall be placed over the coating and bent down over the sides of each pile to shed water.

Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the fifth paragraph.

The sixth paragraph in Section 49-3.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Lifting anchors used in precast prestressed concrete piles without a class designation ending in "C" (corrosion resistant) shall be removed, and the holes filled in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish."

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Cast-in-place concrete piles shall consist of one of the following:

A. Steel shells driven permanently to the required nominal resistance and penetration and filled with concrete.
B. Steel casings installed permanently to the required penetration and filled with concrete.
C. Drilled holes filled with concrete.
D. Rock sockets filled with concrete.

• The drilling of holes shall conform to the provisions in these specifications. Concrete filling for cast-in-place concrete piles is designated by compressive strength and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 25 MPa. At

the option of the Contractor, the combined aggregate grading for the concrete shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading. Concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures." Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement."

The fourth paragraph in Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if caving occurs or deteriorated foundation material accumulates on the bottom of the hole, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

The first and second paragraphs in Section 49-4.04, "Steel Shells," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• Steel shells shall be sufficiently watertight to exclude water during the placing of concrete. The shells may be cylindrical or tapered, step-tapered, or a combination of either, with cylindrical sections.

The first paragraph in Section 49-4.05, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• After being driven and prior to placing reinforcement and concrete therein, the steel shells shall be examined for collapse or reduced diameter at any point. Any shell which is improperly driven or broken or shows partial collapse to such an extent as to materially decrease its nominal resistance will be rejected. Rejected shells shall be removed and replaced, or a new shell shall be driven adjacent to the rejected shell. Rejected shells which cannot be removed shall be filled with concrete by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. When a new shell is driven to replace a rejected shell, the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall enlarge the footing as determined necessary by the Engineer.

The third paragraph in Section 49-5.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Steel pipe piles shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Steel pipe piles less than 360 mm in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 2 or 3.
2. Steel pipe piles 360 mm and greater in diameter shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 252, Grade 3.
3. Steel pipe piles shall be of the nominal diameter and nominal wall thickness shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
4. The carbon equivalency (CE) of steel for steel pipe piles, as defined in AWS D 1.1, Section XI5.1, shall not exceed 0.45.
5. The sulfur content of steel for steel pipe piles shall not exceed 0.05-percent.
6. Seams in steel pipe piles shall be complete penetration welds.

The third paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in drilling holes, disposing of material resulting from drilling holes, temporarily casing holes and removing water when necessary, furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcement, and constructing reinforced concrete extensions, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and in the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read

• The contract unit price paid for drive pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in driving timber, concrete and steel piles, driving steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, placing filling materials for cast-in-place concrete piles and cutting off piles, all complete in place to the required nominal resistance and penetration as shown on the plans and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The ninth paragraph in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Full compensation for all jetting, drilling, providing special driving tips or heavier sections for steel piles or shells, or other work necessary to obtain the specified penetration and nominal resistance of the piles, for predrilling holes through embankment and filling the space remaining around the pile with sand or pea gravel, for disposing of material resulting from jetting, drilling or predrilling holes, and for all excavation and backfill involved in constructing concrete extensions as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for drive pile or in the contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, for load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer

## SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Issue Date: November 18, 2002

Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the second paragraph:

• Each working drawing submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate working drawing submittal.

Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Prestressing steel shall be high-tensile wire conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 421, including Supplement I; high-tensile seven-wire strand conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 416; or uncoated high-strength steel bars conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 722, including all supplementary requirements. The maximum mass requirement of ASTM Designation: A 722 will not apply.

• In addition to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 722, for deformed bars, the reduction of area shall be determined from a bar from which the deformations have been removed. The bar shall be machined no more than necessary to remove the deformations over a length of 300 mm, and reduction will be based on the area of the machined portion.

• In addition to the requirements specified herein, epoxy-coated seven-wire prestressing steel strand shall be grit impregnated and filled in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including Supplement I, and the following:

A. The coating material shall be on the Department's list of approved coating materials for epoxy-coated strand, available from the Transportation Laboratory.
B. The film thickness of the coating after curing shall be 381 µm to 1143 µm.
C. Prior to coating the strand, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 230-g sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.
D. Prior to use of the epoxy-coated strand in the work, written certifications referenced in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M, including a representative load-elongation curve for each size and grade of strand to be used and a copy of the quality control tests performed by the manufacturer, shall be furnished to the Engineer.
E. In addition to the requirements in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," four 1.5-m long samples of coated strand and one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size and reel shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples, as selected by the Engineer, shall be representative of the material to be used in the work.
F. Epoxy-coated strand shall be cut using an abrasive saw.
G. All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping and handling, or during installation, including cut ends, shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 882/A 882M. The patching material shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the epoxy powder and shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's

written recommendations. The patching material shall be compatible with the original epoxy coating material and shall be inert in concrete.

- All bars in any individual member shall be of the same grade, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.
- When bars are to be extended by the use of couplers, the assembled units shall have a tensile strength of not less than the manufacturer's minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the bars. Failure of any one sample to meet this requirement will be cause for rejection of the heat of bars and lot of couplers. The location of couplers in the member shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.
- Wires shall be straightened if necessary to produce equal stress in all wires or wire groups or parallel lay cables that are to be stressed simultaneously or when necessary to ensure proper positioning in the ducts.
- Where wires are to be button-headed, the buttons shall be cold formed symmetrically about the axes of the wires. The buttons shall develop the minimum guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of the wire. No cold forming process shall be used that causes indentations in the wire. Buttonheads shall not contain wide open splits, more than 2 splits per head, or splits not parallel with the axis of the wire.
- Prestressing steel shall be protected against physical damage and rust or other results of corrosion at all times from manufacture to grouting or encasing in concrete. Prestressing steel that has sustained physical damage at any time shall be rejected. The development of visible rust or other results of corrosion shall be cause for rejection, when ordered by the Engineer.
- Epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the strand from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked coils, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the strand to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated strand shall not be stored within 300 m of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.
- Prestressing steel shall be packaged in containers or shipping forms for the protection of the steel against physical damage and corrosion during shipping and storage. Except for epoxy-coated strand, a corrosion inhibitor which prevents rust or other results of corrosion, shall be placed in the package or form, or shall be incorporated in a corrosion inhibitor carrier type packaging material, or when permitted by the Engineer, may be applied directly to the steel. The corrosion inhibitor shall have no deleterious effect on the steel or concrete or bond strength of steel to concrete. Packaging or forms damaged from any cause shall be immediately replaced or restored to original condition.
- The shipping package or form shall be clearly marked with a statement that the package contains high-strength prestressing steel, and the type of corrosion inhibitor used, including the date packaged.
- Prestressing steel for post-tensioning which is installed in members prior to placing and curing of the concrete, and which is not epoxy-coated, shall be continuously protected against rust or other results of corrosion, until grouted, by means of a corrosion inhibitor placed in the ducts or applied to the steel in the duct. The corrosion inhibitor shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- When steam curing is used, prestressing steel for post-tensioning shall not be installed until the steam curing is completed.
- Water used for flushing ducts shall contain either quick lime (calcium oxide) or slaked lime (calcium hydroxide) in the amount of 0.01-kg/L. Compressed air used to blow out ducts shall be oil free.
- When prestressing steel for post-tensioning is installed in the ducts after completion of concrete curing, and if stressing and grouting are completed within 10 days after the installation of the prestressing steel, rust which may form during those 10 days will not be cause for rejection of the steel. Prestressing steel installed, tensioned, and grouted in this manner, all within 10 days, will not require the use of a corrosion inhibitor in the duct following installation of the prestressing steel. Prestressing steel installed as above but not grouted within 10 days shall be subject to all the requirements in this section pertaining to corrosion protection and rejection because of rust. The requirements in this section pertaining to tensioning and grouting within 10 days shall not apply to epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand.
- Any time prestressing steel for pretensioning is placed in the stressing bed and is exposed to the elements for more than 36 hours prior to encasement in concrete, adequate measures shall be taken by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer, to protect the steel from contamination or corrosion.
- After final fabrication of the seven-wire prestressing steel strand, no electric welding of any form shall be performed on the prestressing steel. Whenever electric welding is performed on or near members containing prestressing steel, the welding ground shall be attached directly to the steel being welded.
- Pretensioned prestressing steel shall be cut off flush with the end of the member. For epoxy-coated prestressing steel, only abrasive saws shall be used to cut the steel. The exposed ends of the prestressing steel and a 25-mm strip of adjoining concrete shall be cleaned and painted. Cleaning shall be by wire brushing or abrasive blast cleaning to remove all dirt and residue on the metal or concrete surfaces. Immediately after cleaning, the surfaces shall be covered with one application of unthinned zinc-rich primer (organic vehicle type) conforming to the provisions in Section 91, "Paint," except that 2 applications shall be applied to surfaces which will not be covered by concrete or mortar. Aerosol cans shall not be

used. The paint shall be thoroughly mixed at the time of application and shall be worked into any voids in the prestressing tendons.

The thirteenth paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Prestressing steel in pretensioned members shall not be cut or released until the concrete in the member has attained a compressive strength of not less than the value shown on the plans or 28 MPa, whichever is greater. In addition to these concrete strength requirements, when epoxy-coated prestressing steel strand is used, the steel shall not be cut or released until the temperature of the concrete surrounding the strand is less than 65°C, and falling.

The fifth paragraph in Section 50-1.10, "Samples for Testing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The following samples of materials and tendons, selected by the Engineer from the prestressing steel at the plant or jobsite, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Engineer well in advance of anticipated use:

A. For wire or bars, one 2-m long sample and for strand, one 1.5-m long sample, of each size shall be furnished for each heat or reel.
B. For epoxy-coated strand, one 1.5-m long sample of uncoated strand of each size shall be furnished for each reel.
C. If the prestressing tendon is a bar, one 2-m long sample shall be furnished and in addition, if couplers are to be used with the bar, two 1.25-m long samples of bar, equipped with one coupler and fabricated to fit the coupler, shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The contract lump sum prices paid for prestressing cast-in-place concrete of the types listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all work involved in furnishing, placing, and tensioning the prestressing steel in cast-in-place concrete structures, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Issue Date: December 23, 2003

The eleventh paragraph in Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 0.9-m and in uniform lengths of not less than 1.8 m, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 1.8 m. Where the width of the member formed is less than 0.9-m, the width of the panels shall be not less than the width of the member. Panels shall be arranged in symmetrical patterns conforming to the general lines of the structure. Except when otherwise provided herein or shown on the plans, panels for vertical surfaces shall be placed with the long dimension horizontal and with horizontal joints level and continuous. Form panels for curved surfaces of columns shall be continuous for a minimum of one quarter of the circumference, or 1.8 m. For walls with sloping footings which do not abut other walls, panels may be placed with the long dimension parallel to the footing. Form panels on each side of the panel joint shall be precisely aligned, by means of supports or fasteners common to both panels, to result in a continuous unbroken concrete plane surface. When prefabricated soffit panels are used, form filler panels joining prefabricated panels shall have a uniform minimum width of 0.3-m and shall produce a smooth uniform surface with consistent longitudinal joint lines between the prefabricated panels.

The first and second paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer working drawings and design calculations for falsework proposed for use at bridges. For bridges where the height of any portion of the falsework, as measured from the ground line to the soffit of the superstructure, exceeds 4.25 m; or where any individual falsework clear span length exceeds 4.85 m; or where provision for vehicular, pedestrian, or railroad traffic through the falsework is made; the drawings shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Six sets of the working drawings and 2 copies of the design calculations shall be furnished. Additional working drawings and design calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer when specified in "Railroad Relations and Insurance" of the special provisions.

- The falsework drawings shall include details of the falsework erection and removal operations showing the methods and sequences of erection and removal and the equipment to be used. The details of the falsework erection and removal operations shall demonstrate the stability of all or any portions of the falsework during all stages of the erection and removal operations.

The seventh paragraph in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In the event that several falsework plans are submitted simultaneously, or an additional plan is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted plan has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the plans are to be reviewed. In such event, the time to be provided for the review of any plan in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified above for that plan, plus 2 weeks for each plan of higher priority which is still under review. A falsework plan submittal shall consist of plans for a single bridge or portion thereof. For multi-frame bridges, each frame shall require a separate falsework plan submittal.

Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- If structural composite lumber is proposed for use, the falsework drawings shall clearly identify the structural composite lumber members by grade (E value), species, and type. The Contractor shall provide technical data from the manufacturer showing the tabulated working stress values of the composite lumber. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of compliance as specified in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," for each delivery of structural composite lumber to the project site.
- For falsework piles with a calculated loading capacity greater than 900 kN, the falsework piles shall be designed by an engineer who is registered as either a Civil Engineer or a Geotechnical Engineer in the State of California, and the calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer.

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The design load for falsework shall consist of the sum of dead and live vertical loads, and an assumed horizontal load. The minimum total design load for any falsework, including members that support walkways, shall be not less than 4800 $N/m^2$ for the combined live and dead load regardless of slab thickness.

The eighth paragraph in Section 51-1.06A(1), "Design Loads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the minimum requirements specified in this Section 51-1.06A, falsework for box girder structures with internal falsework bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only, shall be designed to include the vertical effects caused by the elongation of the flexible member and the design horizontal load combined with the dead and live loads imposed by concrete placement for the girder stems and connected bottom slabs. Falsework comprised of individual steel towers with bracing systems using flexible members capable of withstanding tensile forces only to resist overturning, shall be exempt from these additional requirements.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When falsework is supported on piles, the piles shall be driven and the actual nominal resistance assessed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling."

Section 51-1.06B, "Falsework Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs:

- For falsework piles with a calculated nominal resistance greater than 1800 kN, the Contractor shall conduct dynamic monitoring of pile driving and generate field acceptance criteria based on a wave equation analysis. These analyses shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and submitted to the Engineer prior to completion of falsework erection.

- Prior to the placement of falsework members above the stringers, the final bracing system for the falsework shall be installed.

Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph:

• The falsework removal operation shall be conducted in such a manner that any portion of the falsework not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

The sixth paragraph in Section 51-1.09, "Placing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Vibrators used to consolidate concrete containing epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or epoxy-coated prestressing steel shall have a resilient covering to prevent damage to the epoxy-coating on the reinforcement or prestressing steel.

The third sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard.

The table in the ninth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

| | |
|---|---|
| Tensile strength, percent | -15 |
| Elongation at break, percent | -40; but not less than 300% total elongation of the material |
| Hardness, points | +10 |

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.17, "Finish Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The smoothness of completed roadway surfaces of structures, approach slabs and the adjacent 15 m of approach pavement, and the top surfaces of concrete decks which are to be covered with another material, will be tested by the Engineer with a bridge profilograph in conformance with the requirements in California Test 547 and the requirements herein.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh, thirteenth and fourteenth paragraphs.

The fourteenth paragraph in Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting "and injecting epoxy in cracks".

## SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: March 25, 2004

The third paragraph in Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M, respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement." The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and a statement that the coating material has been prequalified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Section 52-1.07 "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read by deleting item C of the third paragraph.

Section 52-1.08 "Splicing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

### 52-1.08 SPLICING

• Splices of reinforcing bars shall consist of lap splices, service splices, or ultimate butt splices.

• Splicing of reinforcing bars will not be permitted at a location designated on the plans as a "No-Splice Zone." At the option of the Contractor, reinforcing bars may be continuous at locations where splices are shown on the plans. The

location of splices, except where shown on the plans, shall be determined by the Contractor using available commercial lengths where practicable.

• Unless otherwise shown on the plans, splices in adjacent reinforcing bars at any particular section shall be staggered. The minimum distance between staggered lap splices or mechanical lap splices shall be the same as the length required for a lap splice in the largest bar. The minimum distance between staggered butt splices shall be 600 mm, measured between the midpoints of the splices along a line which is centered between the axes of the adjacent bars.

**52-1.08A Lap Splicing Requirements**

• Splices made by lapping shall consist of placing reinforcing bars in contact and wiring them together, maintaining the alignment of the bars and the minimum clearances. Should the Contractor elect to use a butt welded or mechanical splice at a location not designated on the plans as requiring a service or ultimate butt splice, this splice shall conform to the testing requirements for service splice.

• Reinforcing bars shall not be spliced by lapping at locations where the concrete section is not sufficient to provide a minimum clear distance of 50 mm between the splice and the nearest adjacent bar. The clearance to the surface of the concrete specified in Section 52-1.07, "Placing," shall not be reduced.

• Reinforcing bars Nos. 43 and 57 shall not be spliced by lapping.

• Where ASTM Designations: A 615/A 615M, Grade 420 or A 706/A 706M reinforcing bars are required, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 60 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.

• Where ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 reinforcing bars are permitted, the length of lap splices shall be as follows: Reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller shall be lapped at least 30 diameters of the smaller bar joined; and reinforcing bars Nos. 29, 32, and 36 shall be lapped at least 45 diameters of the smaller bar joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.

• Splices in bundled bars shall conform to the following:

A In bundles of 2 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be the same as the length of a single bar lap splice.
B. In bundles of 3 bars, the length of the lap splice shall be 1.2 times the length of a single bar lap splice.

• Welded wire fabric shall be lapped such that the overlap between the outermost cross wires is not less than the larger of:

A. 150 mm,
B. The spacing of the cross wires plus 50 mm, or
C. The numerical value of the longitudinal wire size (MW-Size Number) times 370 divided by the spacing of the longitudinal wires in millimeters.

**52-1.08B Service Splicing and Ultimate Butt Splicing Requirements**

• Service splices and ultimate butt splices shall be either butt welded or mechanical splices, shall be used at the locations shown on the plans, and shall conform to the requirements of these specifications and the special provisions.

**52-1.08B(1) Mechanical Splices**

• Mechanical splices to be used in the work shall be on the Department's current prequalified list before use. The prequalified list can be obtained from the Department's internet site listed in the special provisions or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.

• When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 670, the total slip of the reinforcing bars within the splice device after loading in tension to 200 MPa and relaxing to 20 MPa shall not exceed the values listed in the following table. The slip shall be measured between gage points that are clear of the splice device.

| Reinforcing Bar Number | Total Slip (μm) |
|---|---|
| 13 | 250 |
| 16 | 250 |
| 19 | 250 |
| 22 | 350 |
| 25 | 350 |
| 29 | 350 |
| 32 | 450 |
| 36 | 450 |
| 43 | 600 |
| 57 | 750 |

- Slip requirements shall not apply to mechanical lap splices, splices that are welded, or splices that are used on hoops.
- Splicing procedures shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified in this section. Splices shall be made using the manufacturer's standard equipment, jigs, clamps, and other required accessories.
- Splice devices shall have a clear coverage of not less than 40 mm measured from the surface of the concrete to the outside of the splice device. Stirrups, ties, and other reinforcement shall be adjusted or relocated, and additional reinforcement shall be placed, if necessary, to provide the specified clear coverage to reinforcement.
- The Contractor shall furnish the following information for each shipment of splice material in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance:"

A. The type or series identification of the splice material including tracking information for traceability.
B. The bar grade and size number to be spliced.
C. A copy of the manufacturer's product literature giving complete data on the splice material and installation procedures.
D. A statement that the splicing systems and materials used in conformance with the manufacturer's installation procedures will develop the required tensile strengths, based on the nominal bar area, and will conform to the total slip requirements and the other requirements in these specifications.
E. A statement that the splice material conforms to the type of mechanical splice in the Department's current prequalified list.

**52-1.08B(2) Butt Welded Splices**

- Except for resistance butt welds, butt welded splices of reinforcing bars shall be complete joint penetration butt welds conforming to the requirements in AWS D 1.4, and these specifications.
- Welders and welding procedures shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- Only the joint details and dimensions as shown in Figure 3.2, "Direct Butt Joints," of AWS D 1.4, shall be used for making complete joint penetration butt welds of bar reinforcement. Split pipe backing shall not be used.
- Butt welds shall be made with multiple weld passes using a stringer bead without an appreciable weaving motion. The maximum stringer bead width shall be 2.5 times the diameter of the electrode and slagging shall be performed between each weld pass. Weld reinforcement shall not exceed 4 mm in convexity.
- Electrodes used for welding shall meet the minimum Charpy V-notch impact requirement of 27°J at –20°C.
- For welding of bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 280 or Grade 420, the requirements of Table 5.2, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperatures," of AWS D 1.4 are superseded by the following:

The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 200°C for Grade 280 bars and 300°C for Grade 420 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 150 mm of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 90°C.

- When welding different grades of reinforcing bars, the electrode shall conform to Grade 280 bar requirements and the preheat shall conform to the Grade 420 bar requirements.
- In the event that any of the specified preheat, interpass, and post weld cooling temperatures are not met, all weld and heat affected zone metal shall be removed and the splice rewelded.
- Welding shall be protected from air currents, drafts, and precipitation to prevent loss of heat or loss of arc shielding. The method of protecting the welding area from loss of heat or loss of arc shielding shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

- Reinforcing bars shall not be direct butt spliced by thermite welding.
- Procedures to be used in making welded splices in reinforcing bars, and welders employed to make splices in reinforcing bars, shall be qualified by tests performed by the Contractor on sample splices of the type to be used, before making splices to be used in the work.

**52-1.08B(3) Resistance Butt Welds**

- Shop produced resistance butt welds shall be produced by a fabricator who is approved by the Transportation Laboratory. The list of approved fabricators can be obtained from the Department's internet site or by contacting the Transportation Laboratory directly.
- Before manufacturing hoops using resistance butt welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the manufacturer's Quality Control (QC) manual for the fabrication of hoops. As a minimum, the QC manual shall include the following:

A. The pre-production procedures for the qualification of material and equipment.
B. The methods and frequencies for performing QC procedures during production.
C. The calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all equipment.
D. The welding procedure specification (WPS) for resistance welding.
E. The method for identifying and tracking lots.

**52-1.08C Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements**

- The Contractor shall designate in writing a splicing Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for 1) the quality of all service and ultimate butt splicing including the inspection of materials and workmanship performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors; and 2) submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports regarding service and ultimate splicing to and from the Engineer.
- The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.
- Testing on prequalification and production sample splices shall be performed at the Contractor's expense, at an independent qualified testing laboratory. The laboratory shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors who will provide other services or materials for the project, and shall have the following:

A. Proper facilities, including a tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested with minimum lengths as shown in this section.
B. A device for measuring the total slip of the reinforcing bars across the splice to the nearest 25 µm, that, when placed parallel to the longitudinal axis of the bar is able to simultaneously measure movement across the splice, at 2 locations, 180 degrees apart.
C. Operators who have received formal training for performing the testing requirements of ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.
D. A record of annual calibration of testing equipment performed by an independent third party that has 1) standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and 2) a formal reporting procedure, including published test forms.

- The Contractor shall provide samples for quality assurance testing in conformance with the provisions in these specifications and the special provisions.
- Prequalification and production sample splices shall be 1) a minimum length of 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller, and 2 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, with the splice located at mid-point; and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. Splices that shows signs of tampering will be rejected.
- Each set or sample splice, as defined herein, shall be identified as representing either a prequalification or production test sample splice.
- For the purpose of production testing, a lot of either service splices or ultimate butt splices is defined as 1) 150, or fraction thereof, of the same type of mechanical splices used for each bar size and each bar deformation pattern that is used in the work, or 2) 150, or fraction thereof, of complete joint penetration butt welded splices, or resistance butt welded splices for each bar size used in the work. If different diameters of hoop reinforcement are shown on the plans, separate lots shall be used for each different hoop diameter.
- Whenever a lot of splices is rejected, the rejected lot and subsequent lots of splices shall not be used in the work until 1) the QCM performs a complete review of the Contractor's quality control process for these splices, 2) a written report

is submitted to the Engineer describing the cause of failure for the splices in this lot and provisions for preventing similar failures in future lots, and 3) the Engineer has provided the Contractor with written notification that the report is acceptable. The Engineer shall have 3 working days after receipt of the report to provide notification to the Contractor. In the event the Engineer fails to provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in providing notification, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

**52-1.08C(1) Splice Prequalification Report**

- Before using any service splices or ultimate butt splices in the work, the Contractor shall submit a Splice Prequalification Report. The report shall include splice material information, names of the operators who will be performing the splicing, and descriptions of the positions, locations, equipment, and procedures that will be used in the work.
- The Splice Prequalification Report shall also include certifications from the fabricator for prequalifications of operators and procedures based on sample tests performed no more than 2 years before submitting the report. Each operator shall be certified by performing 2 sample splices for each bar size of each splice type that the operator will be performing in the work. For deformation-dependent types of splice devices, each operator shall be certified by performing 2 additional samples for each bar size and deformation pattern that will be used in the work.
- Prequalification sample splices shall be tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory and shall conform to the appropriate production test criteria and slip requirements specified herein. When epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, resistance butt welded sample splices shall have the weld flash removed by the same procedure as will be used in the work, before coating and testing. The Splice Prequalification Report shall include the certified test results for all prequalification sample splices.
- The QCM shall review and approve the Splice Prequalification Report before submitting it to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the review and approval of a complete report before performing any service splicing or ultimate butt splicing in the work. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

**52-1.08C(2) Service Splice Test Criteria**

- Service production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670 and shall develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 550 MPa.

**52-1.08C(2)(a) Production Test Requirements for Service Splices**

- Production tests shall be performed by the Contractor's independent laboratory for all service splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sample splices prepared for each lot of completed splices. The samples shall be prepared by the Contractor using the same splice material, position, operators, location, and equipment, and following the same procedure as used in the work.
- At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.
- The 4 samples from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 samples of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 samples shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample not meet the total slip requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining samples are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining samples not conform to the total slip requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2),"Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable, provided each of the 4 samples develop a minimum tensile strength of not less than 420 MPa.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. This additional production test shall consist of testing 4 samples splices that have been randomly selected by the Engineer and removed by the Contractor from the actual completed lot of splices. Should any of the 4 splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.

• If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.

**52-1.08C(2)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Service Splices**

• For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional service quality assurance sample splices. These service quality assurance sample splices shall be prepared in the same manner as specified herein for service production sample splices.

• These 4 additional quality assurance sample splices shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sample splices shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 samples of splices will not be tested. Sample splices not accompanied by the supporting documentation required in Section 52-1.08B(1), for mechanical splices, or in Section 52-1.08B(3), for resistance butt welds, will not be tested.

• Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for service production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices."

**52-1.08C(3) Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria**

• Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall be tensile tested in conformance with the requirements described in ASTM Designation: A 370 and California Test 670.

• A minimum of one control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate production, and quality assurance sample splices. Control bars shall be 1) a minimum length of one meter for reinforcing bars No. 25 or smaller and 1.5 meters for reinforcing bars No. 29 or larger, and 2) suitably identified before shipment with weatherproof markings that do not interfere with the Engineer's tamper-proof markings or seals. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.

• Each sample splice and its associated control bar shall be identified and marked as a set. Each set shall be identified as representing a prequalification, production, or quality assurance sample splice.

• The portion of hoop reinforcing bar, removed to obtain a sample splice and control bar, shall be replaced using a prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice, or the hoop shall be replaced in kind.

• Reinforcing bars, other than hoops, from which sample splices are removed, shall be repaired using ultimate mechanical butt splices conforming to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(1), "Splice Prequalification Report," or the bars shall be replaced in kind. These bars shall be repaired or replaced such that no splices are located in any "No Splice Zone" shown on the plans.

• Ultimate production and quality assurance sample splices shall rupture in the reinforcing bar either: 1) outside of the affected zone or 2) within the affected zone, provided that the sample splice has achieved at least 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of the control bar associated with the sample splice. In addition, necking of the bar shall be visibly evident at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.

• The affected zone is the portion of the reinforcing bar where any properties of the bar, including the physical, metallurgical, or material characteristics, have been altered by fabrication or installation of the splice.

• The ultimate tensile strength shall be determined for all control bars by tensile testing the bars to rupture, regardless of where each sample splice ruptures. If 2 control bars are tested for one sample splice, the bar with the lower ultimate tensile strength shall be considered the control bar.

**52-1.08C(3)(a) Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices**

• Production tests shall be performed for all ultimate butt splices used in the work. A production test shall consist of testing 4 sets of sample splices and control bars removed from each lot of completed splices, except when quality assurance tests are performed.

• After the splices in a lot have been completed, and the bars have been epoxy-coated when required, the QCM shall notify the Engineer in writing that the splices in this lot conform to the specifications and are ready for testing. Except for hoops, sample splices will be selected by the Engineer at the job site. Sample splices for hoops will be selected by the Engineer either at the job site or a fabrication facility.

• After notification has been received, the Engineer will randomly select the 4 sample splices to be removed from the lot and place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. The Contractor shall select the adjacent control bar for each sample splice bar, and the Engineer will place tamper-proof markings or seals on them. These ultimate production sample splices and control bars shall be removed by the Contractor, and tested by an independent qualified testing laboratory.

• At least one week before testing, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date when and the location where the testing of the samples will be performed.

• A sample splice or control bar from any set will be rejected if a tamper-proof marking or seal is disturbed before testing.

- The 4 sets from each production test shall be securely bundled together and identified with a completed sample identification card before shipment to the independent laboratory. The card will be furnished by the Engineer. Bundles of samples containing fewer than 4 sets of splices shall not be tested.
- Before performing any tensile tests on production test sample splices, one of the 4 sample splices shall be tested for, and shall conform to, the requirements for total slip. Should this sample splice not meet these requirements, one retest, in which the 3 remaining sample splices are tested for total slip, will be allowed. Should any of the 3 remaining sample splices not conform to these requirements, all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.
- Should only 2 sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," one additional production test shall be performed on the same lot of splices. Should any of the 4 sample splices from this additional test fail to conform to these provisions, all splices in the lot represented by these production tests will be rejected.
- If only one sample splice from a production test conforms to the provisions in Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be rejected.
- If a production test for a lot fails, the Contractor shall repair or replace all reinforcing bars from which sample splices were removed, complete in place, before the Engineer selects additional splices from this lot for further testing.
- Production tests will not be required on repaired splices from a lot, regardless of the type of prequalified ultimate mechanical butt splice used to make the repair. However, should an additional production test be required, the Engineer may select any repaired splice for the additional production test.

**52-1.08C(3)(b) Quality Assurance Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices**

- For the first production test performed, and for at least one, randomly selected by the Engineer, of every 5 subsequent production tests, or portion thereof, the Contractor shall concurrently prepare 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices along with associated control bars.
- Each time 4 additional ultimate quality assurance sample splices are prepared, 2 of these quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets and 2 of the production sample splice and associated control bar sets, together, shall conform to the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a),"Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."
- The 2 remaining quality assurance sample splice and associated control bar sets, along with the 2 remaining production sample splice and associated control bar sets shall be shipped to the Transportation Laboratory for quality assurance testing. The 4 sets shall be securely bundled together and identified by location and contract number with weatherproof markings before shipment. Bundles containing fewer than 4 sets will not be tested.
- Quality assurance testing will be performed in conformance with the requirements for ultimate production sample splices in Section 52-1.08C(3)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Ultimate Butt Splices."

**52-1.08C(3)(c) Nondestructive Splice Tests**

- When the specifications allow for welded sample splices to be taken from other than the completed lot of splices, the Contractor shall meet the following additional requirements.
- Except for resistance butt welded splices, radiographic examinations shall be performed on 25 percent of all complete joint penetration butt welded splices from a production lot. The size of a production lot will be a maximum of 150 splices. The Engineer will select the splices which will compose the production lot and also the splices within each production lot to be radiographically examined.
- All required radiographic examinations of complete joint penetration butt welded splices shall be performed by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4 and these specifications.
- Before radiographic examination, welds shall conform to the requirements in Section 4.4, "Quality of Welds," of AWS D 1.4.
- Should more than 12 percent of the splices which have been radiographically examined in any production lot be defective, an additional 25 percent of the splices, selected by the Engineer from the same production lot, shall be radiographically examined. Should more than 12 percent of the cumulative total of splices tested from the same production lot be defective, all remaining splices in the lot shall be radiographically examined.
- Additional radiographic examinations performed due to the identification of defective splices shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- All defects shall be repaired in conformance with the requirements in AWS D 1.4.
- The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing 48 hours before performing any radiographic examinations.
- The radiographic procedure used shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, AWS D1.4, and the following:

Two exposures shall be made for each complete joint penetration butt welded splice. For each of the 2 exposures, the radiation source shall be centered on each bar to be radiographed. The first exposure shall be made with the radiation

source placed at zero degrees from the top of the weld and perpendicular to the weld root and identified with a station mark of "0." The second exposure shall be at 90 degrees to the "0" station mark and shall be identified with a station mark of "90." When obstructions prevent a 90 degree placement of the radiation source for the second exposure, and when approved in writing by the Engineer, the source may be rotated, around the centerline of the reinforcing bar, a maximum of 25 degrees.

For field produced complete joint penetration butt welds, no more than one weld shall be radiographed during one exposure. For shop produced complete joint penetration butt welds, if more than one weld is to be radiographed during one exposure, the angle between the root line of each weld and the direction to the radiation source shall be not less than 65 degrees.

Radiographs shall be made by either X-ray or gamma ray. Radiographs made by X-ray or gamma rays shall have densities of not less than 2.3 nor more than 3.5 in the area of interest. A tolerance of 0.05 in density is allowed for densitometer variations. Gamma rays shall be from the iridium 192 isotope and the emitting specimen shall not exceed 4.45 mm in the greatest diagonal dimension.

The radiographic film shall be placed perpendicular to the radiation source at all times; parallel to the root line of the weld unless source placement determines that the film must be turned; and as close to the root of the weld as possible.

The minimum source to film distance shall be maintained so as to ensure that all radiographs maintain a maximum geometric unsharpness of 0.020 at all times, regardless of the size of the reinforcing bars.

Penetrameters shall be placed on the source side of the bar and perpendicular to the radiation source at all times. One penetrameter shall be placed in the center of each bar to be radiographed, perpendicular to the weld root, and adjacent to the weld. Penetrameter images shall not appear in the weld area.

When radiography of more than one weld is being performed per exposure, each exposure shall have a minimum of one penetrameter per bar, or 3 penetrameters per exposure. When 3 penetrameters per exposure are used, one penetrameter shall be placed on each of the 2 outermost bars of the exposure, and the remaining penetrameter shall be placed on a centrally located bar.

An allowable weld buildup of 4 mm may be added to the total material thickness when determining the proper penetrameter selection. No image quality indicator equivalency will be accepted. Wire penetrameters or penetrameter blocks shall not be used.

Penetrameters shall be sufficiently shimmed using a radiographically identical material. Penetrameter image densities shall be a minimum of 2.0 and a maximum of 3.6.

Radiographic film shall be Class 1, regardless of the size of reinforcing bars.

Radiographs shall be free of film artifacts and processing defects, including, but not limited to, streaks, scratches, pressure marks or marks made for the purpose of identifying film or welding indications.

Each splice shall be clearly identified on each radiograph and the radiograph identification and marking system shall be established between the Contractor and the Engineer before radiographic inspection begins. Film shall be identified by lead numbers only; etching, flashing or writing in identifications of any type will not be permitted. Each piece of film identification information shall be legible and shall include, as a minimum, the following information: Contractor's name, date, name of nondestructive testing firm, initials of radiographer, contract number, part number and weld number. The letter "R" and repair number shall be placed directly after the weld number to designate a radiograph of a repaired weld.

Radiographic film shall be developed within a time range of one minute less to one minute more than the film manufacturer's recommended maximum development time. Sight development will not be allowed.

Processing chemistry shall be done with a consistent mixture and quality, and processing rinses and tanks shall be clean to ensure proper results. Records of all developing processes and any chemical changes to the developing processes shall be kept and furnished to the Engineer upon request. The Engineer may request, at any time, that a sheet of unexposed film be processed in the presence of the Engineer to verify processing chemical and rinse quality.

The results of all radiographic interpretations shall be recorded on a signed certification and a copy kept with the film packet.

Technique sheets prepared in conformance with the requirements in ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, Article 2 Section T-291 shall also contain the developer temperature, developing time, fixing duration and all rinse times.

**52-1.08D Reporting Test Results**

• A Production Test Report for all testing performed on each lot shall be prepared by the independent testing laboratory performing the testing and submitted to the QCM for review and approval. The report shall be signed by an engineer who represents the laboratory and is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The report shall include, as a minimum, the following information for each test: contract number, bridge number, lot number and location, bar size, type of splice, length of mechanical splice, length of test specimen, physical condition of test sample splice and any associated control bar, any notable defects, total measured slip, ultimate tensile strength of each splice, and for ultimate butt

splices, limits of affected zone, location of visible necking area, ultimate tensile strength and 95 percent of this ultimate tensile strength for each control bar, and a comparison between 95 percent of the ultimate tensile strength of each control bar and the ultimate tensile strength of its associated splice.

- The QCM must review, approve, and forward each Production Test Report to the Engineer for review before the splices represented by the report are encased in concrete. The Engineer will have 3 working days to review each Production Test Report and respond in writing after a complete report has been received. Should the Contractor elect to encase any splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide notification within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."
- Quality assurance test results for each bundle of 4 sets or 4 samples of splices will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 3 working days after receipt of the bundle by the Transportation Laboratory. In the event that more than one bundle is received on the same day, 2 additional working days shall be allowed for providing test results for each additional bundle received. A test report will be made for each bundle received. Should the Contractor elect to encase splices before receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase splices pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

## SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following after the ninth paragraph:

- If a torque multiplier is used in conjunction with a calibrated wrench as a method for tightening fastener assemblies to the required tension, both the multiplier and the wrench shall be calibrated together as a system. The same length input and output sockets and extensions that will be used in the work shall also be included in the calibration of the system. The manufacturer's torque multiplication ratio shall be adjusted during calibration of the system, such that when this adjusted ratio is multiplied by the actual input calibrated wrench reading, the product is a calculated output torque that is within 2 percent of the true output torque. When this system is used in the work to perform any installation tension testing, rotational capacity testing, fastener tightening, or tension verification, it shall be used, intact as calibrated.

The sixth paragraph of Section 55-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If a portion or all of the structural steel is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in these expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing the structural steel from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000 or by an amount computed at $0.044 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater, or in the case of each fabrication site located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced $8000 or by $0.079 per kilogram of structural steel fabricated, whichever is greater.

## SECTION 56: SIGNS

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the third paragraph.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer, and direct tension indicator shall be used.
- High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
- Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

The fifth paragraph of Section 56-2.02B, "Wood Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Douglas fir and Hem-Fir posts shall be treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and in conformance with AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A. Posts shall be incised and the minimum retention of preservative shall be as specified in AWPA Standards.

## SECTION 57: TIMBER STRUCTURES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 57-1.02A, "Structural Timber and Lumber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When preservative treatment of timber and lumber is required, the treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA's Use Category 4B. The type of treatment to be used will be shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

## SECTION 58: PRESERATIVE TREATMENT OF LUMBER, TIMBER AND PILING

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The first paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer or otherwise specified in the special provisions, the timber, lumber and piling shall be pressure treated after all millwork is completed. The preservatives, treatment and results of treatment shall be in conformance with AWPA Standards U1-03, "User Specification for Treated Wood," and T1-03, "Processing and Treatment". Except as provided below, treatment of lumber and timber shall conform to the specified AWPA Use Category. The type of treatment to be used shall be one of those named in the special provisions, on the plans, or elsewhere in these specifications.

The second paragraph of Section 58-1.02, "Treatment and Retention," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

## SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

Section 59-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraphs after the first paragraph:

• Unless otherwise specified, no painting Contractors or subcontractors will be permitted to commence work without having the following current "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings" (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) certifications in good standing:

A. For cleaning and painting structural steel in the field, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 1, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)" (SSPC-QP 1).
B. For removing paint from structural steel, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 2, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Removal of Hazardous Coatings from Complex Structures)" (SSPC-QP 2).
C. For cleaning and painting structural steel in a permanent painting facility, certification in conformance with the requirements in Qualification Procedure No. 3, "Standard Procedure For Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators" (SSPC-QP 3). The AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SPE) quality program will be considered equivalent to SSPC-QP 3.

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.03, "Blast Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Exposed steel or other metal surfaces to be blast cleaned shall be cleaned in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Blast cleaning shall leave all surfaces with a dense, uniform, angular anchor pattern of not less than 35 µm as measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4417.

The first paragraph of Section 59-2.06, "Hand Cleaning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Dirt, loose rust and mill scale, or paint which is not firmly bonded to the surfaces shall be removed in conformance with the requirements in Surface Preparation Specification No. 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings." Edges of old remaining paint shall be feathered.

The fourth paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements of specification SSPC-PA2 of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings."

## SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Issue Date: December 31, 2001

The table in the tenth paragraph of Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

| Material | Specification |
|---|---|
| Steel bars, plates and shapes | ASTM Designation: A 36/A 36M or A 575, A 576 (AISI or M Grades 1016 through 1030 except Grade 1017) |
| Steel fastener components for general applications: | |
| Bolts and studs | ASTM Designation: A 307 |
| Headed anchor bolts | ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade B, including S1 supplementary requirements |
| Nonheaded anchor bolts | ASTM Designation: A 307, Grade C, including S1 supplementary requirements and S1.6 of AASHTO Designation: M 314 supplementary requirements<br>or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, including S1 supplementary requirements |
| High-strength bolts and studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts | ASTM Designation: A 449, Type 1 |
| Nuts | ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1* |
| Washers | ASTM Designation: F 844 |
| Components of high-strength steel fastener assemblies for use in structural steel joints: | |
| Bolts | ASTM Designation: A 325, Type 1 |
| Tension control bolts | ASTM Designation: F 1852, Type 1 |
| Nuts | ASTM Designation: A 563, including Appendix X1* |
| Hardened washers | ASTM Designation: F 436, Type 1, Circular, including S1 supplementary requirements |
| Direct tension indicators | ASTM Designation: F 959, Type 325, zinc-coated |
| Stainless steel fasteners (Alloys 304 & 316) for general applications: | |
| Bolts, screws, studs, threaded rods, and nonheaded anchor bolts | ASTM Designation: F 593 or F 738M |
| Nuts | ASTM Designation: F 594 or F 836M |
| Washers | ASTM Designation: A 240/A 240M and ANSI B 18.22M |
| Carbon-steel castings | ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 65-35 [450-240], Class 1 |
| Malleable iron castings | ASTM Designation: A 47, Grade 32510 or A 47M, Grade 22010 |
| Gray iron castings | ASTM Designation: A 48, Class 30B |
| Ductile iron castings | ASTM Designation: A 536, Grade 65-45-12 |
| Cast iron pipe | Commercial quality |
| Steel pipe | Commercial quality, welded or extruded |
| Other parts for general applications | Commercial quality |

* Zinc-coated nuts that will be tightened beyond snug or wrench tight shall be furnished with a dyed dry lubricant conforming to Supplementary Requirement S2 in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The table in the eighteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

| Stud Diameter (millimeters) | Sustained Tension Test Load (kilonewtons) |
|---|---|
| 29.01-33.00 | 137.9 |
| 23.01-29.00 | 79.6 |
| 21.01-23.00 | 64.1 |
| * 18.01-21.00 | 22.2 |
| 15.01-18.00 | 18.2 |
| 12.01-15.00 | 14.2 |
| 9.01-12.00 | 9.34 |
| 6.00-9.00 | 4.23 |

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

The table in the nineteenth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

| Stud Diameter (millimeters) | Ultimate Tensile Load (kilonewtons) |
|---|---|
| 30.01-33.00 | 112.1 |
| 27.01-30.00 | 88.1 |
| 23.01-27.00 | 71.2 |
| 20.01-23.00 | 51.6 |
| 16.01-20.00 | 32.0 |
| 14.01-16.00 | 29.4 |
| 12.00-14.00 | 18.7 |

The table in the twenty-second paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Installation Torque Values, (newton meters)

| Stud Diameter (millimeters) | Shell Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors | Integral Stud Type Mechanical Expansion Anchors | Resin Capsule Anchors and Cast-in-Place Inserts |
|---|---|---|---|
| 29.01-33.00 | — | — | 540 |
| 23.01-29.00 | — | — | 315 |
| 21.01-23.00 | — | — | 235 |
| 18.01-21.00 | 110 | 235 | 200 |
| 15.01-18.00 | 45 | 120 | 100 |
| 12.01-15.00 | 30 | 65 | 40 |
| 9.01-12.00 | 15 | 35 | 24 |
| 6.00-9.00 | 5 | 10 | — |

## SECTION 80: FENCES

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The second paragraph of Section 80-3.01B(2), "Treated Wood Posts and Braces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Posts and braces to be treated shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A or B.

## SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The ninth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

The eleventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After fabrication, wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated in conformance with Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4A, Commodity Specification A.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, chromated copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, ammoniacal copper quat or copper azole is used to treat the wood posts and blocks, the bolt holes shall be treated as follows:

A. Before the bolts are inserted, bolt holes shall be filled with a grease, recommended by the manufacturer for corrosion protection, which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C.

## SECTION 85: PAVEMENT MARKERS

Issue Date: May 16, 2003

The second through fifth paragraphs in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

**Sampling**

- Twenty markers selected at random will constitute a representative sample for each lot of markers.
- The lot size shall not exceed 25000 markers.

**Tolerances**

- Three test specimens will be randomly selected from the sample for each test and tested in conformance with these specifications. Should any one of the 3 specimens fail to conform with the requirements in these specifications, 6 additional specimens will be tested. The failure of any one of these 6 specimens shall be cause for rejection of the entire lot or shipment represented by the sample.
- The entire sample of retroreflective pavement markers will be tested for reflectance. The failure of 10 percent or more of the original sampling shall be cause for rejection.

Section 85-1.04, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**85-1.04 Non-Reflective Pavement Markers**

- Non-reflective pavement markers (Types A and AY) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either ceramic or plastic conforming to these specifications.
- The top surface of the marker shall be convex with a gradual change in curvature. The top, bottom and sides shall be free of objectionable marks or discoloration that will affect adhesion or appearance.
- The bottom of markers shall have areas of integrally formed protrusions or indentations, which will increase the effective bonding surface area of adhesive. The bottom surface of the marker shall not deviate more than 1.5 mm from a flat surface. The areas of protrusion shall have faces parallel to the bottom of the marker and shall project approximately one mm from the bottom.

The second through fourth paragraphs of Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The table in the fifth paragraph in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**Testing**

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

| Test | Test Description | Requirement |
|---|---|---|
| a | Bond strength | 4.8 MPa, min. |
| b | Glaze thickness | 180 µm, min. |
| c | Hardness | 6 Moh, min. |
| d | Luminance factor, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface | 75, min. |
| e | Yellowness index, Type A, white markers only, glazed surface | 7, max. |
| f | Color-yellow, Type AY, yellow markers only. The chromaticity coordinates shall be within a color box defined in CTM 669 | Pass |
| g | Compressive strength | 6700 N, min. |
| h | Water absorption | 2.0 %, max. |
| i | Artificial weathering, 500 hours exposure, yellowness index | 20, max. |

Section 85-1.04B, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

**85-1.04B Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Plastic)**

- Plastic non-reflective pavement markers Types A and AY shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either polypropylene or acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) plastic type.
- Plastic markers shall conform to the testing requirements specified in Section 85-1.04A, "Non-Reflective Pavement Markers (Ceramic)," except that Tests a, b, c, and h shall not apply. The plastic markers shall not be coated with substances that interfere with the ability of the adhesive bonding to the marker.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs in Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

**Testing**

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 669.

| Test Description | Requirement | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bond strength[a] | 3.4 MPa, min. | | |
| Compressive strength[b] | 8900 N, min. | | |
| Abrasion resistance, marker must meet the respective specific intensity minimum requirements after abrasion. | Pass | | |
| Water Soak Resistance | No delamination of the body or lens system of the marker nor loss of reflectance | | |
| | Specific Intensity | | |
| Reflectance | Clear | Yellow | Red |
| 0° Incidence Angle, min. | 3.0 | 1.5 | 0.75 |
| 20° Incidence Angle, min. | 1.2 | 0.60 | 0.30 |
| After one year field evaluation | 0.30 | 0.15 | 0.08 |

a Failure of the marker body or filler material prior to reaching 3.4 MPa shall constitute a failing bond strength test.

b Deformation of the marker of more than 3 mm at a load of less than 8900 N or delamination of the shell and the filler material of more than 3 mm regardless of the load required to break the marker shall be cause for rejection of the markers as specified in Section 85-1.03, "Sampling, Tolerances and Packaging."

- Pavement markers to be placed in pavement recesses shall conform to the above requirements for retroreflective pavement markers except that the minimum compressive strength requirement shall be 5338 N.

The eighth paragraph of Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers" of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The eighth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Epoxy adhesive shall not be used to apply non-reflective plastic pavement markers.

## SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: October 12, 2004

The seventh paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Forms shall be true to line and grade. Tops of foundations for posts and standards, except special foundations, shall be finished to curb or sidewalk grade or as directed by the Engineer. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Conduit ends and anchor bolts shall be placed in proper position and to proper height, and anchor bolts shall be held in place by means of rigid top and bottom templates. The bottom template shall be made of steel. The bottom template shall provide proper spacing and alignment of the anchor bolts near their bottom embedded end. The bottom template shall be installed before placing footing concrete. Anchor bolts shall not be installed more than 1:40 from vertical.

Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the eighth paragraph.

The twelfth paragraph of Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Plumbing of the standards shall be accomplished by adjusting the leveling nuts before placing the mortar or before the foundation is finished to final grade. Shims, or other similar devices shall not be used for plumbing or raking of posts, standards or pedestals. After final adjustments of both top nuts and leveling nuts on anchorage assemblies have been made, firm contact shall exist between all bearing surfaces of the anchor bolt nuts, washers, and the base plate.

The first paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Standards for traffic signals and lighting, and steel pedestals for cabinets and other similar equipment, shall be located as shown on the plans. Bolts, nuts and washers, and anchor bolts for use in signal and lighting support structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-2, "Materials." Except when bearing-type connections or slipbases are specified, high-strength bolted connections shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections."

Welding, nondestructive testing (NDT) of welds, and acceptance and repair criteria for NDT of steel members shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 and the contract special provisions.

The second paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- On each lighting standard except Type 1, one rectangular corrosion resistant metal identification tag shall be permanently attached above the hand hole, near the base of the standard, using stainless steel rivets. On each signal pole support, two corrosion resistant metal identification tags shall be attached, one above the hand hole near the base of the vertical standard and one on the underside of the signal mast arm near the arm plate. As a minimum, the information on each identification tag shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, the identification number as shown on the plans, the contract number, and a unique identification code assigned by the fabricator. This number shall be traceable to a particular contract and the welds on that component, and shall be readable after the support structure is coated and installed. The lettering shall be a minimum of 7 mm high. The information may be either depressed or raised, and shall be legible.

The fourth paragraph of Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Ferrous metal parts of standards, with shaft length of 4.6 m and longer, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," except as otherwise noted, and the following requirements:

Except as otherwise specified, standards shall be fabricated from sheet steel of weldable grade having a minimum yield strength, after fabrication, of 276 MPa.

Certified test reports which verify conformance to the minimum yield strength requirements shall be submitted to the Engineer. The test reports may be the mill test reports for the as-received steel or, when the as-received steel has a lower yield strength than required, the Contractor shall provide supportive test data which provides assurance that the Contractor's method of cold forming will consistently increase the tensile properties of the steel to meet the specified minimum yield strength. The supportive test data shall include tensile properties of the steel after cold forming for specific heats and thicknesses.

When a single-ply 8-mm thick pole is specified, a 2-ply pole with equivalent section modulus may be substituted.

Standards may be fabricated of full-length sheets or shorter sections. Each section shall be fabricated from not more than 2 pieces of sheet steel. Where 2 pieces are used, the longitudinal welded seams shall be directly opposite one another. When the sections are butt-welded together, the longitudinal welded seams on adjacent sections shall be placed to form continuous straight seams from base to top of standard.

Butt-welded circumferential joints of tubular sections requiring CJP groove welds shall be made using a metal sleeve backing ring inside each joint. The sleeve shall be 3-mm nominal thickness, or thicker, and manufactured from steel having the same chemical composition as the steel in the tubular sections to be joined. When the sections to be joined have different specified minimum yield strengths, the steel in the sleeve shall have the same chemical composition as the tubular section having the higher minimum yield strength. The width of the metal sleeve shall be consistent with the type of NDT chosen and shall be a minimum width of 25 mm. The sleeve shall be centered at the joint and be in contact with the tubular section at the point of the weld at time of fit-up.

Welds shall be continuous.

The weld metal at the transverse joint shall extend to the sleeve, making the sleeve an integral part of the joint.

During fabrication, longitudinal seams on vertical tubular members of cantilevered support structures shall be centered on and along the side of the pole that the pole plate is located. Longitudinal seams on horizontal tubular members, including signal and luminaire arms, shall be within +/-45 degrees of the bottom of the arm.

The longitudinal welds in steel tubular sections may be made by the electric resistance welding process.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on lighting support structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Exposed circumferential welds, except fillet and fatigue-resistant welds, shall be ground flush (-0, +2mm) with the base metal prior to galvanizing or painting.

Circumferential welds and base plate-to-pole welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Exposed edges of the plates that make up the base assembly shall be finished smooth and exposed corners of the plates shall be broken unless otherwise shown on the plans. Shafts shall be provided with slip-fitter shaft caps.

Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections, 3) plates in joints where cap screws are used to secure luminaire and signal arms, and 4) plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A6.

Standards shall be straight, with a permissive variation not to exceed 25 mm measured at the midpoint of a 9-m or 11-m standard and not to exceed 20 mm measured at the midpoint of a 5-m through 6-m standard. Variation shall not exceed 25 mm at a point 4.5 m above the base plate for Type 35 and Type 36 standards.

Zinc-coated nuts used on fastener assemblies having a specified preload (obtained by specifying a prescribed tension, torque value, or degree of turn) shall be provided with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the zinc coating on the nut so that the presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

No holes shall be made in structural members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Standards with an outside diameter of 300 mm or less shall be round. Standards with an outside diameter greater than 300 mm shall be round or multisided. Multisided standards shall have a minimum of 12 sides which shall be convex and shall have a minimum bend radius of 100 mm.

Mast arms for standards shall be fabricated from material as specified for standards, and shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

The cast steel option for slip bases shall be fabricated from material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 27/A 27M, Grade 70-40. Other comparable material may be used if written permission is given by the Engineer. The casting tolerances shall be in conformance with the Steel Founder's Society of America recommendations (green sand molding).

One casting from each lot of 50 castings or less shall be subject to radiographic inspection, in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: E 94. The castings shall comply with the acceptance criteria severity level 3 or better for the types and categories of discontinuities in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designations: E 186 and E 446. If the one casting fails to pass the inspection, 2 additional castings shall be radiographed. Both of these castings shall pass the inspection or the entire lot of 50 will be rejected.

Material certifications, consisting of physical and chemical properties, and radiographic films of the castings shall be filed at the manufacturer's office. These certifications and films shall be available for inspection upon request.

High-strength bolts, nuts and flat washers used to connect slip base plates shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M and shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing."

Plate washers shall be fabricated by saw cutting and drilling steel plate conforming to the requirements in AISI Designation: 1018, and be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." Prior to galvanizing, burrs and sharp edges shall be removed and holes shall be chamfered sufficiently on each side to allow the bolt head to make full contact with the washer without tension on the bolt.

High-strength cap screws shown on the plans for attaching arms to standards shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325, A 325M or ASTM Designation: A 449, and shall comply with the mechanical requirements in ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 325M after galvanizing. The cap screws shall be galvanized in conformance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing." The threads of the cap screws shall be coated with a colored lubricant that is clean and dry to the touch. The color of the lubricant shall be in contrast to the color of the zinc coating on the cap screw so that presence of the lubricant is visually obvious. In addition, either the lubricant shall be insoluble in water, or fastener components shall be shipped to the job site in a sealed container.

Unless otherwise specified, bolted connections attaching signal or luminaire arms to poles shall be considered slip critical. Galvanized faying surfaces on plates on luminaire and signal arms and matching plate surfaces on poles shall be roughened by hand using a wire brush prior to assembly and shall conform to the requirements for Class C surface conditions for slip-critical connections in "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts," a specification approved by the Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of the Engineering Foundation. For faying surfaces required to be painted, the paint shall be an approved type, brand, and thickness that has been tested and approved according to the RCSC Specification as a Class B coating.

Samples of fastener components will be randomly taken from each production lot by the Engineer and submitted, along with test reports required by appropriate ASTM fastener specifications, for QA testing and evaluation. Sample sizes for each fastener component shall be as determined by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph of 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• To avoid interference of arm plate-to-tube welds with cap screw heads, and to ensure cap screw heads can be turned using conventional installation tools, fabricators shall make necessary adjustments to details prior to fabrication and properly locate the position of arm tubes on arm plates during fabrication.

The sixth and seventh paragraphs of 86-2.12, "Wood Poles," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

• After fabrication, wood poles shall be pressure treated in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," and AWPA Use Category System: UC4B, Commodity Specification D.

• Wood poles, when specified in the special provisions to be painted, shall be treated with waterborne wood preservatives.

Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

• If a portion or all of the poles for signal, lighting and electrical systems pursuant to Standard Specification Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," is fabricated more than 480 air line kilometers from both-Sacramento and Los Angeles, additional shop inspection expenses will be sustained by the State. Whereas it is and will be impracticable and extremely difficult to ascertain and determine the actual increase in such expenses, it is agreed that payment to the Contractor for furnishing such items from each fabrication site located more than 480 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles will be reduced $5000; in addition, in the case where a fabrication site is located more than 4800 air line kilometers from both Sacramento and Los Angeles, payment will be reduced an additional $3000 per each fabrication site ($8000 total per site).

## SECTION 88: ENGINEERING FABRIC

Issue Date: January 15, 2002

Section 88-1.02, "Pavement Reinforcing Fabric," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

• Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be 100 percent polypropylene staple fiber fabric material, needle-punched, thermally bonded on one side, and conform to the following:

| Specification | Requirement |
|---|---|
| Weight, grams per square meter<br>ASTM Designation: D 5261 | 140 |
| Grab tensile strength<br>(25-mm grip), kilonewtons, min. in each direction<br>ASTM Designation: D 4632 | 0.45 |
| Elongation at break, percent min.<br>ASTM Designation: D 4632 | 50 |
| Asphalt retention by fabric, grams per square meter. (Residual Minimum)<br>ASTM Designation: D 6140 | 900 |

Note: Weight, grab, elongation and asphalt retention are based on Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV)

## SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: June 19, 2003

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

## SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

### 90-1 GENERAL

**90-1.01 DESCRIPTION**

• Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.

• The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications. Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be a combination of cement and mineral admixture. Cementitious material shall be either:

1. "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement; or
2. A combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture; or
3. A combination of Type V portland cement and mineral admixture.

• Type III portland cement shall be used only as allowed in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer.

• Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

• Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

• Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

• Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

• Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.

• Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

| Use | Cementitious Material Content (kg/m3) |
|---|---|
| Concrete designated by compressive strength: | |
| Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges | 400 min., 475 max. |
| Roof sections of exposed top box culverts | 400 min., 475 max. |
| Other portions of structures | 350 min., 475 max. |
| Concrete not designated by compressive strength: | |
| Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges | 400 min. |
| Roof sections of exposed top box culverts | 400 min. |
| Prestressed members | 400 min. |
| Seal courses | 400 min. |
| Other portions of structures | 350 min. |
| Concrete for precast members | 350 min., 550 max. |

• Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 28 MPa or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.

• Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

• Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.

• Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.

• If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State $0.55 for each kilogram of cementitious material, portland cement, or mineral admixture that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.

• The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

## 90-2 MATERIALS

### 90-2.01 CEMENT

- Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement, "Type II Modified" portland cement or Type V portland cement.
- "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the requirements for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II cement and not more than 35 percent by mass of mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."
- "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150.
- In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:

A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalies, calculated as the percentage of $Na_2O$ plus 0.658 times the percentage of $K_2O$, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114;
B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent; and
C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent, except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150 and the additional requirements listed above for "Type II Modified" portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.
- Cement used in the manufacture of cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same cement mill.
- Cement shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked cement shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification of each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that cement meeting the provisions specified in this Section 90-2.01 shall be kept separate from other cement in order to prevent any but the specified cement from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling cement shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper, in conformance with California Test 125.
- If cement is used prior to sampling and testing as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," and the cement is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cement manufacturer or supplier of the cement. If the cement is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.
- Cement furnished without a Certificate of Compliance shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use.

### 90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- Natural aggregates shall be thoroughly and uniformly washed before use.
- The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.
- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, $D_f$, of the fine aggregate is 60, or greater, when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.
- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."

• If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

• If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State $4.60 per cubic meter for paving concrete and $7.20 per cubic meter for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

• The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs shall be in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

• No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 250 $m^3$ of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.

• When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

**90-2.02A Coarse Aggregate**

• Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.

• Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

| Tests | California Test | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions) | 211 | 45% max. |
| Cleanness Value | | |
| Operating Range | 227 | 75 min. |
| Contract Compliance | 227 | 71 min. |

• In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 227; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

**90-2.02B Fine Aggregate**

• Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.

• Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

| Test | California Test | Requirements |
|---|---|---|
| Organic Impurities | 213 | Satisfactory[a] |
| Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand | 515 | 95%, min. |
| Sand Equivalent: | | |
| Operating Range | 217 | 75, min. |
| Contract Compliance | 217 | 71, min. |

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

• In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71 minimum and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68 minimum will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

1. fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
2. prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

**90-2.03 WATER**

• In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as $SO_4$, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as $SO_4$, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

• In non-reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1500 parts per million of sulfates as $SO_4$, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

• In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

• Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis ($Na_2O + 0.658\ K_2O$) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

**90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS**

• Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash; raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C 618; silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

• Unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

## 90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

### 90-3.01 GENERAL

• Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

• Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

| Primary Aggregate Nominal Size | Sieve Size | Limits of Proposed Gradation |
|---|---|---|
| 37.5-mm x 19-mm | 25-mm | 19 - 41 |
| 25-mm x 4.75-mm | 19-mm | 52 - 85 |
| 25-mm x 4.75-mm | 9.5-mm | 15 - 38 |
| 12.5-mm x 4.75-mm | 9.5-mm | 40 - 78 |
| 9.5-mm x 2.36-mm | 9.5-mm | 50 - 85 |
| Fine Aggregate | 1.18-mm | 55 - 75 |
| Fine Aggregate | 600-µm | 34 - 46 |
| Fine Aggregate | 300-µm | 16 - 29 |

• Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

### 90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

• The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

| | Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 37.5-mm x 19-mm | | 25-mm x 4.75-mm | | 12.5-mm x 4.75-mm | | 9.5-mm x 2.36-mm | |
| Sieve Sizes | Operating Range | Contract Compliance | Operating Range | Contract Compliance | Operating Range | Contract Compliance | Operating Range | Contract Compliance |
| 50-mm | 100 | 100 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 37.5-mm | 88-100 | 85-100 | 100 | 100 | — | — | — | — |
| 25-mm | x ± 18 | X ± 25 | 88-100 | 86-100 | — | — | — | — |
| 19-mm | 0-17 | 0-20 | X ± 15 | X ± 22 | 100 | 100 | — | — |
| 12.5-mm | — | — | — | — | 82-100 | 80-100 | 100 | 100 |
| 9.5-mm | 0-7 | 0-9 | X ± 15 | X ± 22 | X ± 15 | X ± 22 | X ± 15 | X ± 20 |
| 4.75-mm | — | — | 0-16 | 0-18 | 0-15 | 0-18 | 0-25 | 0-28 |
| 2.36-mm | — | — | 0-6 | 0-7 | 0-6 | 0-7 | 0-6 | 0-7 |

• In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."

• Coarse aggregate for the 37.5-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.

• When the 25-mm, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 25-mm x 4.75-mm primary aggregate nominal size.

### 90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

| Sieve Sizes | Percentage Passing | |
|---|---|---|
| | Operating Range | Contract Compliance |
| 9.5-mm | 100 | 100 |
| 4.75-mm | 95-100 | 93-100 |
| 2.36-mm | 65-95 | 61-99 |
| 1.18-mm | X ± 10 | X ± 13 |
| 600-µm | X ± 9 | X ± 12 |
| 300-µm | X ± 6 | X ± 9 |
| 150-µm | 2-12 | 1-15 |
| 75-µm | 0-8 | 0-10 |

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the 1.18-mm sieve and the total percentage passing the 600-µm sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the 600-µm and 300-µm sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

### 90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein. Within these limitations, the relative proportions shall be as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 37.5-mm, maximum grading, or the 25-mm, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

| Sieve Sizes | Percentage Passing | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 37.5-mm Max. | 25-mm Max. | 12.5-mm Max. | 9.5-mm Max. |
| 50-mm | 100 | — | — | — |
| 37.5-mm | 90-100 | 100 | — | — |
| 25-mm | 50-86 | 90-100 | — | — |
| 19-mm | 45-75 | 55-100 | 100 | — |
| 12.5-mm | — | — | 90-100 | 100 |
| 9.5-mm | 38-55 | 45-75 | 55-86 | 50 - 100 |
| 4.75-mm | 30-45 | 35-60 | 45-63 | 45 - 63 |
| 2.36-mm | 23-38 | 27-45 | 35-49 | 35 - 49 |
| 1.18-mm | 17-33 | 20-35 | 25-37 | 25 - 37 |
| 600-µm | 10-22 | 12-25 | 15-25 | 15 - 25 |
| 300-µm | 4-10 | 5-15 | 5-15 | 5 - 15 |
| 150-µm | 1-6 | 1-8 | 1-8 | 1 - 8 |
| 75-µm | 0-3 | 0-4 | 0-4 | 0 - 4 |

- Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

## 90-4 ADMIXTURES

### 90-4.01 GENERAL

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.

- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by mass of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used in prestressed or reinforced concrete.
- Calcium chloride shall not be used in concrete except when otherwise specified.
- Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.

### 90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90–2.04, "Admixture Materials."

### 90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- When the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.
- If a mineral admixture is delivered directly to the site of the work, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer or supplier of the mineral admixture. If the mineral admixture is used in ready-mix concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

### 90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES AND CALCIUM CHLORIDE

- When the use of a chemical admixture or calcium chloride is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.
- Calcium chloride shall be dispensed in liquid, flake, or pellet form. Calcium chloride dispensed in liquid form shall conform to the provisions for dispensing liquid admixtures in Section 90-4.10, "Proportioning and Dispensing Liquid Admixtures."

### 90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter; and
B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

- Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

### 90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

### 90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

• When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

### 90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

• Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material.

• The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent and the available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 618.

• The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content;
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

    1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
    2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix;
    3. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

### 90-4.09 BLANK

### 90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

• Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ±5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.

• Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.

• If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix.

• When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning

system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.

- Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.
- Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than 2.5 $L/m^3$ shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Special admixtures, such as "high range" water reducers that may contribute to a high rate of slump loss, shall be measured and dispensed as recommended by the admixture manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer.

### 90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection and identification for each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.
- Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.
- When concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the mineral admixture shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper conforming to the provisions for cement weigh hoppers and charging and discharging mechanisms in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and the mineral admixture and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the mineral admixture is not weighed in a separate weigh hopper, the Contractor shall provide certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, admixture, aggregates and water uniformly prior to discharge. Certification shall contain the following:

A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;"
B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing prior to discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

## 90-5 PROPORTIONING

### 90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and also that the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.
- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that shall prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

• In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

**90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES**

• Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

• Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.

• Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

• Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ±0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ±0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• The mass indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses; and
B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses; and
C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

• Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5-kg graduations.

**90-5.03 PROPORTIONING**

• Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

• At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

• Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

• Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

• Bulk cement and mineral admixture may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

• When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers**,** the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh

systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

- The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.
- For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

- In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

### 90-5.03A Proportioning for Pavement

- Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.
- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.
- The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.
- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.
- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.
- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

## 90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

### 90-6.01 GENERAL

- Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 0.25 $m^3$ may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."
- Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.
- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.
- Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.

• When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 10 mm. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 100 kg per cubic meter of concrete.

| Average Slump | Maximum Permissible Difference |
|---|---|
| Less than 100-mm | 25-mm |
| 100-mm to 150-mm | 38-mm |
| Greater than 150-mm to 225-mm | 50-mm |

• The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

**90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING**

• Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.

• The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 10°C or more than 32°C. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 65°C. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.

• The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.

• Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

• Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.

• The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.

• The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.

• When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at jobsite batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.

• Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the jobsite by means of one of the following combinations of operations:

A. Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in non-agitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
B. Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
C. Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
D. Mixed completely in a paving mixer.

• Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.

• Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.

• When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed shall be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

**90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE**

• Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the

consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."

- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.
- Bodies of non-agitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.
- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 24°C.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
- The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the jobsite shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.
- Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.
- The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.
- Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

### 90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

- Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.
- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.
- The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."

### 90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

- Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 0.25 $m^3$ and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean

water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

### 90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

• The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the "Nominal" values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. When Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 225 mm after the chemical admixtures are added.

| Type of Work | Nominal | | Maximum | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Penetration (mm) | Slump (mm) | Penetration (mm) | Slump (mm) |
| Concrete Pavement | 0-25 | — | 40 | — |
| Non-reinforced concrete facilities | 0-35 | — | 50 | — |
| Reinforced concrete structures | | | | |
| Sections over 300-mm thick | 0-35 | — | 65 | — |
| Sections 300-mm thick or less | 0-50 | — | 75 | — |
| Concrete placed under water | — | 150-200 | — | 225 |
| Cast-in-place concrete piles | 65-90 | 130-180 | 100 | 200 |

• The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m$^3$, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m$^3$.

• The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

• Where there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

• The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

## 90-7 CURING CONCRETE

### 90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

• Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

#### 90-7.01A Water Method

• The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

• When a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing mediums.

• When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in the preceding

paragraph, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

**90-7.01B Curing Compound Method**

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:

1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
4. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
5. Non-pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
6. Non-pigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.

- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.
- The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.15-kg/$m^2$ in 24 hours.
- The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
- When the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
- Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of 3.7 $m^2$/L, unless otherwise specified.
- At any point, the application rate shall be within ±1.2 $m^2$/L of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ±0.5 $m^2$/L of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.
- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
- Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.
- Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 4°C and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.
- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 1040-L totes, 210-L barrels

or 19-L pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 1040-L totes and the 210-L barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 19-L pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes shall not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's

recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.

- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.
- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State of California.
- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State of California.
- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.
- Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply or at the jobsite or at both locations.
- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.
- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

### 90-7.01C Waterproof Membrane Method

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.
- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.
- The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 100 mm.
- The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.
- Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.
- Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

### 90-7.01D Forms-In-Place Method

- Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 0.5-m in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.
- Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

## 90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

- The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.
- Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against

wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 15°C, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

### 90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

- Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only Ordinary Surface Finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.
- When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

### 90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

- Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:

A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 10°C, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 10°C and 32°C.
B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 22°C per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 65°C and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.
E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 60 m of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 15°C until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

### 90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

• Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles with a class designation ending in C (corrosion resistant) shall be cured as follows:

A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

### 90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

• Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," or with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

### 90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

• Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."

• Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

• Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.

• After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, or by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

## 90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

### 90-8.01 GENERAL

• In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8.

• Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.

• Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.

• Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

### 90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

• Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 7°C for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 4°C for an additional 4 days. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

### 90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

• Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.

• Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.

• When ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work.". Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.

• No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 3.8 MPa within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.

• Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."

• When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 2.4 MPa has been attained, provided that:

A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 135 kPa;
B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
C. No part of the track shall be closer than 0.3-m from the edge of pavement.

• In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.

• Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

• The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

## 90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

### 90-9.01 GENERAL

• Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.

• The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

• When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

• When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State $14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State $20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain

the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

- If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.
- No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 $m^3$.
- When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.
- When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.
- Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.
- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.
- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.
- The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

A. Date of mixing.
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type, and source of all ingredients used.
D. Penetration of the concrete.
E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

- Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.
- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.
- After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.
- The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

• When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

## 90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

### 90-10.01 GENERAL

• Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.

• The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

### 90-10.02 MATERIALS

• Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

#### 90-10.02A Cementitious Material

• Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

#### 90-10.02B Aggregate

• Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.

• The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.

• The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 37.5 mm or smaller than 19 mm.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

#### 90-10.02C Water

• Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

#### 90-10.02D Admixtures

• The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

### 90-10.03 PRODUCTION

• Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.

• The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

• The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

• Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

• The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

• The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

- Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.
- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6–1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

### 90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

- Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

### 90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

- Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 4°C for 72 hours after placing.

### 90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

## 90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- When it is provided that concrete will be measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic meters shall be computed as the total mass of the batch in kilograms divided by the density of the concrete in kilograms per cubic meter. The total mass of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

### 90-11.02 PAYMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor’s benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor’s expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

# END OF AMENDMENTS

## SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

### 2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Construction Division Chief, 801 South Grand Avenue, 4th Floor, Los Angeles, CA 90017, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

Failure of the bidder to fulfill the requirements of the Special Provisions for submittals required to be furnished after bid opening, including but not limited to DBE or DVBE submittals, or escrowed bid documents, where applicable, may subject the bidder to a determination of the bidder's responsibility in the event it is the apparent low bidder on a future public works contracts.

### 2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding $100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

A. A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

### 2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)

This project is subject to Part 26, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations and the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program developed pursuant to the Regulations; particular attention is directed to the following matters:

A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
C. A DBE bidder, not bidding as a joint venture with a non-DBE, will be required to document one or a combination of the following:

    1. The bidder will meet the goal by performing work with its own forces.

2. The bidder will meet the goal through work performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers or trucking companies.
3. The bidder, prior to bidding, made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.

D. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the proposal or the DBE Information form required in the Section entitled "Submission of DBE Information" of these special provisions.

E. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.

F. DBEs must be certified by the California Unified Certification Program (CUCP). It is the contractor's responsibility to confirm that the firm is DBE certified as of the date of bid opening. Listings of DBEs certified by the CUCP are available from the following sources:

1. The Department's DBE Directory, which is published quarterly. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.
2. The Department's web site at http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep.
3. The organizations listed in the Section entitled "DBE Goal for this Project" of these special provisions.

G. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from DBEs will be as follows:

1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph G.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph G.2.
3. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer will be limited to the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.

H. Credit for DBE trucking companies will be as follows:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal.
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks its owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
6. For the purposes of this paragraph H, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with the requirements of the regulations constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.
J. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

**2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT**

The Department has established the following goal for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation for this project:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE): 10 percent

Bidders may use the services of the following firms to contact interested DBEs. These firms are available to assist DBEs in preparing bids for subcontracting or supplying materials.

The following firms may be contacted for projects in the following locations:

| Districts 04, 05 (except San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (except Kern County) and 10: | Districts 08 and 11: |
|---|---|
| See the Department's DBE database at:<br>http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/ | Padilla & Associates<br>- San Diego<br><br>2725 Congress Street, Suite 1D<br>San Diego, CA 92110<br>Telephone: (619) 725-0843<br>FAX No.: (619) 725-0854 |
| **Districts 07, 08, and 12; in San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties in District 05; and in Kern County in District 06:** | **Districts 01, 02, 03 and 09:** |
| Padilla & Associates<br>- Commerce<br><br>5675 East Telegraph Rd., Suite A-260<br>Commerce, CA 90040<br>Telephone: (323) 728-8847<br>FAX No.: (323) 728-8867 | See the Department's DBE database at:<br>http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/ |

**2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION**

All bidders shall complete the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal and submit it WITH THE BID.

Failure to submit the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form with the bid will be grounds for finding the bid nonresponsive.

The bidder shall submit written confirmation from each DBE that the DBE is participating in the contract, and include the confirmation with the submittal of the bid or submit it by the time specified for submittal of the GOOD FAITH EFFORT (GFE) DOCUMENTATION form. A copy of a DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract.

Where the bidder has not met the designated DBE goal, it must submit good faith efforts (GFE) documentation to establish that, prior to the bid, it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form indicates they will meet the stated DBE goal, they should also submit their GFE documentation within the time specified herein, to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall complete and submit the GOOD FAITH EFFORT (GFE) DOCUMENTATION form, if they have not met the goal, to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. ON THE FOURTH DAY, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. GFE documentation sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Other bidders need not submit GFE documentation unless requested to do so by the Department. When a request is made by the Department, the GFE documentation of the other bidders shall be received by the Department within 4 days of the request, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, unless a later time is authorized by the Department.

If it is determined that GFE documentation is needed to determine a bidder's eligibility for award, failure of the bidder to have submitted the GFE documentation by the time specified herein will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBEs to meet the goal for DBE participation.

The bidder's "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form shall include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, and the dollar value of each DBE transaction. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE shall be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DBE prime contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

The bidder's good faith effort (GFE) documentation shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal have been made.

In order to establish the bidder's good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal, the bidder should include the following information and supporting documents, as necessary:

A. Items of work the bidder has made available to DBE firms. Identify those items of work the bidder might otherwise perform with its own forces and those items that have been broken down into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. For each item listed, show the dollar value and percentage of the total contract. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to meet the goal was made available to DBE firms.
B. The names of certified DBEs and the dates on which they were solicited to bid on the project. Include the items of work offered. Describe the methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty if the DBEs were interested, and the dates of the follow-up. Attach supporting documents such as copies of letters, memos, facsimiles sent, telephone logs, telephone billing statements, and other evidence of solicitation. Bidders are reminded to solicit certified DBEs through all reasonable and available means and provide sufficient time to allow DBEs to respond.
C. For each item of work made available, the DBEs that provided quotes, the selected firm and its status as a DBE, the price quote for each firm, and the name, address and telephone number for each firm. If the firm selected for the item is not a DBE, provide the reasons for the selection.
D. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for the project was placed by the bidder. Attach copies of the published advertisements.
E. The names of agencies, including the firms listed in Section 2-1.02A, "DBE Goal for this Project," and the dates on which they were contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms. If the agencies were contacted in writing, provide copies of supporting documents.
F. Descriptions of the efforts made to provide interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications and requirements of the contract to assist them in responding to a solicitation. Where the bidder has provided information, identify the name of the DBE assisted, the nature of the information provided, and date of contact. Provide copies of supporting documents, as appropriate.
G. Descriptions of any and all efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, insurance, necessary equipment, supplies, and materials (excluding supplies and equipment which the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate). Where such assistance was provided by the bidder, identify the name of the DBE assisted, nature of the assistance offered, and date. Provide copies of supporting documents, as appropriate.

H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts.

## SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Bid protests are to be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816 or by facsimile to the Office Engineer at (916) 227-6282.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be made within 30 days after the opening of the proposals if the apparent lowest bidder has met the goal for DBE participation. The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be made within 60 days after the opening of the proposals if the apparent lowest bidder has not met the goal for DBE participation but has claimed good faith efforts to do so. These periods will be subject to extension for such further periods as may be agreed upon in writing between the Department and the bidders concerned. The award, if made, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the contract bonds, to the Department so that it is received within 10 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, after the bidder has received the contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The executed contract documents shall be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to $20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

## SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," and in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for fiber optic cables, communication system routing equipment and the electrical materials required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor; and the statement shall be furnished within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General, or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation. The statement shall give the date that the electrical materials will be shipped. If the Contractor has the necessary materials on hand, the Contractor will not be required to furnish the vendor's statement.

The work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **650 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

Subparagraphs (a) and (c) of the second paragraph in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to this project.

In addition to subparagraph (b) of the second paragraph in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications, Saturdays, and Sundays and days designated with "x" or "xx" in Table Z, "Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days" in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions shall be considered exceptions to working days as defined in Section 8-1.06.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $5,800 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work (except plant establishment work) in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

The Contractor shall diligently prosecute all work (including plant establishment) to completion before the expiration of **900 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of $600 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in completing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

In no case will liquidated damages of more than $5,800 per day be assessed.

## SECTION 5. GENERAL

## SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

### 5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone 916 227-8252.

### 5-1.011 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, CONTRACT, AND SITE OF WORK

Attention is directed to "Differing Site Conditions" of these special provisions regarding physical conditions at the site which may differ from those indicated in "Materials Information," log of test borings or other geotechnical information obtained by the Department's investigation of site conditions.

### 5-1.012 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," of the Standard Specifications.

During the progress of the work, if subsurface or latent conditions are encountered at the site differing materially from those indicated in the "Materials Information," log of test borings, other geotechnical data obtained by the Department's investigation of subsurface conditions, or an examination of the conditions above ground at the site, the party discovering those conditions shall promptly notify the other party in writing of the specific differing conditions before they are disturbed and before the affected work is performed.

The Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the notification of the Engineer's determination of whether or not an adjustment of the contract is warranted, in which to file a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein; otherwise the decision of the Engineer shall be deemed to have been accepted by the Contractor as correct. The notice of potential claim shall set forth in what respects the Contractor's position differs from the Engineer's determination and provide any additional information obtained by the Contractor, including but not limited to additional geotechnical data. The notice of potential claim shall be accompanied by the Contractor's certification that the following were made in preparation of the bid: a review of the contract, a review of the "Materials Information," a review of the log of test borings and other records of geotechnical data to the extent they were made available to bidders prior to the opening of bids, and an examination of the conditions above ground at the site. Supplementary information, obtained by the Contractor subsequent to the filing of the notice of potential claim, shall be submitted to the Engineer in an expeditious manner.

### 5-1.013 LINES AND GRADES

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications.

Stakes or marks will be set by the Engineer in conformance with the requirements in Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

### 5-1.015 LABORATORY

When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean Division of Engineering Services - Materials Engineering and Testing Services and Division of Engineering Services - Geotechnical Services, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

### 5-1.017 CONTRACT BONDS

Attention is directed to Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The payment bond shall be in a sum not less than one hundred percent of the total amount payable by the terms of the contract.

### 5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

### 5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM**

**(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)**

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of $5000 or more.

### 5-1.022 EXCLUSION OF RETENTION

In conformance with 49 CFR, Part 26, Subpart B, Section 26.29 (b)(1), the retention of proceeds required by Public Contract Code Section 10261 shall not apply. In conformance with Public Contract Code 7200 (b), in subcontracts between the Contractor and a subcontractor and in subcontracts between a subcontractor and any subcontractor thereunder, retention proceeds shall not be withheld, and the exceptions provided in Public Contract Code 7200 (c) shall not apply. At the option of the Contractor, subcontractors may be required to furnish payment and performance bonds issued by an admitted surety insurer.

The third paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

### 5-1.023 UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS

If the number of working days charged to the contract exceeds 75 percent of the working days in the current time of completion and the percent working days elapsed exceeds the percent work completed by more than 15 percentage points, the Department will withhold 10 percent of the amount due on the current monthly estimate.

The percent working days elapsed will be determined from the number of working days charged to the contract divided by the number of contract working days in the current time of completion, expressed as a percentage. The number of contract working days in the current time of completion shall consist of the original contract working days increased or decreased by time adjustment s approved by the Engineer.

The percent work completed will be determined by the Engineer from the sum of payments made to date plus the amount due on the current monthly estimate, divided by the current total estimated value of the work, expressed as a percentage.

When the percent of working days elapsed minus the percent of work completed is less than or equal to 15 percentage points, the funds withheld shall be returned to the Contractor with the next monthly progress payment.

Funds kept or withheld from payment, due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with the provisions of the contract, will not be subject to the requirements of Public Contract Code 7107 or to the payment of interest pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 10261.5.

### 5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

**5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY**

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

A. Excavations**.—**The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:

1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.

B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles**.—**The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.
C. Storage Areas.—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1999 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

| Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour) | Work Areas |
|---|---|
| Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour) | Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane |
| 56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour) | Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane |

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 5-1.05 TESTING

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

### 5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

### 5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE

This contract is subject to Year 2000 Compliance for automated devices in the State of California.

Year 2000 compliance for automated devices in the State of California is achieved when embedded functions have or create no logical or mathematical inconsistencies when dealing with dates prior to and beyond 1999. The year 2000 is recognized and processed as a leap year. The product shall operate accurately in the manner in which the product was intended for date operation without requiring manual intervention.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all automated devices furnished for the project.

### 5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS

Attention is directed to the "Buy America" requirements of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (Section 165) and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) Sections 1041(a) and 1048(a), and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto. In conformance with the law and regulations, all manufacturing processes for steel and iron materials furnished for incorporation into the work on this project shall occur in the United States; with the exception that pig iron and processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore manufactured outside of the United States may be used in the

domestic manufacturing process for such steel and iron materials. The application of coatings, such as epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting, and other coatings that protect or enhance the value of steel or iron materials shall be considered a manufacturing process subject to the "Buy America" requirements.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for steel and iron materials. The certificates, in addition to certifying that the materials comply with the specifications, shall specifically certify that all manufacturing processes for the materials occurred in the United States, except for the above exceptions.

The requirements imposed by the law and regulations do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials if the total combined cost of the materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or $2500, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer acceptable documentation of the quantity and value of the foreign steel and iron prior to incorporating the materials into the work.

### 5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. $10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies listed in the Contractor's DBE information. This monthly documentation shall indicate the portion of the revenue paid to DBE trucking companies which is claimed toward DBE participation. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The records must confirm that the amount of credit claimed toward DBE participation conforms with Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month for which DBE participation will be claimed. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

### 5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

### 5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

The DBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to use other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

A. The listed DBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
B. The listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
C. The listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.

D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications, or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
F. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for such work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

**5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made shall include the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions. This requirement shall be enforced as follows:

A. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

In conformance with the Federal DBE regulations Sections 26.53(f)(1) and 26.53(f)(2) Part 26, Title 49 CFR:

A. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor listed in response to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and then perform that work with its own forces, or those of an affiliate without the written consent of the Department, and
B. If a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason, the Contractor will be required to make good faith efforts to substitute another DBE subcontractor for the original DBE subcontractor, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

The requirement in Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," of these special provisions that DBEs must be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DBE substitutions after award of the contract.

**5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS**

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

**5-1.103 RECORDS**

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following six categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

A. Direct costs of contract item work.
B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.

E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

**5-1.11 PARTNERING**

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship is to maintain a cooperative communication and to mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest responsible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering Workshop," selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties. If agreed to by the parties, additional "Partnering Workshops" will be conducted as needed throughout the life of the contract.

A one-day "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted regardless of whether the Contractor requests the formation of a "Partnering" relationship. The "Training in Partnering Concepts" session will be conducted locally for the Contractor's and the Engineer's project representatives. The Contractor shall be represented by a minimum of 2 representatives, one being the Contractor's authorized representative pursuant to Section 5-1.06, "Superintendence," of the Standard Specifications. Scheduling of the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session and selection of the trainer and training site shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer. If, upon the Contractor's request, "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, the "Training in Partnering Concepts" session shall be conducted prior to the initial "Partnering Workshop."

The costs involved in providing the "Training in Partnering Concepts" trainer and training site will be borne entirely by the State. The costs will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor the sum of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

The costs involved in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Partnering Workshop" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with "Training in Partnering Concepts" and "Partnering Workshops" will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

**5-1.114 VALUE ANALYSIS**

The Contractor may submit to the Engineer, in writing, a request for a "Value Analysis" workshop. The purpose for having a workshop is to identify value enhancing opportunities and to consider modifications to the plans and specifications that will reduce either the total cost, time of construction or traffic congestion, without impairing, in any manner, the essential functions or characteristics of the project including, but not limited to, service life, economy of operation, ease of maintenance, benefits to the travelling public, desired appearance, or design and safety standards.

To maximize the potential benefits of a workshop, the request should be submitted to the Engineer early in the project after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for a "Value Analysis" workshop is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a workshop, selecting the facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be determined cooperatively by the Contractor and the Engineer.

The workshop shall be conducted in conformance with the methodology described in the Department's "Value Analysis Team Guide" available at the Department's web site at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/oppd/value/

The facilitator shall be a Certified Value Specialist (CVS) as recognized by the Society of American Value Engineers (SAVE) International, which may be contacted as follows:

SAVE International, 60 Revere Drive, Northbrook, IL 60062
Telephone 1-847-480-1730, FAX 1-847-480-9282

The Contractor may submit recommendations resulting from a "Value Analysis" workshop for approval by the Engineer as cost reduction incentive proposals in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

The costs involved in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of cost will be made by determining the cost in providing the "Value Analysis" facilitator and workshop site in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost, except no markups will be allowed.

All other costs associated with the "Value Analysis" workshop will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs, such as wages and travel expenses, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD

### GENERAL

To assist in the resolution of disputes or potential claims arising out of the work of this project, a Dispute Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the "DRB," shall be established by the Engineer and Contractor cooperatively upon approval of the contract. The DRB is intended to assist the contract administrative claims resolution process as specified in the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," and Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The DRB shall not serve as a substitute for provisions in the specifications in regard to filing potential claims. The requirements and procedures established in this section shall be a prerequisite to filing a claim, filing for arbitration, or filing for litigation prior or subsequent to project completion.

The DRB shall be utilized when dispute or potential claim resolution at the project level is unsuccessful. The DRB shall function as specified herein until the day of acceptance of the contract, at which time the work of the DRB will cease except for completion of unfinished reports. No DRB dispute meetings shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of contract. After acceptance of contract, disputes or potential claims which have followed the dispute resolution processes of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, but have not been resolved, shall be stated or restated by the Contractor, in response to the Proposed Final Estimate within the time limits provided in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The State will review those claims in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07B of the Standard Specifications. Following the adherence to and completion of the contractual administrative claims procedure, the Contractor may file for arbitration in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Disputes, as used in this section, shall include differences of opinion, properly noticed as provided hereinafter, between the State and Contractor on matters related to the work and other subjects considered by the State or Contractor, or by both, to be of concern to the DRB on this project, except matters relating to Contractor, subcontractor or supplier potential claims not actionable against the Department as specified in these special provisions or quantification of disputes for overhead type expenses or costs. Disputes for overhead type expenses or costs shall conform to the requirements of Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever the term "dispute" or "disputes" is used herein, it shall be deemed to include potential claims as well as disputes.

The DRB shall serve as an advisory body to assist in the resolution of disputes between the State and the Contractor, hereinafter referred to as the "parties." The DRB shall consider disputes referred to it, and furnish written reports containing findings and recommendations pertaining to those disputes, to the parties to aid in resolution of the differences between them. DRB findings and recommendations are not binding on the parties.

### SELECTION PROCESS, DISCLOSURE AND APPOINTMENTS

The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the State and approved by the Contractor, one member selected by the Contractor and approved by the State, and a third member selected by the first 2 members and approved by both the State and the Contractor. The third member shall act as the DRB Chairperson.

DRB members shall be especially knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents potentially anticipated by the contract. DRB members shall discharge their responsibilities impartially as an independent body, considering the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, pertinent provisions of the contract and applicable laws and regulations.

The State and the Contractor shall nominate and approve DRB members in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions, within 45 days of the approval of the contract. Each

party shall provide written notification to the other of the name of their selected DRB nominee along with the prospective member's complete written disclosure statement.

Disclosure statements shall include a resume of the prospective member's experience and a declaration statement describing past, present, anticipated, and planned relationships, including indirect relationships through the prospective member's primary or full-time employer, to this project and with the parties involved in this construction contract, including but not limited to, relevant subcontractors or suppliers to the parties, parties' principals, or parties' counsel. DRB members shall also include a full disclosure of close professional or personal relationships with all key members of the contract. Objections to nominees must be based on a specific breech or violation of nominee responsibilities or on nominee qualifications under these provisions unless otherwise specified. The Contractor or the State may, on a one-time basis, object to the other's nominee without specifying a reason and this person will not be selected for the DRB. Another person shall then be nominated within 15 days.

The first duty of the State and Contractor selected members of the DRB shall be to select and recommend a prospective third DRB member to the parties for final selection and approval. The first 2 DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately upon receiving written notification from the State of their selection, and shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 15 days of the notification.

The first 2 DRB members shall select a third DRB member subject to mutual approval of the parties or may mutually concur on a list of potentially acceptable third DRB members and submit the list to the parties for final selection and approval of the third member. The goal in the selection of the third member is to complement the professional experience of the first 2 members and to provide leadership for the DRB's activities.

The third prospective DRB member shall supply a full disclosure statement to the first 2 DRB members and to the parties prior to appointment.

An impasse shall be considered to have been reached if the parties are unable to approve a third member within 15 days of receipt of the recommendation of the first 2 DRB members, or if the first 2 DRB members are unable to agree upon a recommendation within their 15 day time limit. In the event of an impasse in selection of third DRB member the State and the Contractor shall each propose 3 candidates for the third DRB member position. The parties shall select the candidates proposed under this paragraph from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 (commencing with Section 10245) of the State Contract Act. The first 2 DRB members shall then select one of the 6 proposed candidates in a blind draw.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No member shall have a financial interest in this contract or the parties thereto, within a period of 6 months prior to award of this contract or during the contract, except as follows:

A. Compensation for services on this DRB.
B. Ownership interest in a party or parties, documented by the prospective DRB member, that has been reviewed and determined in writing by the State to be sufficiently insignificant to render the prospective member acceptable to the State.
C. Service as a member of other Dispute Review Boards on other contracts.
D. Retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.
E. The above provisions apply to parties having a financial interest in this contract, including but not limited to contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services.

The Contractor or the State may reject any of the three DRB members who fail to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement and as specified herein. A copy of the Dispute Review Board Agreement is included in this section.

The Contractor, the State, and the 3 members of the DRB shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Review Board Agreement in administration of this DRB within 15 days of the parties' concurrence in the selection of the third member. No DRB meeting shall take place until the Dispute Review Board Agreement has been signed by all parties. The State authorizes the Engineer to execute and administer the terms of the Agreement. The person(s) designated by the Contractor as authorized to execute contract change orders shall be authorized to execute and administer the terms of this agreement, or to delegate the authority in writing. The operation of the DRB shall be in conformance with the terms of the Dispute Review Board Agreement.

**COMPENSATION**

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,200 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $700 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be

considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project, which has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of $125 per hour. The agreed amount of $125 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the Department, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The State will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB. These special provisions and the Dispute Review Board Agreement state the provisions for compensation and expenses of the DRB. DRB members shall be compensated at the same daily and hourly rate. The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The State will reimburse the Contractor for the State's share of the costs. There will be no markups applied to expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRB expenses. Regardless of the DRB recommendation, neither party shall be entitled to reimbursement of DRB costs from the other party.

**REPLACEMENT OF DRB MEMBERS**

Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 15 days notice as follows:

A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member.
B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member.
C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor appointed members for the removal of the third member.
D. Upon resignation of a member.
E. The State or Contractor may terminate the service of any member who fails to fully comply with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the two parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Review Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

**OPERATION**

The following procedure shall be used for dispute resolution:

A. If the Contractor objects to any decision, act or order of the Engineer, the Contractor shall give written notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, including the provision of applicable cost documentation; or file written protests or notices in conformance with the provisions in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
B. The Engineer will respond, in writing, to the Contractor's written supplemental notice of potential claim within 20 days of receipt of the notice.
C. Within 15 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall, if the Contractor still objects, file a written reply with the Engineer, stating clearly and in detail the basis of the objection.
D. Following an objection to the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the Contractor wishes to further pursue the objection to the Engineer's decision. The Contractor shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the State, within 21 days after receipt of the written response from the Engineer. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved, and shall include an estimate of the cost of the affected work and impacts, if any, on project completion.
E. By failing to submit the written notice of referral to the DRB, within 21 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response to the supplemental notice of potential claim, the Contractor waives future claims and arbitration on the matter in contention.
F. The Contractor and the State shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such

information to the other party a minimum of 15 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the meeting for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and a determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB shall not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.

G. Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. The DRB shall determine the time and location of the DRB dispute meeting, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of a timely hearing of the dispute.

H. There shall be no participation of either party's attorneys at DRB dispute meetings.

I. There shall be no participation of persons who are not directly involved in the contract or who do not have direct knowledge of the dispute, including but not limited to consultants, except for expert testimony allowed at the discretion of the DRB and with approval prior to the dispute meeting by both parties.

J. The DRB shall furnish a report, containing findings and recommendations as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement, in writing to both the State and the Contractor. The DRB may request clarifying information of either party within 10 days after the DRB dispute meeting. Requested information shall be submitted to the DRB within 10 days of the DRB request. The DRB shall complete its report, including minority opinion, if any, and submit it to the parties within 30 days of the DRB dispute meeting, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall include the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, pertinent provisions of the contract, applicable laws and regulations, and actual costs and time incurred as shown on the Contractor's cost accounting records. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute and, if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation.

K. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, both the State and the Contractor shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation or response to a request for reconsideration presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received from both parties, the DRB shall provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB shall consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests.

L. The DRB's recommendations, stated in the DRB's reports, are not binding on either party. Either party may seek a reconsideration of a recommendation of the DRB. The DRB shall only grant a reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30-day time limit specified for response to the DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation.

M. If the State and the Contractor are able to resolve their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the State and Contractor shall promptly accept and implement the recommendations of the DRB. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

N. The State or the Contractor shall not call DRB members who served on the DRB for this contract as witnesses in arbitration proceedings which may arise from this contract, and all documents created by the DRB shall be inadmissible as evidence in subsequent arbitration proceedings, except the DRB's final written reports on each issue brought before it.

O. The State and Contractor shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

P. The DRB members shall have no claim against the State or the Contractor, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's report.

**DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR POTENTIAL CLAIMS**

For purposes of this section, a "subcontractor potential claim" shall include any potential claim by a subcontractor (including also any pass through potential claims by a lower tier subcontractor or supplier) against the Contractor that is actionable by the Contractor against the Department which arises from the work, services, or materials provided or to be

provided in connection with the contract. If the Contractor determines to pursue a dispute against the Department that includes a subcontractor potential claim, the dispute shall be processed and resolved in conformance with these special provisions and in conformance with the following:

A. The Contractor shall identify clearly in submissions pursuant to this section, that portion of the dispute that involves a subcontractor potential claim or potential claims.
B. The Contractor shall include, as part of its submission pursuant to Step D above, a certification (False Claims Act Certification) by the subcontractor's or supplier's officer, partner, or authorized representative with authority to bind the subcontractor and with direct knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor potential claim. The Contractor shall submit a certification that the subcontractor potential claim is acknowledged and forwarded by the Contractor. The form for these certifications is available from the Engineer.
C. At DRB dispute meetings involving one or more subcontractor potential claims, the Contractor shall require that each subcontractor involved in the dispute have present an authorized representative with actual knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor potential claim to assist in presenting the subcontractor potential claim and to answer questions raised by the DRB members or the Department's representatives.
D. Failure by the Contractor to declare a subcontractor potential claim on behalf of its subcontractor (including lower tier subcontractors' and suppliers' pass through potential claims) at the time of submission of the Contractor's potential claims, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release of the State by the Contractor of such subcontractor potential claim.
E. The Contractor shall include in all subcontracts under this contract that subcontractors and suppliers of any tier (a) agree to submit subcontractor potential claims to the Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by the Contractor in conformance with the Dispute Review Board resolution specifications; (b) agree to be bound by the terms of the Dispute Review Board provisions to the extent applicable to subcontractor potential claims; (c) agree that, to the extent a subcontractor potential claim is involved, completion of all steps required under these Dispute Review Board special provisions shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the subcontractor of other remedies permitted by law, including without limitation of a lawsuit against the Contractor; and (d) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for disputes involving subcontractor potential claims shall not be deemed to create any claim, right, or cause of action by any subcontractor or supplier against the Department.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Dispute Review Board special provision shall not apply to, and the DRB shall not have the authority to consider, subcontractor potential claims between the subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) and the Contractor that are not actionable by the Contractor against the Department.

**RETENTION**

Failure of the Contractor to nominate and approve DRB members in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions shall result in the retention of 25 percent of the estimated value of all work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section as determined by the Engineer. DRB retentions will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that the Contractor has nominated and approved DRB members and no interest will be due the Contractor.

**DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT**

A copy of the "Dispute Review Board Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

Form 6202 Rev (09/01/02)

**DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT**

_____
(Contract Identification)

Contract No. _____

**THIS DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT"**, made and entered into this _____ day of _____, _____, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," _____ _____ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Review Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

_____ ,
(Contractor Appointee)

_____ ,
(State Appointee)

and _____
(Third Person)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the special provisions for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

**SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

To assist in the resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The intent of the DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide written recommendations for resolution of these disputes to both parties. The members of this DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section II, Scope of Work.

**SECTION II SCOPE OF WORK**

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

**A. OBJECTIVE**

The principal objective of the DRB is to assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties arising from performance of this contract. It is not intended for either party to default on their normal responsibility to amicably and fairly settle their differences by indiscriminately assigning them to the DRB. It is intended that the mere existence of the DRB will encourage the parties to resolve disputes without resorting to this review procedure. But when a dispute that is serious enough to warrant the DRB's review does develop, the process for prompt and efficient action will be in place.

**B. PROCEDURES**

The DRB shall render written reports on disputes between the parties arising from the construction contract. Prior to consideration of a dispute, the DRB shall establish rules and regulations that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. DRB

recommendations, resulting from its consideration of a dispute, shall be furnished in writing to both parties. The recommendations shall be based on facts and circumstances involved in the dispute, pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations. The recommendations shall find one responsible party in a dispute; shared or "jury" determinations shall not be rendered. The DRB shall make recommendations on the merit of the dispute, and if appropriate, recommend guidelines for determining compensation. If the parties cannot agree on compensation within 60 days of the acceptance by both parties of the DRB's recommendation, either party may request the DRB to make a recommendation regarding compensation.

The DRB shall refrain from officially giving advice or consulting services to anyone involved in the contract. The individual members shall act in a completely independent manner and while serving as members of the DRB shall have no consulting business connections with either party or its principals or attorneys or other affiliates (subcontractors, suppliers, etc.) who have a beneficial interest in the contract.

During scheduled meetings of the DRB as well as during dispute meetings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties, except as directed by the DRB Chairperson. Such discussions or meetings shall be disclosed to both parties. Other discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

**C. CONSTRUCTION SITE VISITS, PROGRESS MEETINGS AND FIELD INSPECTIONS**

The DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 4 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
5. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.
6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's or STATE's representative of potential claims or disputes which have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past disputes and potential claims.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all progress meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned within 10 days of the meeting.

The field inspection shall cover all active segments of the work, the DRB being accompanied by both parties' representatives. The field inspection may be waived upon mutual agreement of the parties.

**D. DRB CONSIDERATION AND HANDLING OF DISPUTES**

Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The dispute meeting shall be held no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days after receipt of the written referral, unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. The DRB shall determine the time and location of DRB dispute meetings, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of speedy resolution of issues. No dispute meetings shall take place later than 30 days prior to acceptance of contract.

Normally, dispute meetings shall be conducted at or near the project site. However, any location that would be more convenient and still provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation shall be satisfactory.

Both parties shall be given the opportunity to present their evidence at these dispute meetings. It is expressly understood that the DRB members are to act impartially and independently in the consideration of the contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and the facts and conditions surrounding any dispute presented by either party, and that the recommendations concerning any such dispute are advisory and nonbinding on the parties.

The DRB may request that written documentation and arguments from both parties be sent to each DRB member, through the DRB Chairperson, for review before the dispute meeting begins. A party furnishing written documentation to the

DRB shall furnish copies of such information to the other party at the same time that such information is supplied to the DRB.

DRB dispute meetings shall be informal. There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with acceptance standards established by the DRB. These standards need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

The third DRB member shall act as Chairperson for dispute meetings and all other DRB activities. The parties shall have a representative at all dispute meetings. Failure to attend a duly noticed dispute meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers written submittals as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. DRB members shall ask questions, seek clarification, and request further data from either of the parties as may be necessary to assist in making a fully informed recommendation. The DRB may request from either party documents or information that would assist the DRB in making its findings and recommendations including, but not limited to, documents used by the CONTRACTOR in preparing the bid for the project. A refusal by a party to provide information requested by the DRB may be considered by the DRB as an indication that the requested material would tend to disprove that party's position. In large or complex cases, additional dispute meetings may be necessary in order to consider all the evidence presented by both parties. All involved parties shall maintain the confidentiality of all documents and information, as provided in this AGREEMENT.

During dispute meetings, no DRB member shall express an opinion concerning the merit of any facet of the case. DRB deliberations shall be conducted in private, with interim individual views kept strictly confidential.

After dispute meetings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by 2 or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB's findings and recommendations, along with discussion of reasons therefor, shall then be submitted as a written report to both parties. Recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and facts and circumstances related to the dispute. The report shall be thorough in discussing the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the issues, and the DRB's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations. The DRB's report shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB Chairperson shall furnish a copy of the written recommendation report to the DRB Coordinator, Division of Construction, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

With prior written approval of both parties, the DRB may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the 2 parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR will not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

The DRB shall resist submittal of incremental portions of information by either party, in the interest of making a fully informed decision and recommendation.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision. If this proves impossible, the dissenting member shall prepare a minority opinion, which shall be included in the DRB's report.

Although both parties should place weight upon the DRB's recommendations, they are not binding. Either party may appeal a recommendation to the DRB for reconsideration. However, reconsideration shall only be allowed when there is new evidence to present, and the DRB shall accept only one appeal from each party pertaining to an individual DRB recommendation. The DRB shall hear appeals in conformance with the terms described in the Section entitled "Dispute Review Board" in the special provisions.

### E. DRB MEMBER REPLACEMENT

Should the need arise to appoint a replacement DRB member, the replacement DRB member shall be appointed in the same manner as the original DRB members were appointed. The selection of a replacement DRB member shall begin promptly upon notification of the necessity for a replacement and shall be completed within 15 days. This AGREEMENT shall be amended to indicate change in DRB membership.

## SECTION III CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish to each DRB member one copy of pertinent documents that are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform their function. Pertinent documents are written notices of potential claim, responses to those notices, drawings or sketches, calculations, procedures, schedules, estimates, or other documents which are used in the performance of the work or in justifying or substantiating the CONTRACTOR's position. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish a copy of such pertinent documents to the STATE, in conformance with the terms outlined in the special provisions.

**SECTION IV STATE RESPONSIBILITIES**

The STATE will furnish the following services and items:

**A. CONTRACT RELATED DOCUMENTS**

The STATE will furnish to each DRB member one copy of Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions, Proposal and Contract, Plans, Standard Specifications, and Standard Plans, change orders, written instructions issued by the STATE to the CONTRACTOR, or other documents pertinent to any dispute that has been referred to the DRB and necessary for the DRB to perform its function.

**B. COORDINATION AND SERVICES**

The STATE, through the Engineer, will, in cooperation with the CONTRACTOR, coordinate the operations of the DRB. The Engineer will arrange or provide conference facilities at or near the project site and provide secretarial and copying services to the DRB without charge to the CONTRACTOR.

**SECTION V TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION**

Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the day of acceptance of the contract. The DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE.

**SECTION VI PAYMENT**

**A. ALL INCLUSIVE RATE PAYMENT**

The STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $1,200 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of $700 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time has been specifically agreed to in advance by the STATE and CONTRACTOR. Time away from the project that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties will be compensated at an agreed rate of $125 per hour. The agreed amount of $125 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB involving the State, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The STATE will provide, at no cost to the CONTRACTOR, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB.

**B. PAYMENTS**

DRB members shall be compensated at the same rate. The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The STATE will reimburse the CONTRACTOR for its share of the costs of the DRB.

The DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

Invoices shall be accompanied by original supporting documents, which the CONTRACTOR shall include with the extra work billing when submitting for reimbursement of the STATE's share of cost from the STATE. The CONTRACTOR will be reimbursed for one-half of approved costs of the DRB. No markups will be added to the CONTRACTOR's payment.

**C. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS**

The DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

**SECTION VII ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK**

The DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

**SECTION VIII TERMINATION OF DRB MEMBERS**

DRB members may resign from the DRB by providing not less than 15 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. DRB members may be terminated by their original appointing power or by either party, for failing to fully comply at all times with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership in conformance with the terms of the contract.

**SECTION IX LEGAL RELATIONS**

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRB member in the performance of duties on the DRB, is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

**SECTION X CONFIDENTIALITY**

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of the DRB. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents shall be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

**SECTION XI DISPUTES**

Disputes between the parties hereto, including disputes between the DRB members and either party or both parties, arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

**SECTION XII VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION**

In the event that any party, including an individual member of the DRB, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

**SECTION XIII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS**

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

**SECTION XIV CERTIFICATION OF THE CONTRACTOR, THE DRB MEMBERS, AND THE STATE**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

Title: _____

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

Title : _____

DRB MEMBER

By : _____

Title : _____

CONTRACTOR

By: _____

Title: _____

CALIFORNIA STATE DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: _____

Title: _____

**5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT**

The second, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," in the Standard Specifications, shall not apply.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions.

To the total of the direct costs for work performed on a force account basis, computed as provided in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications, there will be added the following markups:

| Cost | Percent Markup |
|---|---|
| Labor | 28 |
| Materials | 10 |
| Equipment Rental | 10 |

The above markups shall be applied to work performed on a force account basis, regardless of whether the work revises the current contract completion date.

The above markups, together with payments made for time-related overhead pursuant to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall constitute full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis. These overhead costs shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in conformance with the provisions in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications. The total payment made as provided above and in the first paragraph of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work performed on a force account basis, and shall constitute full compensation therefor.

Full compensation for overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis, and for which no adjustment is made to the quantity for time-related overhead conforming to the provisions in "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the markups specified above, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by a subcontractor, approved in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, an additional markup of 7 percent will be added to the total cost of that extra work including all markups specified in this section "Force Account Payment". The additional 7 percent markup shall reimburse the Contractor for additional administrative costs, and no other additional payment will be made by reason of performance of the extra work by a subcontractor.

### 5-1.14 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Relations with California Department of Fish and Game", "Relations with California Regional Water Quality Control Board" and "Relations with United States Army Corps of Engineers" of these special provisions regarding storage of materials within the project limits.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way are available for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements, including permit requirements and restrictions. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

### 5-1.15 ARCHAEOLOGY AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If archaeological remains are discovered, work shall cease in the area and the Engineer shall be notified. Work shall resume with approval from the Engineer.

Full compensation for cultural resource monitoring, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 5-1.16 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A. | Clearing and Grubbing | $265 000.00 |
| B. | Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method) | $ 10 000.00 |
| C. | Lead Compliance Plan | $ 5 000.00 |

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

A. Soil anchors
B. Steel piling
C. Steel casing for piling
D. Prestressing steel in sealed containers
E. Prestressing ducts and anchorages
F. Type B joint seals
G. Masonry block for sound walls
H. Bar reinforcing steel
I. Culvert pipe
J. Slotted corrugated Steel Pipe
K. Miscellaneous iron and steel
L. Miscellaneous metal
M. Metal beam guard railings
N. Cable railing
O. Pavement markers
P. Fiber optic cables

Q. Twisted pair cables
R. Splice vaults
R. Fiber optic and twisted pair splice closures
S. Luminaires
T. Service equipment enclosures
U. Lighting standards
V. Lighting fixtures

**5-1.17 PROJECT INFORMATION**

The information in this section has been compiled specifically for this project and is made available for bidders and Contractors. Other information referenced in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions do not appear in this section. The information is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," and Section 6-2, "Local Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Bidders and Contractors shall be responsible for knowing the procedures for obtaining information.

Information attached to the project plans is as follows:

A. Log of Test Borings.

Information included in the Information Handout provided to bidders and Contractors is as follows:

A. United States Army Corps of Engineers Permit No. 200201254-SAD.
B. Department of Fish and Game Agreement No. R5-2002-0229.
C. California Regional Water Control Board File No. 02-092.
D. Foundation Recommendations: Bridge Nos. 53-1984R/L, 53-1132, 53-1129 and 53-2330F
E. Foundation Reviews: Bridge Nos. 53-1984R/L, 53-1132, 53-1129 and 53-2330F
F. Drivability Analysis: Bridge Nos. 53-1984R/L
G. Geotechnical Design Report (Sound Walls).
H. Partial Lead Site Investigation Report.
I. Architectural Treatment

Information available for inspection at the District Office is as follows:

A. Complete Lead Site Investigation Report.
B. Cross Sections.

The District Office in which the work is situated is located at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012.

Coreroom@dot.ca.govPlans of the existing bridges may be requested by fax from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA, Fax (916) 227-8357, and are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Los Angeles, CA.

Plans of the existing bridges available to bidders and Contractors are reproductions of the original contract plans, with significant changes noted, and working drawings, and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of the existing bridges, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

**5-1.18 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS**

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dBa at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level.

The noise level requirement shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall implement additional appropriate noise mitigation measures including, but not limited to, changing the location of stationary construction equipment, turning off idling equipment, notifying adjacent residents in advance of construction work or installing acoustic barriers around stationary construction noise sources.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 5-1.19 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the California Department of Fish and Game. An agreement, Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229, regarding a stream or lake has been entered into by the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements of this agreement as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly. Notwithstanding the requirements and conditions in "Relations with United States Army Corps of Engineers" and "Relations with California Regional Water Quality Control Board," of these special provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements and conditions of the California Department of Fish and Game's Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229 of these special provisions. If there are differing requirements governing similar activities, the more stringent restrictions shall apply.

Copies of the agreement may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the District Director of Transportation at District 7, Office of Construction, Change Order Desk, located in a secure building at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, California 90012. Prospective bidders shall telephone 213-897-0054 in advance to make arrangements for entering the building.

It is unlawful for any person to divert, obstruct or change the natural flow of the bed, channel or bank of a stream, river or lake without first notifying the Department of Fish and Game, unless the project or activity is noticed and constructed in conformance with conditions imposed under Fish and Game Code Section 1601.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The following terms shall be defined as follows:

A. Weldon Creek -- Natural Blue Stream Channel located under West Sylmar Overhead (Bridge No. 53-1984 R/L) at approximate Latitude N34$^{o}$20'00"; Longitude W 118$^{o}$30'61".
B. Concrete Channel -- Concrete lined trapezoidal channel extending from 79.796 m Left of Route 5 centerline Station 711+94.28 to 87.571 m Left of Route 5 centerline Station 714+74.41. Existing concrete lined channel shall be removed and reconstructed as shown on the plans.
C. Take -- To mean hunt, pursue, catch, capture or kill, or attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture or kill as defined by the California Department of Fish and Game.

Attention is directed to "Relations with United States Army Corps of Engineers", "Relations with State Water Quality Control Board", "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan", "Order of Work" and "Planting" of these special provisions, where these terms may also be used, and shall be understood to have the same definition.

Activities not specifically addressed by the California Department of Fish and Game in Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229, shall be subject to separate notification pursuant to Fish and Game Code Sections 1600 et seq.

A temporary desilting basin shall be installed prior to column placement at the West Sylmar Overhead (Bridge No. 53-1984R/L).

Demolition debris shall be prevented from entering Weldon Creek by means of protective covers.

If rare, threatened or endangered species are discovered within the work area, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer and not proceed with work in the area of discovery until authorized by the Engineer.

No more than 0.072 hectares total of riparian vegetation shall be removed. No more than 3 coast live oak, 2 California Walnut, one sycamore and one willow shall be removed. The Contractor shall flag the work area as necessary to identify its limits. Vegetation shall not be removed or intentionally damaged beyond these limits. The Engineer will approve the limits of the flagged area prior to removal of vegetation.

Vegetation shall be removed from within Weldon Creek between September 15 and February 15 to avoid impacts to nesting birds. If nesting birds are present, no work shall occur until the young have fledged and will no longer be impacted.

Migratory nongame native bird species are protected by international treaty under the Federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) of 1918 (50 CFR Section 10.13). Sections 3503, 3503.5 and 3513 of the California Fish and Game Code prohibit take of all birds and their active nests including raptors and other migratory nongame birds (as listed under the Federal MBTA).

Vehicles shall not be driven or equipment operated in water covered portions of Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel, or where wetland vegetation, riparian vegetation, or aquatic organisms may be destroyed, except as otherwise provided for in the Fish and Game Streambed Alteration Agreement and as necessary to complete the work as shown on the plans.

Vegetation removed from Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel shall not be stockpiled in the bed of Weldon Creek, in the bed of the Concrete Channel nor within 15 m of their respective banks.

Permanent fill shall be limited to one 2-meter diameter column installed on the west bank of Weldon Creek as shown on the plans. Temporary fill associated with construction activities shall consist of sandbags and clean silt-free gravel or river rock placed over steel pipes. Fill shall be limited to the minimum amount necessary to accomplish the work shown on the plans.

Spoil (including excavated material) storage sites shall not be located within Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel, where spoil can be washed into Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel or where it will cover aquatic or riparian habitat.

Structures associated with water diversion shall not impair water flow (velocity and low flow width).

Structures and materials not designed to withstand high water flows shall be moved to areas above high water before such flows occur.

No debris or excess material from construction shall be deposited within 46 m of the high water mark of Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel. The Contractor shall comply with Local, State and Federal litter and pollution laws.

Stationary equipment such as motors, pumps, generators and welders, located within or adjacent to Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel shall be positioned over drip pans.

No equipment maintenance shall be done within or near Weldon Creek or within or near the Concrete Channel where petroleum products or other pollutants from equipment may enter these areas under any flow.

Water containing mud, silt or pollutants from equipment washing or other activities, shall not be allowed to enter Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel, or placed in locations that may be subject to high storm flows.

Equipment shall not be operated in wetted areas (including but not limited to ponded, flowing or wetland areas) without the prior written approval of the Engineer.

Locations of upstream and downstream diversion points will be approved by the Engineer. Construction of barriers or the new channel shall begin in the downstream area and continue in an upstream direction, and flow shall be diverted only when construction of the diversion is completed. Channel bank or barrier construction shall be adequate to prevent seepage into or from the work area. Diversion berms shall be constructed of onsite alluvium of low silt content, inflatable dams, sand bags or other approved materials. Channel banks or barriers shall not be made of earth or other substances subject to erosion unless first enclosed by sheet piling, rock slope protection or other protective material. Enclosures and supportive material shall be removed when work is completed and removal shall proceed from downstream in an upstream direction.

Precautions to minimize turbidity or siltation shall be installed prior to construction. Precautionary measures to minimize turbidity or siltation will be approved by the Engineer.

Flow diversions shall be done in a manner that prevents pollution or siltation and which shall provide flows to downstream reaches. Flows to downstream reaches shall be provided during all times that natural flow would have supported aquatic life. Flows shall be sufficient quality and quantity, and of appropriate temperature to support fish and other aquatic life above and below the diversion. Normal flows shall be restored to Weldon Creek immediately upon completion of work at that location.

Silty or turbid water from construction activities shall not be discharged into Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel. Silty or turbid water shall be settled, filtered, or treated prior to discharge.

Upon determination by the Engineer or California Department of Fish and Game that turbidity or siltation levels resulting from construction activities constitutes a threat to aquatic life, activities associated with turbidity or siltation shall be halted immediately.

The desilting basin shall be constructed across Weldon Creek immediately downstream of the temporary culvert site. Desilting basins shall be constructed of materials which are free from mud and silt. Upon completion of construction on West Sylmar Overhead (Bridge No. 53-1984 R/L), basin materials and trapped sediments shall be removed from Weldon Creek in a manner that shall not introduce sediment to Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel.

If Weldon Creek's bed or banks are altered in the course of construction on West Sylmar Overhead (Bridge No. 53-1984 R/L), they shall be returned as nearly as possible (including recontouring or replacement of rocks or boulders as necessary) to the original configuration and width, without creating future erosion problems.

Rock, gravel or other materials shall not be imported to, taken from or moved within the bed or banks of Weldon Creek, except as otherwise addressed in Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229.

The Department of Fish and Game shall be notified immediately of spills and shall be consulted regarding clean-up procedures.

Planting required as a result of permanent impacts to Weldon Creek from construction on West Sylmar Overhead (Bridge No. 53-1984 R/L) shall conform to the plant list as shown on the plans and shall have 100% survival the first year. The site shall be free of invasive exotic species and non-native plants shall not make up more than 5% of the entire cover of the site. If survival and cover requirements have not been met, the Contractor shall be responsible for replacement planting.

Planting shall be done after the first wetting rains between October 1 and February 1. If it is necessary to plant during other times of the year, the specified planting density shall be increased by 25%.

The Contractor shall furnish solid gel, time released watering packages within biodegradable paper cartons, or within tubes and gel packs with UV protected caps to each plant, except willows, being planted in the Concrete Channel area. Systems shall be non-toxic. Ingredients shall consist of 97.85% potable water, 2% cellulose gum and 0.15% aluminum

sulfate. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Systems shall be checked for replacement within 45 to 60 days.

Systems shall be removed one calendar year from the date planting in the Concrete Channel area is completed.

Plant material for planting at the Concrete Channel, as shown on the plans, shall be derived from cuttings, materials salvaged from disturbed areas or seeds obtained from randomly selected native trees and shrubs occurring locally within the same or nearby drainage. Replacement tree or shrub stock which cannot be grown from cuttings or seeds shall be obtained from a native plant nursery, be ant free and shall not be inoculated to prevent heart rot. The Contractor shall provide a list of materials to be obtained from other than on-site sources, for approval by the Engineer.

This agreement does not authorize take of species listed as Threatened or Endangered.

Construction activities shall not result in harm or death to adult cliff swallows, swifts or their eggs or young. Swallows or swifts shall be discouraged from nest building where they would be impacted from bridge construction activities. Exclusionary devices shall be placed in aeration holes on the bridge prior to February 15 or after September 1 to prevent nest construction and shall be removed when no longer required. The Contractor shall present to the Engineer for approval, a written summary of the strategy and materials to be used in conjunction with installation of exclusionary devices designed for swallows and swifts, a minimum of 4 weeks prior to installation. Placement of devices shall occur in the presence of the Engineer. Completed swallow nests shall not be removed.

Construction activities shall not result in harm or death to adult bats or their young. Bats are known to use the bridge hinges and joints for day and night roosts. Potential roosting sites shall be monitored to ensure no bats are in the hinges. Exclusionary devices or expandable foam shall be placed in the hinges and joints as shown on the plans. Placement of the exclusionary devices or expandable foam shall occur in the presence of the Engineer or designee. The hinges shall be monitored to ensure that bats have been precluded from roosting. The Contractor shall present to the Engineer for approval, a written summary of the strategy and materials to be used in conjunction with installation of exclusionary devices designed for bats, a minimum of 4 weeks prior to installation.

The Contractor shall read and understand all terms and conditions of the full text of the California Department of Fish and Game's Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229 and shall comply with the terms and conditions stated therein. Violations of the terms or conditions of this agreement will result in work being immediately terminated.

Copies of California Department of Fish and Game Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229 and required permits and supporting documents shall be readily available at the work site at all times during the term of the contract and shall be presented for inspection to Fish and Game personnel, or personnel from other agencies upon demand.

Other parts of California Department of Fish and Game Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229 not detailed in these special provisions, are in effect and the Contractor shall be responsible for full compliance.

Modifications to the agreement between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to the Department of Fish and Game for their consideration.

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the agreement is under consideration, no work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the original agreement or proposed modification until the Departments take action on the proposed modifications. Compensation for delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Modifications to any agreement between the Department of Transportation and the Department of Fish and Game will be fully binding on the Contractor. The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

### 5-1.20 RELATIONS WITH UNITED STATES ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the United States Army Corps of Engineers. Nationwide permits NW14, NW33 and Permit No. 200201254-SAD, have been issued by the United States Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements of these permits as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in Weldon Creek and shall conduct the work accordingly. Notwithstanding the requirements and conditions contained in "Relations with California Regional Water Quality Control Board" and "Relations with California Department of Fish and Game" of these special provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements and conditions of the United States Army Corps of Engineers' Nationwide permits NW14, NW33 and Permit No. 200201254-SAD referenced in this special provision. If differing requirements govern similar activities, the more stringent restrictions shall apply.

Conditions established by the United States Army Corps of Engineers through Permit No. 200201254-SAD or through Nationwide permits NW14 and NW33, not detailed in this special provision, are in effect and the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance.

Copies of the agreement may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office

of the District Director of Transportation at District 7, Office of Construction, Change Order Desk, located in a secure building at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, California 90012. Prospective bidders shall telephone 213-897-0054 in advance to make arrangements for entering the building.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Modifications to the agreement between the Department of Transportation and the United States Army Corps of Engineers which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to United States Army Corps of Engineers for their consideration.

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the permits is under consideration, no work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the original permits or proposed modification until the Department and the United States Army Corps of Engineers take action on the proposed modifications. Compensation for delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Modifications to any agreement between the Department of Transportation and the United States Army Corps of Engineers will be fully binding on the Contractor. The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

### 5-1.21 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

A portion of the project is within an area controlled by the Regional Water Quality Control Board. Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region, has issued a Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification-File No. 02-092, covering work to be performed under this contract. The Contractor shall be fully informed of rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in the areas and shall conduct the work accordingly. Notwithstanding the requirements and conditions contained in "Relations with California Department of Fish and Game" and "Relations with United States Army Corps of Engineers" of these special provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements and conditions of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region's Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification-File No. 02-092 of these special provisions. In the event that these agencies have differing requirements governing similar activities, the more stringent restrictions shall apply..

Copies of the order may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the District Director of Transportation at District 7, Office of Construction, Change Order Desk, located in a secure building at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, California 90012. Prospective bidders shall telephone 213-897-0054 in advance to make arrangements for entering the building.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following conditions which are among those established by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region, in their Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification, File No. 02-092 for this project:

A At West Sylmar Overhead (Bridge No. 53-1984 R/L), exclusionary devices shall be installed after September 1 and prior to February 15 to avoid impacts to nesting birds and maternity roost sites of bats. No work shall occur in the presence of existing nesting birds or maternity roost sites of bats. The Contractor shall present to the Engineer for approval, a written summary of the strategy and materials to be used in conjunction with installation of exclusionary devices designed for swallows, swifts, and bats a minimum of 4 weeks prior to installation.

B. Vegetation removal at Weldon Creek, except exotic vegetation removal, shall occur between September 15 and October 31.

C. Debris shall not be stored on site.

D. Stockpiling of materials will not be allowed in Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel, or within 15 m of the banks of Weldon Creek or the banks of the Concrete Channel.

E. Removal of trees 100 mm in diameter breast height (DBH) will not be allowed in Weldon Creek or within 15 m of the banks of Weldon Creek unless approved by the Engineer.

F. Protection of Weldon Creek from dust and debris shall be incorporated into scaffolding design.

G. Fueling, lubrication, maintenance, operation and storage of vehicles and equipment shall not result in discharge or threatened discharge into waters of the State. Vehicles or equipment which leak substances that may impact water quality shall not be used. Staging and storage areas for vehicles and equipment shall be located outside of waters of the State.

H. Construction materials, spoils debris or other substances that may adversely impact water quality standards shall not be located in a manner which may result in discharge or threatened discharge to waters of the State.

I. No construction activities shall be conducted within waters of the State during a rainfall event. A 5 day clear weather forecast shall be maintained before conducting operations within waters of the State.
J. In response to violations of the conditions of this Clean Water Act Section 401 Certification, the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) may add to or modify the conditions of this certification to ensure compliance.
K. Other parts of the Los Angeles Region, California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification (File Number 02-092) for this project, not detailed in these special provisions are still in effect and the Contractor shall be responsible for full compliance.

Changes in the above listed conditions proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for transmittal to the Regional Water Quality Control Board for their approval. Changes shall not be implemented until approved in writing by the Regional Water Quality Control Board.

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications. Days when the Contractor's operations are restricted by the requirements of this section shall not be considered to be nonworking days whether or not the controlling operation is delayed.

### 5-1.22 GENERAL MIGRATORY BIRD TREATY ACT

Attention is directed to the Federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act (15 USC 703-711) 50 CFR Part 21 and 50 CFR Part 10, and the California Department of Fish and Game Code Sections 3503, 3513, and 3800, that protect migratory birds, their occupied nests, and their eggs from disturbance or destruction.

Between February 1 and September 1, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer 15 working days prior to beginning work disturbing structures, the ground or vegetation. The Engineer will approve the beginning of work disturbing the ground or vegetation between February 15 and September 1.

If, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in approving the disturbance structures, ground or vegetation, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall use exclusion techniques directed by the Engineer to prevent migratory birds from nesting on the ground, on structures or in trees, shrubs or other vegetation within the project limits.

If evidence of bird nesting is discovered, the Contractor shall not disturb the nesting birds or nests until the birds have naturally left the nests. If evidence of migratory bird nesting is discovered after beginning work, the Contractor shall immediately stop work and notify the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications and "Time Related Overhead" of these special provisions.

Nothing in this section shall relieve the Contractor from providing for public safety in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

### 5-1.23 AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD

Aerially deposited lead is present within the project limits. Aerially deposited lead is lead deposited within unpaved areas or formerly unpaved areas, primarily due to vehicle emissions.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Portions of the Site Investigation Report are included in the "Material Information" handout. The complete report, entitled "ADL Site Investigation, February 18, 2002," is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, District 7, Office of Construction, Change Order Desk, located in a secure building at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, California 90012. Prospective bidders shall telephone 213-897-0054 in advance to make arrangements for entering the building.

The Department has received from the California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) a Variance regarding the use of material containing aerially deposited lead. This project is subject to the conditions of the Variance, as amended. The Variance is available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, District 7, Office of Construction, Change Order Desk, located in a secure building at 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, California 90012. Prospective bidders shall telephone 213-897-0054 in advance to make arrangements for entering the building.

Once the Contractor has completed the placement of material containing aerially deposited lead in conformance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have no responsibility for such materials in place. The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of such contaminated materials. Further cleanup, removal or remedial actions for such materials will not be required if handled or disposed of as specified herein.

Excavation, reuse, and disposal of material with aerially deposited lead shall be in conformance with all rules and regulations including, but not limited to, those of the following agencies:

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)
United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)

California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal-EPA)
California Department of Health Services
Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC), Los Angeles Region
California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal-OSHA)
Integrated Waste Management Board
Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB), Region 4
State Air Resources Control Board
South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)

Materials containing hazardous levels of lead shall be transported and disposed of in conformance with Federal and State laws and regulations, as amended, and county and municipal ordinances and regulations, as amended. Laws and regulations that govern this work include, but are not limited to:

Health and Safety Code, Division 20, Chapter 6.5 (California Hazardous Waste Control Act)
Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Division 4.5 (Environmental Health Standards for the Management of Hazardous Waste)
Title 8, California Code of Regulations

## SECTION 6. (BLANK)

## SECTION 7. (BLANK)

## SECTION 8. MATERIALS

## SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

### 8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the United States Standard Measures which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use, the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details, the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The plans and working drawings shall be submitted at least 7 days before the Contractor intends to begin the work involved.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT
ASTM Designation: A 82

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS $mm^2$ | SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED $inch^2$ x 100 |
|---|---|
| MW9 | W1.4 |
| MW10 | W1.6 |
| MW13 | W2.0 |
| MW15 | W2.3 |
| MW19 | W2.9 |
| MW20 | W3.1 |
| MW22 | W3.5 |
| MW25 | W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only |
| MW26 | W4.0 |
| MW30 | W4.7 |
| MW32 | W5.0 |
| MW35 | W5.4 |
| MW40 | W6.2 |
| MW45 | W6.5 |
| MW50 | W7.8 |
| MW55 | W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only |
| MW60 | W9.3 |
| MW70 | W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only |
| MW80 | W12.4 |
| MW90 | W14.0 |
| MW100 | W15.5 |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

| METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[1] SHOWN ON THE PLANS | BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER[2] TO BE SUBSTITUTED |
|---|---|
| 10 | 3 |
| 13 | 4 |
| 16 | 5 |
| 19 | 6 |
| 22 | 7 |
| 25 | 8 |
| 29 | 9 |
| 32 | 10 |
| 36 | 11 |
| 43 | 14 |
| 57 | 18 |

[1]Bar designation numbers approximate the number of millimeters of the nominal diameter of the bars.
[2]Bar numbers are based on the number of eighths of an inch included in the nominal diameter of the bars.
No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

(1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS (ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55), and

(2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS (ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449)

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>mm | SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED<br>inch |
|---|---|
| 6 or 6.35 | 1/4 |
| 8 or 7.94 | 5/16 |
| 10 or 9.52 | 3/8 |
| 11 or 11.11 | 7/16 |
| 13, 12.70, or M12 | 1/2 |
| 14 or 14.29 | 9/16 |
| 16, 15.88, or M16 | 5/8 |
| 19, 19.05, or M20 | 3/4 |
| 22, 22.22, or M22 | 7/8 |
| 24, 25, 25.40, or M24 | 1 |
| 29, 28.58, or M27 | 1-1/8 |
| 32, 31.75, or M30 | 1-1/4 |
| 35 or 34.93 | 1-3/8 |
| 38, 38.10, or M36 | 1-1/2 |
| 44 or 44.45 | 1-3/4 |
| 51 or 50.80 | 2 |
| 57 or 57.15 | 2-1/4 |
| 64 or 63.50 | 2-1/2 |
| 70 or 69.85 | 2-3/4 |
| 76 or 76.20 | 3 |
| 83 or 82.55 | 3-1/4 |
| 89 or 88.90 | 3-1/2 |
| 95 or 95.25 | 3-3/4 |
| 102 or 101.60 | 4 |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

| UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS | | HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm | GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch | METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm | GAGE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch |
| 7.94 | 0.3125 | 4.270 | 0.1681 |
| 6.07 | 0.2391 | 3.891 | 0.1532 |
| 5.69 | 0.2242 | 3.510 | 0.1382 |
| 5.31 | 0.2092 | 3.132 | 0.1233 |
| 4.94 | 0.1943 | 2.753 | 0.1084 |
| 4.55 | 0.1793 | 2.372 | 0.0934 |
| 4.18 | 0.1644 | 1.994 | 0.0785 |
| 3.80 | 0.1495 | 1.803 | 0.0710 |
| 3.42 | 0.1345 | 1.613 | 0.0635 |
| 3.04 | 0.1196 | 1.461 | 0.0575 |
| 2.66 | 0.1046 | 1.311 | 0.0516 |
| 2.28 | 0.0897 | 1.158 | 0.0456 |
| 1.90 | 0.0747 | 1.006 or 1.016 | 0.0396 |
| 1.71 | 0.0673 | 0.930 | 0.0366 |
| 1.52 | 0.0598 | 0.853 | 0.0336 |
| 1.37 | 0.0538 | 0.777 | 0.0306 |
| 1.21 | 0.0478 | 0.701 | 0.0276 |
| 1.06 | 0.0418 | 0.627 | 0.0247 |
| 0.91 | 0.0359 | 0.551 | 0.0217 |
| 0.84 | 0.0329 | 0.513 | 0.0202 |
| 0.76 | 0.0299 | 0.475 | 0.0187 |
| 0.68 | 0.0269 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.61 | 0.0239 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.53 | 0.0209 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.45 | 0.0179 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.42 | 0.0164 | -------- | -------- |
| 0.38 | 0.0149 | -------- | -------- |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR WIRE

| METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm | WIRE THICKNESS TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch | GAGE NO. |
|---|---|---|
| 6.20 | 0.244 | 3 |
| 5.72 | 0.225 | 4 |
| 5.26 | 0.207 | 5 |
| 4.88 | 0.192 | 6 |
| 4.50 | 0.177 | 7 |
| 4.11 | 0.162 | 8 |
| 3.76 | 0.148 | 9 |
| 3.43 | 0.135 | 10 |
| 3.05 | 0.120 | 11 |
| 2.69 | 0.106 | 12 |
| 2.34 | 0.092 | 13 |
| 2.03 | 0.080 | 14 |
| 1.83 | 0.072 | 15 |
| 1.57 | 0.062 | 16 |
| 1.37 | 0.054 | 17 |
| 1.22 | 0.048 | 18 |
| 1.04 | 0.041 | 19 |
| 0.89 | 0.035 | 20 |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm | SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch |
|---|---|
| PP 360 x 4.55 | NPS 14 x 0.179 |
| PP 360 x 6.35 | NPS 14 x 0.250 |
| PP 360 x 9.53 | NPS 14 x 0.375 |
| PP 360 x 11.12 | NPS 14 x 0.438 |
| PP 406 x 12.70 | NPS 16 x 0.500 |
| PP 460 x T | NPS 18 x T" |
| PP 508 x T | NPS 20 x T" |
| PP 559 x T | NPS 22 x T" |
| PP 610 x T | NPS 24 x T" |
| PP 660 x T | NPS 26 x T" |
| PP 711 x T | NPS 28 x T" |
| PP 762 x T | NPS 30 x T" |
| PP 813 x T | NPS 32 x T" |
| PP 864 x T | NPS 34 x T" |
| PP 914 x T | NPS 36 x T" |
| PP 965 x T | NPS 38 x T" |
| PP 1016 x T | NPS 40 x T" |
| PP 1067 x T | NPS 42 x T" |
| PP 1118 x T | NPS 44 x T" |
| PP 1219 x T | NPS 48 x T" |
| PP 1524 x T | NPS 60 x T" |

The thickness in millimeters (T) represents an exact conversion of the thickness in inches (T").

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR CIDH CONCRETE PILING

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS | ACTUAL AUGER SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inches |
|---|---|
| 350 mm | 14 |
| 400 mm | 16 |
| 450 mm | 18 |
| 600 mm | 24 |
| 750 mm | 30 |
| 900 mm | 36 |
| 1.0 m | 42 |
| 1.2 m | 48 |
| 1.5 m | 60 |
| 1.8 m | 72 |
| 2.1 m | 84 |
| 2.4 m | 96 |
| 2.7 m | 108 |
| 3.0 m | 120 |
| 3.3 m | 132 |
| 3.6 m | 144 |
| 4.0 m | 156 |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

| METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm | METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm | NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch x inch |
|---|---|---|
| 19x89 | 20x90 | 1x4 |
| 38x89 | 40x90 | 2x4 |
| 64x89 | 65x90 | 3x4 |
| 89x89 | 90x90 | 4x4 |
| 140x140 | 143x143 | 6x6 |
| 140x184 | 143x190 | 6x8 |
| 184x184 | 190x190 | 8x8 |
| 235x235 | 241x241 | 10x10 |
| 286x286 | 292x292 | 12x12 |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

| METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br><br>Length, mm<br>Diameter, mm | METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br><br>Length, mm<br>Diameter, mm | METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS<br>Length, mm<br>Diameter, mm | SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED<br>Penny-weight |
|---|---|---|---|
| 50.80<br>2.87 | 50.80<br>2.51 | _____ | 6d |
| 63.50<br>3.33 | 63.50<br>2.87 | _____ | 8d |
| 76.20<br>3.76 | 76.20<br>3.25 | 76.20<br>4.88 | 10d |
| 82.55<br>3.76 | 82.55<br>3.25 | 82.55<br>4.88 | 12d |
| 88.90<br>4.11 | 88.90<br>3.43 | 88.90<br>5.26 | 16d |
| 101.60<br>4.88 | 101.60<br>3.76 | 101.60<br>5.72 | 20d |
| 114.30<br>5.26 | 114.30<br>3.76 | 114.30<br>6.20 | 30d |
| 127.00<br>5.72 | 127.00<br>4.11 | 127.00<br>6.68 | 40d |
| _____ | _____ | 139.70<br>7.19 | 50d |
| _____ | _____ | 152.40<br>7.19 | 60d |

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

| METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm | NOMINAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch |
|---|---|
| 15 | 1/2 |
| 20 | 3/4 |
| 25 | 1 |
| 32 | 1-1/4 |
| 40 | 1-1/2 |
| 50 | 2 |
| 65 | 2-1/2 |
| 75 | 3 |
| 100 | 4 |
| 150 | 6 |
| 200 | 8 |
| 250 | 10 |
| 300 | 12 |
| 350 | 14 |
| 400 | 16 |

Unless otherwise specified, substitutions of United States Standard Measures standard structural shapes corresponding to the metric designations shown on the plans and in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M, Annex 2, will be allowed.

**8-1.02 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS**

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

**PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE**

**Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)**

A. Apex, Model 921AR (100 mm x 100 mm)
B. Avery Dennison, Models C88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm) and 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)
E. 3M Series 290 PSA, with pressure sensitive adhesive pad (89 mm x 100 mm)

**Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)**

(for recessed applications only)

A. Avery Dennison, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
B. Avery Dennison, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
C. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*

*For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

**Non-Reflective, 100 mm Round**

A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
B. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
C. Glowlite, Inc., (Ceramic)
D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
E. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
F. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
G. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
H. Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)
I. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)

**PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE**

**Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)**

A. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

**Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)**

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

A. Apex Universal, Model 932
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
D. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

**STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL**

**Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape**

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
C. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"
D. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
E. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
G. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

**Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)**

A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
B. Brite-Line, Series 100
C. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
D. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
E. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
F. Trelleborg Industri, R140 Series
G. 3M, Series 620 "CR", and Series A750

H. 3M, Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
I. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
J. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
K. Trelleborg Industri, RB-140
(Black Tape: for use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

**Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)**

A. Avery Dennison, "Hotape"
B. Flint Trading, "Premark," "Premark 20/20 Flex," and "Premark 20/20 Flex Plus"

**Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 150 mm x 150 mm**

A. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

**CLASS 1 DELINEATORS**

**One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm**

A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
B. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
D. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66

**Special Use Type, 1700 mm**

A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
B. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
C. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
D. FlexStake, Model 604
E. GreenLine Models HWDU and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
F. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
G. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
H. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

**Surface Mount Type, 1200 mm**

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754 TM
D. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
E. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W

**CHANNELIZERS**

**Surface Mount Type, 900 mm**

A. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE and FG300UR
C. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
D. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753 TM
F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
H. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
I. Repo, Models 300 and 400
J. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA
K. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522053W

**Lane Separation System**

A. Bunzl "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"

B. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
C. Recycled Technology, Inc. "Safe-Lane System"

**CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm**
(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)
A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
C. Radiator Specialty Company "Enforcer"
D. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
E. TrafFix Devices "Grabber"
F. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143

**OBJECT MARKERS**
**Type "K", 450 mm**
A. Bunzl, Model FG318PE
B. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
C. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
D. Repo, Models 300 and 400
E. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

**Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 600 mm**
A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Model FG324PE
C. Carsonite, Super Duck II
D. FlexStake, Model 701KM
E. Repo, Models 300 and 400
F. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
G. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q
H. Three D Traffic Works "Q" Marker, ID No. 531702W

**CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND**
**TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS**
**Impactable Type**
A. ARTUK, "FB"
B. Bunzl Extrusion, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12
C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
E. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
F. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light Model TM-5"
G. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" 9304 Series, ID No. 903176 (One-Way), ID No. 903215 (Two-Way)

**Non-Impactable Type**
A. ARTUK, JD Series
B. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
C. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

**METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS**
(For use to the left of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)
B. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
C. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"

**CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm**
(For use to the right of traffic)
A. Bunzl Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM
C. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model TM16," (75 mm x 300 mm)
D. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" ID No. 904364 (White), ID No. 904390 (Yellow)

**CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)**

A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

**SOUND WALL DELINEATOR**

(Applied vertically. Place top of 75 mm x 300 mm reflective element at 1200 mm above roadway)

A. Bunzl Extrusion, PCBM S-36
B. Sun-Lab Technology, "Safety Guide Light, Model SM12," (75 mm x 300 mm)

**GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR**

(Place top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

**Wood Post Type, 686 mm**

A. Bunzl Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
B. Carsonite, Model 427
C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
D. GreenLine GRD 27
E. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
F. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100 Series, ID No. 510476

**Steel Post Type**

A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

**RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING**

**Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators**

A. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
B. Avery Dennison WR-6100 Series
C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
D. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
E. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
F. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
G. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
H. 3M, High Intensity

**Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves**

A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

**Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves**

A. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
B. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
C. 3M Series 3840

**Barrels and Drums**

A. Avery Dennison WR-6100
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
C. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
D. 3M Series 3810

**Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)**

A. American Decal, Adcolite
B. Avery Dennison, T-1500 and T-1600 series
C. 3M Engineer Grade, Series 3170

**Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)**

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

**Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)**

A. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
B. Kiwalite, Type II
C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

**Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)**

A. Avery Dennison, T-5500 and T-5500A Series
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
C. 3M Series 3870

**Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

A. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
B. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
C. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
D. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94844 Fluorescent Yellow Green

**Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive**

A. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
B. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
C. Reflexite "Vinyl"
D. Reflexite "SuperBright"
E. Reflexite "Marathon"
F. 3M Series RS34 Orange and RS20 Fluorescent Orange

**Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

A. 3M LDP Series 3924 Fluorescent Orange
B. 3M LDP Series 3970

**Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

A. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
B. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
C. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green
D. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
E. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92802 White
F. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92844 Fluorescent Yellow/Green
G. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

**Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)**

A. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
B. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
C. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade

**SPECIALTY SIGNS**

A. Hallmark Technologies, Inc., All Sign STOP Sign (All Plastic), 750 mm
B. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

**SIGN SUBSTRATE**

**Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)**

A. Fiber-Brite
B. Sequentia, "Polyplate"
C. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (13 mm for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 1200 mm or less)

**Aluminum Composite**

A. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 2 mm" (for temporary construction signs only)
B. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350 (for temporary construction signs only)

## 8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

A. Sign panels and route shields for roadside signs and overhead sign structures.
B. Sign overlay panels for roadside signs and overhead sign structures.
C. Laminated wood box posts with metal caps for roadside signs.
D. Hardware for mounting sign panels as follows:

    1. Blind rivets for mounting overlapping legend at sign panel joints.
    2. Closure inserts.
    3. Aluminum bolts and nuts and steel beveled washers for mounting laminated sign panels on overhead sign structures.

E. Padlocks for walk gates.
F. Light emitting diode modules for vehicular traffic signal units.
G. Loop detector unit sensors.
H. Model 170 controller assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet, and inductive loop detector sensor units.
I. Modems
J. Target plates for median mileage panels.

Piezo-electric axle sensors and epoxy grout, a listing of field conductor terminations for the automatic vehicle classification (AVC) controller cabinet, and the controller cabinets will be furnished to the Contractor at the following address:

Department of Transportation
District Maintenance Yard
7310 East Bandini Boulevard
Commerce, CA 90040

## 8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag shall not be used to produce aggregate for:

A. Structure backfill material.
B. Pervious backfill material.
C. Permeable material.
D. Reinforced or prestressed portland cement concrete component or structure.
E. Nonreinforced portland cement concrete component or structure for which a Class 1 Surface Finish is required by the provisions in Section 51-1.18B, "Class 1 Surface Finish," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate produced from slag resulting from a steel-making process shall not be used for a highway construction project except for the following items:

A. Imported Borrow.
B. Aggregate Subbase.
C. Class 2 Aggregate Base.
D. Asphalt Concrete.

Steel slag to be used to produce aggregate for aggregate subbase and Class 2 aggregate base shall be crushed so that 100 percent of the material will pass a 19-mm sieve and then shall be control aged for a period of at least 3 months under conditions that will maintain all portions of the stockpiled material at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

A supplier of steel slag aggregate shall provide separate stockpiles for controlled aging of the slag. An individual stockpile shall contain not less than 9075 tonnes nor more than 45 350 tonnes of slag. The material in each individual stockpile shall be assigned a unique lot number and each stockpile shall be identified with a permanent system of signs. The

supplier shall maintain a permanent record of the dates on which stockpiles are completed and controlled aging begun, of the dates when controlled aging was completed, and of the dates tests were made and the results of these tests. Moisture tests shall be made at least once each week. No credit for aging will be given for the time period covered by tests which show a moisture content of 6 percent or less. The stockpiles and records shall be available to the Engineer during normal working hours for inspection, check testing and review.

The supplier shall notify the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819, when each stockpile is completed and controlled aging begun. No more aggregate shall be added to the stockpile unless a new aging period is initiated. A further notification shall be sent when controlled aging is completed.

The supplier shall provide a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. Each stockpile or portion of a stockpile that is used in the work will be considered a lot. The Certificates of Compliance shall state that the steel slag aggregate has been aged in a stockpile for at least 3 months at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

Steel slag used for imported borrow shall be weathered for at least 3 months. Prior to the use of steel slag as imported borrow, the supplier shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall state that the steel slag has been weathered for at least 3 months.

Each delivery of aggregate containing steel slag for use as aggregate subbase or Class 2 aggregate base shall be accompanied by a delivery tag for each load which will identify the lot of material by stockpile number, where the slag was aged, and the date that the stockpile was completed and controlled aging begun.

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or natural aggregate may be blended in proper combinations with steel slag aggregate to produce the specified gradings, for those items for which steel slag aggregate is permitted, unless otherwise provided.

Aggregate containing slag shall meet the applicable quality requirements for the items in which the aggregate is used.

The combined slag aggregate shall conform to the specified grading for the item in which it is used. The grading will be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portion of the aggregate or between blends of different aggregates.

No aggregate produced from slag shall be placed within 0.3-m, measured in any direction, of a non-cathodically protected pipe or structure unless the aggregate is incorporated in portland cement concrete pavement, in asphalt concrete, or in treated base.

When slag is used as aggregate in asphalt concrete, the $K_c$ factor requirements, as determined by California Test 303, will not apply.

When slag aggregate is used for imported borrow, a layer of not less than 300 mm of topsoil, measured after compaction, shall be placed over the slag aggregate in areas where highway planting is to be performed. In other areas, slag aggregate used for embankment construction shall not be placed within 0.46-m of finished slope lines, measured normal to the plane of the slope. Full compensation for furnishing and placing topsoil and cover, as provided herein, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for imported borrow and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If steel slag aggregates are used to make asphalt concrete, there shall be no other aggregates used in the mixture, except that up to 50 percent of the material passing the 4.75-mm sieve may consist of iron blast furnace slag aggregates or natural aggregates, or a combination thereof. If iron blast furnace aggregates or natural aggregates or a combination thereof are used in the mix, each type of aggregate shall be fed to the drier at a uniform rate. The rate of feed of each type of aggregate shall be maintained within 10 percent of the amount set. Adequate means shall be provided for controlling and checking the accuracy of the feeder.

In addition to the requirements of Section 39-3.01, "Storage," of the Standard Specifications, steel slag aggregate shall be stored separately from iron blast furnace slag aggregate and each type of slag aggregate shall also be stored separately from natural aggregate.

Asphalt concrete produced from more than one of the following shall not be placed in the same layer: steel slag aggregates, iron blast furnace slag aggregates, natural aggregates or any combination thereof. Once a type of aggregate or aggregates is selected, it shall not be changed without prior approval by the Engineer.

If steel slag aggregates are used to produce asphalt concrete, and if the specific gravity of a compacted stabilometer test specimen is in excess of 2.40, the quantity of asphalt concrete to be paid for will be reduced. The stabilometer test specimen will be fabricated in conformance with the procedures in California Test 304 and the specific gravity of the specimen will be determined in conformance with Method C of California Test 308. The pay quantity of asphalt concrete will be determined by multiplying the quantity of asphalt concrete placed in the work by 2.40 and dividing the result by the specific gravity of the compacted stabilometer test specimen. Such reduction in quantity will be determined and applied as often as is necessary to ensure accurate results as determined by the Engineer.

### 8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet (UV) ray protected.

## SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

### 8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

References to Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall mean Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Mineral admixture shall be combined with cement in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications for the concrete materials specified in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

The requirements of Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixture," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of mineral admixture in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Prior to starting the testing, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on all tests of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
B. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

A. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
B. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications and shall conform to the following:

A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

    1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass, and any of the aggregates used are not listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
    3. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture is greater than 2 percent by mass and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of

mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

4. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
5. When a mineral admixture that conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used and the fine and coarse aggregates are listed on the approved list as specified in these special provisions, then the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 7 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.

C. The total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

The Contractor will be permitted to use Type III portland cement for concrete used in the manufacture of precast concrete members.

## SECTION 8-3. WELDING

### 8-3.01 WELDING

**GENERAL**

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

| AWS Code | Year of Adoption |
|---|---|
| D1.1 | 2002 |
| D1.4 | 1998 |
| D1.5 | 2002 |
| D1.6 | 1999 |

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Section 6.1.1.1 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

Sections 6.1.3 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, " Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the Assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

Continuous inspection shall be provided when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welders or welding operators so that inspections by the QC Inspector of each welding operation at each welding location shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

When joint weld details that are not prequalified to the details of Section 3 of AWS D1.1 or to the details of Figure 2.4 or 2.5 of AWS D1.5 are proposed for use in the work, the joint details, their intended locations, and the proposed welding parameters and essential variables, will be approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to complete the review of the proposed joint detail locations. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Upon approval of the proposed joint detail locations and qualification of the proposed joint details, welders and welding operators using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall have the maximum thickness to be used in production and a minimum length of 180 mm and minimum finish welded width 460 mm. The test plate shall be mechanically and radiographically tested. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If production welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

The Engineer will witness all qualification tests for WPSs that were not previously approved by the Department. An approved independent third party will witness the qualification tests for welders or welding operators. The independent third party shall be a current CWI and shall not be employed by the contractor performing the welding. The Engineer shall have 2 weeks to review the qualifications and copy of the current certification of the independent third party. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer one week prior to performing any qualification tests. Witnessing of qualification tests by the Engineer shall not constitute approval of the intended joint locations, welding parameters, or essential variables.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification, for work welded in conformance with that code, shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds, including reinforcing fillet welds, shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR.)
B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, two WPS qualification tests are required. The tests conforming to AWS D1.5 Section 5.13 shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the same welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1.
C. The travel speed, current, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Section 5.12 or 5.13 shall be consistent for each weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than 10 percent for travel speed, 10 percent for current, and 7 percent for voltage.
D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Section 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Section 5.12 or 5.13.
E. To qualify for unlimited material thickness, two qualification tests are required for WPSs utilized for welding material thicknesses greater than 38 mm. One test shall be conducted using 20-mm thick test plates, and one test shall be conducted using test plates with a thickness between 38 mm and 50 mm. Two maximum heat input tests may be conducted for unlimited thickness qualification.
F. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Section 5.19.3.
G. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified WPSs, each process shall be qualified separately.
H. When a weld joint is to be made using a combination of qualified and prequalified processes, the WPS shall reflect both processes and the limitations of essential variables, including weld bead placement, for both processes.
I. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 75 mm in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Section 6.26.2, excluding Section 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

**WELDING QUALITY CONTROL**

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS or other specified welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," or Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications.

The welding of fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, reviewing, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer. The QCM shall be a registered professional engineer or shall be currently certified as a CWI or a CAWI.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

A. The work is welded in conformance with AWS D1.5 and is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges and Fracture Critical endorsement F.
B. The welding is performed on pipe pile material at a permanent pipe manufacturing facility authorized to apply the American Petroleum Institute (API) monogram for API 5L pipe.

For welding performed at such facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, the Contractor's QCM, and a representative from each entity performing welding or inspection for this project, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 2 copies of a separate WQCP for each subcontractor or supplier for each item of work for which welding is to be performed.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or any addendum to the approved WQCP shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS; additional welders; changes in NDT firms, QC, or NDT personnel or procedures; or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 1 week to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work affected by the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Information regarding the contents, format, and organization of a WQCP, is available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of the approved documents. A copy of the Engineer approved document shall be available at each location where welding is to be performed

A daily production log for welding shall be kept for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding. The log shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each QC Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 10 days following the performance of any welding:

A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT.
B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports.
C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests and corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable.
D. Daily production log.

The following information shall be clearly written on the outside of radiographic envelopes: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

Reports regarding NDT shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Unless otherwise specified, the Engineer shall be allowed 10 days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover welds pending notification by the Engineer, and in the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when welding problems, deficiencies, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP are discovered, and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer one week to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

## WELDING FOR OVERHEAD SIGN AND POLE STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall meet the following requirements for any work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Welding inspection personnel or NDT firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for when the welding is performed at a permanent fabrication or manufacturing facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures.

### Welding Qualification Audit

Contractors or subcontractors performing welding operations for overhead sign and pole structures shall not deliver materials to the project without having successfully completed the Department's "Manufacturing Qualification Audit for Overhead Sign and Pole Structures," hereinafter referred to as the audit, not more than one year prior to the delivery of the materials. The Engineer will perform the audit. Copies of the audit form, and procedures for requesting and completing the audit, are available at the Transportation Laboratory or the following website:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/smbresources.htm

An audit that was approved by the Engineer no more than one year prior to the beginning of work on this contract will be acceptable for the entire period of this contract, provided the Engineer determines the audit was for the same type of work that is to be performed on this contract.

Successful completion of an audit shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing materials or producing finished work of the quality specified in these special provisions and as shown on the plans.

**Welding Report**

For work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, a Welding Report shall be submitted in conformance with the provisions in "Welding Quality Control," of these special provisions.

**PAYMENT**

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding" shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

The bridge work to be done consists, in general, of modification of the following structures briefly described as follows:

WEST SYLMAR OVERHEAD (WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 53-1984 R/L)

Widen the existing parallel bridges in the median with a two structures consisting of a multi-span cast-in-place reinforced concrete box girder structure and a cast-in-place prestressed concrete box girder structure each approximately 164 meters in length and 2.2 (and varies) meters in width.

RINALDI STREET UNDERCROSSING (WIDEN)
(Bridge No. 53-1132)

Widen the existing bridge with a three span cast-in-place reinforced concrete box girder structure approximately 53 meters in length and 4.2 meters in width. Install fiber optic and twisted pair cables, and communication conduits.

CHAMBERLAIN STREET PEDESTRIAN OVERCROSSING (LENGTHEN)
(Bridge No. 53-1129)

Lengthen both ends of the existing structure and construct sound wall on the concrete barrier.

SOUND WALL NO. 637 ON STRUCTURE
(Bridge No. 53-2330F)

Construct a masonry sound wall on barrier that is approximately 127 meters length. Part of the wall is on a bridge and part is on a retaining wall.

Modify median concrete barriers of various types on the following bridge structures:

FOX STREET UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1436)

CHATSWORTH DRIVE UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1220)

BRAND BOULEVARD UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1130)

SAN FERNANDO MISSION BOULEVARD UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1131)

ROXFORD STREET UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1115)

ROUTE 5/405 SEPARATION
(Bridge No. 53-1133)

# SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

## SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

### 10-1.00 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 2 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

| |
|---|
| FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS |
| STATE HIGHWAY FUNDS |

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Architectural Surface (Textured Concrete)" in "Concrete Barrier" of these special provisions regarding the requirements to construct architectural surface (textured concrete) test panels. Prior to beginning work on concrete barriers with architectural surface texture, test panels shall be completed at a location approved by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Relations with California Regional Water Quality Control Board" of these special provisions. Vegetation removal at Weldon Creek shall occur between September 15 and October 31, except exotic vegetation removal, which shall occur between May 1 and October 31.

Attention is directed to "Relations with California Department of Fish and Game," and "Relations with California Regional Water Quality Control Board" of these special provisions.

A pre-construction meeting shall be held involving the Contractor and subcontractors concerning the requirements, conditions and restrictions in the California Department of Fish and Game's Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229. The pre-construction meeting shall occur prior to commencement of work at Weldon Creek.

Attention is directed to Section 13, "Relations with Railroad" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Slope Paving" of these special provisions regarding constructing a 1.2 m by 1.8 m test panel prior to placing the permanent slope paving.

Temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushions shall be secured in place prior to commencing work for which the temporary railing and crash cushions are required.

Attention is directed to "Concrete Pavement" of these special provisions in regards to providing Pre-Paving Conference, Just-In-Time Training, and constructing a 200 meter to 300 meter concrete pavement test strip prior to commencing pavement operations.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the submittal and approval of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prior to performing work (including dewatering) having potential to cause water pollution.

A temporary desilting basin shall be installed prior to foundation work at West Sylmar Overhead (Bridge No. 53-1984R/L).

A protective cover shall be placed prior to bridge work at West Sylmar Overhead to prevent materials, equipment or debris from falling into Weldon Creek or onto railroad property.

Foundation work for Bents 3L and 4L of West Sylmar Overhead shall be conducted between May 1 and October 1.

Channel reconstruction shall be conducted between May 1 and October 1 as an early order of work at the first occurrence of this time period during the term of the contract. No work requiring diversion of surface water shall occur prior to approval of the Surface Water Diversion Plan by the Engineer.

Swallows and swifts may nest in aeration holes of West Sylmar Overhead. The Contractor shall prevent swallow and swift nesting. Exclusionary devices to prevent nesting shall be placed after September 1 and before February 15 as an early order of work. Written approval from the Engineer shall be obtained prior to placing exclusionary devices. Exclusionary devices shall be removed when no longer required, as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for preventing swallow and swift nesting shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Bats may nest in joints or hinges of West Sylmar Overhead. Exclusionary devices or expandable foam to prevent bat roosting shall be placed in hinges and joints of West Sylmar Overhead after October 1 and before February 15. Exclusionary devices shall be removed when no longer needed, as determined by the Engineer.

Full compensation for preventing bat roosting shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Existing and Temporary Electrical Systems" of these special provisions

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the communication system routing and electrical equipment and MVDS poles, and to perform the jointly conducted pre-construction check with the Engineer of existing signal, lighting, electrical and communication systems .

The Contractor shall modify the communications as shown on the plans before the start of Stage 1 construction, southbound outside roadway, wall and structure work from Station 634+60 to Station 639+00 and from Station 648+80 to Station 656+20.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours prior to starting electrical work.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 50 working days before installation of axle sensors to allow time for the State-furnished axle sensors and epoxy grout to be ordered from the manufacturer and for State personnel to oversee installation.

Attention is directed to "Communication System Cut-Over" of these special provisions regarding orderly disconnection of existing communications system routing equipment and the cut over connection, activation and testing of the modified communications system routing.

No later than 20 working days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit in advance to the Engineer:

1. A list of materials, including, but not limited to, fiber optic cable splice closures, fiber optic cables, twisted pair cable splice closures, and twisted pair cables, that would be used in the event of damage caused by Contractor's work, to existing communications system routing.
2. A plan to meet the requirements of Communications system routing restrictions, as specified in "Maintaining Existing Communication Systems Routing Facilities," of these special provisions.
3. A proposed schedule specifying the timetable of construction activities as specified in "Communication Systems Routing (Modify)," of these special provisions.

The Engineer will have 20 working days to review, comment, reject or approve the list of materials, the plan for Communications system routing restrictions and the proposed schedule of the construction activity timetable.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within 20 working days, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the list of materials, the plan for Communications System Routing restrictions, and the proposed schedule of the construction activity timetable, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall resubmit new items for approval for rejected items within 10 working days.

No work which disrupts existing communications systems (except temporary interruptions for testing purposes) will be permitted prior to completion and successful operation of temporary communications system routing facilities as shown on the plans.

The next to last order of work shall be disconnection and removal of temporary communication systems and restoration of permanent communication systems.

No work, except communication system work, shall occur at Rinaldi Street Undercrossing until temporary communication system rerouting and cutover is completed.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and to the stage construction sheets of the plans.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions regarding the submittal of a general time-scaled logic diagram within 10 days after approval of the contract. The diagram shall be submitted prior to performing any work that may be affected by any proposed deviations to the construction staging of the project.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. Nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation (traffic stripes, pavement markings, and pavement markers) that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including one- and 2-way barrier lines, limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing existing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Attention is directed to "Obstructions" of these special provisions.

Prior to structure foundation work at Rinaldi Street Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1132), the Contractor shall relocate the City of Los Angeles sanitation storm drain as shown on the plans.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where guard railings or barriers are to be constructed, reconstructed, or removed and replaced, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing or barrier posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

Attention is directed to "Relations with California Department of Fish and Game," regarding planting requirements at Weldon Creek resulting from construction at West Sylmar Overhead.

The last order of work shall be plant establishment.

Not less than 20 days prior to planting the plants, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the plants required for this contract, including inspection plants, has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names, sizes, and quantities of plants ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

The Contractor shall place orders for replacement plants with the vendor at the appropriate time so that the roots of the replacement plants are not in a root-bound condition.

Not less than 60 days prior to applying seeds, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the seed required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names and quantity of seed ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

Attention is directed to "Maintain Existing Planted Areas" of these special provisions regarding checking for deficiencies of existing plants that are to remain in place, prior to the start of irrigation work.

Attention is directed to "Erosion Control (Type D)" of these special provisions regarding the area and process involved in applying "Erosion Control (Type D)".

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" of these special provisions, regarding restrictions for planting operations.

Attention is directed to "Acorns (Plant Group O)" of these special provisions regarding the time restraints specified for planting acorns.

Attention is directed to "Willow Cuttings (Plant Group W)" of these special provisions regarding the time restraints specified for planting willow cuttings.

Willow cuttings shall be planted between February 1 and October 1, and not until soil is moist to a minimum depth of 200 mm, unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Locate Existing Crossovers and Conduits" of these special provisions regarding locating existing irrigation water line crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work. Existing irrigation water line crossovers and conduits shall be located prior to performing work on the irrigation system.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, conduits to be jacked or drilled or installed by the open trench method for water line crossovers and sprinkler control crossovers shall be installed prior to the installation of other pipe supply lines.

Clearing, grubbing, and earthwork operations shall not be performed in areas where existing irrigation facilities are to remain in place until existing irrigation facilities have been checked for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Existing conduits to be extended shall be located in conformance with the provisions in "Extend Irrigation Crossovers" of these special provisions prior to the start of other work in these areas.

Attention is directed to Section 20-5.027B, "Wiring Plans and Diagrams," of the Standard Specifications regarding submittal of working drawings.

## 10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Relations with California Department of Fish and Game," "Relations with California Regional Water Quality Control Board" and "Relations with United States Army Corps of Engineers" of these special provisions.

Discharge of groundwater into Weldon Creek, onto the banks of Weldon Creek, or anywhere on the surface beneath West Sylmar Overhead will not be allowed. Water from dewatering, if necessary, of pile foundations at West Sylmar Overhead and Rinaldi Street Undercrossing shall be contained and disposed of offsite, upon receipt of written approval from the Engineer. Wet excavated material shall not be stored or placed in a manner that may result in a discharge of spoil material or water into Weldon Creek or the Concrete Channel.

Construction equipment shall not be placed directly into waters of the United States.

This project lies within the boundaries of the Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) (Region 4).

The State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) has issued a permit to the Department which governs storm water and non-storm water discharges from its properties, facilities and activities. The Department's Permit is entitled: "Order No. 99-06-DWQ, NPDES No. CAS000003, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit, Storm Water Permit and Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for the State of California, Department of Transportation Properties, Facilities, and Activities." Copies of the Department's Permit are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254, and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/caltrans.html.

The Department's Permit references and incorporates by reference the current Statewide General Permit issued by the SWRCB entitled "Order No. 99-08-DWQ, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS000002, Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) for Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity," which regulates discharges of storm water and non-storm water from construction activities disturbing 0.4-hectare or more of soil in a common plan of development. Sampling and analysis requirements as specified in SWRCB Resolution No. 2001-46 are added to the Statewide General Permit. Copies of the Statewide General Permit and modifications thereto are available for review from the SWRCB, Storm Water Permit Unit, 1001 "I" Street, P.O. Box 1977, Sacramento, California 95812-1977, Telephone: (916) 341-5254 and may also be obtained from the SWRCB Internet website at: http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/stormwtr/construction.html.

The NPDES permits that regulate this project, as referenced above, are hereafter collectively referred to as the "Permits."

This project shall conform to the Permits and modifications thereto. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the Permits at the project site and shall make the Permits available during construction.

The Permits require the preparation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP shall be prepared in conformance with the requirements of the Permits, the Department's "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual," and the Department's "Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs) Manual," including addenda to those permits and manuals issued up to and including the date of advertisement of the project. These manuals are hereinafter referred to, respectively, as the "Preparation Manual" and the "Construction Site BMPs Manual," and collectively, as the "Manuals." Copies of the Manuals may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520, and may also be obtained from the Department's Internet website at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/stormwater1.htm.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with applicable provisions of the Permits and all modifications thereto, the Manuals, and Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Permits shall apply to storm water and certain permitted non-storm water discharges from areas outside the project site which are directly related to construction activities for this contract including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants,

material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards and access roads. The Contractor shall comply with the Permits and the Manuals for those areas and shall implement, inspect and maintain the required water pollution control practices. The Engineer shall be allowed full access to these areas during construction to assure Contractor's proper implementation of water pollution control practices. Installing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices on areas outside the highway right of way not specifically arranged and provided for by the Department for the execution of this contract, will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed or levied on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" including, but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Permits, the Manuals, and Federal, State and local regulations and requirements as set forth therein.

Penalties as used in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall include fines, penalties and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of the Permits, the Manuals, or applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

**RETENTION OF FUNDS**

Notwithstanding any other remedies authorized by law, the Department may retain money due the Contractor under the contract, in an amount determined by the Department, up to and including the entire amount of Penalties proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the Permits, the Manuals, or Federal or State law, regulations or requirements. Funds may be retained by the Department until final disposition has been made as to the Penalties. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount of Penalties until such time as they are finally resolved with the entity seeking the Penalties.

Retention of funds for failure to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be in addition to the other retention amounts required by the contract. The amounts retained for the Contractor's failure to conform to provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date when an approved SWPPP has been implemented and maintained, and when water pollution has been adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

When a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the Permits and modifications thereto, the Manuals, or other Federal, State or local requirements, the Department may retain money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
C. If the Department has retained funds, and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the Costs and Liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained for the period of the retention. The interest rate payable shall be 6 percent per annum.

During the first estimate period that the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Department may retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND AMENDMENTS**

As part of the water pollution control work, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is required for this contract. The SWPPP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Manuals, the requirements of the Permits, and these special provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, the SWPPP shall be considered to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, shall be performed until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer. Approval shall not constitute a finding that the SWPPP complies with applicable requirements of the Permits, the Manuals and applicable Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

The Contractor shall designate a Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall be responsible for the preparation of the SWPPP and required modifications or amendments, and shall be responsible for the implementation and adequate functioning of the various water pollution control practices employed. The Contractor may designate different Water Pollution Control Managers to prepare the SWPPP and to implement the water pollution control practices. The Water Pollution Control Managers shall serve as the primary contact for issues related to the SWPPP or its implementation. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a statement of qualifications, describing the training, previous work history and expertise of the individual selected by the Contractor to serve as Water Pollution Control Manager. The Water Pollution Control Manager shall have a minimum of 24 hours of formal storm water management training or certification as a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC). The Engineer will reject the Contractor's submission of a Water Pollution Control Manager if the submitted qualifications are deemed to be inadequate.

The SWPPP shall apply to the areas within and those outside of the highway right of way that are directly related to construction operations including, but not limited to, asphalt batch plants, material borrow areas, concrete plants, staging areas, storage yards, and access roads.

The SWPPP shall incorporate water pollution control practices in the following categories:

A. Soil stabilization.
B. Sediment control.
C. Wind erosion control.
D. Tracking control.
E. Non-storm water management.
F. Waste management and materials pollution control.

The SWPPP shall include, but not be limited to, the items described in the Manuals, Permits and related information contained in the contract documents. The SWPPP shall also include a copy of the following:

A. California Department of Fish and Game's Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229.
B. United States Army Corps of Engineers' Nationwide permits NW14, NW33 and Permit No. 200201254-SAD.
C. California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region's, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification—File No. 02-092.
D. California Regional Quality Control Board Waste Discharge Requirements for Aerially Deposited Lead Contaminated Soil Reuse.

Notwithstanding any of the foregoing requirements, if any portion of the above listed documents is addressed by more stringent restrictions or instructions in the SWPPP, the Contractor shall meet the more stringent restrictions or instructions.

Surface waters, including ponded waters, shall be diverted away from areas undergoing grading, construction, excavation, vegetation removal or other activity which may result in discharge to the receiving water. A Surface Water Diversion Plan shall be prepared and submitted to the Engineer for approval. The plan shall include:

A. The proposed method and duration of diversion activities.
B. Erosion and sediment control controls.
C. A map or drawing indicating locations of diversion and discharge points.

The plan shall be submitted prior to surface water diversions. The Contractor shall allow 9 weeks for review of the plan by the Engineer. If surface flows are present in Weldon Creek, upstream and downstream monitoring for pH, temperature, dissolved oxygen, turbidity and total suspended solids shall be implemented. These constituents shall be monitored on a daily basis during the first week of diversion activities, then on a weekly basis thereafter, until in-stream work is complete. Results of analyses shall be submitted to the Engineer by the fifteenth day of each subsequent sampling month. A map or drawing indicating locations of sampling points shall be included with submittals. Diversion activities shall not result in degradation of beneficial uses or exceedance of water quality objectives of the receiving waters. No work requiring diversion of surface waters shall occur prior to approval of the Surface Water Diversion Plan by the Engineer. Violations may result in corrective or enforcement actions, including increased monitoring and sample collection.

The Contractor shall develop and include in the SWPPP the Sampling and Analysis Plan(s) as required by the Permits, and modifications thereto, and as required in "Sampling and Analytical Requirements" of this section.

The Contractor shall develop a Water Pollution Control Schedule that describes the timing of grading or other work activities that could affect water pollution. The Water Pollution Control Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor to

reflect changes in the Contractor's operations that would affect the necessary implementation of water pollution control practices.

The Contractor shall complete the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual and shall incorporate water pollution control practices into the SWPPP. Water pollution control practices include the "Minimum Requirements" and other Contractor-selected water pollution control practices from the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" and the "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements" identified in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down of this section.

Within 20 working days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the draft SWPPP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 10 working days to review the SWPPP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 10 working days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 5 working days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, 4 approved copies of the SWPPP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the SWPPP when there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems, or when the Contractor's activities or operations violate a condition of the Permits, or when directed by the Engineer. Amendments shall identify additional water pollution control practices or revised operations, including those areas or operations not identified in the initially approved SWPPP. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be prepared and submitted for review and approval within a time approved by the Engineer, but in no case longer than the time specified for the initial submittal and review of the SWPPP. At a minimum, the SWPPP shall be amended annually and submitted to the Engineer 25 days prior to the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall keep one copy of the approved SWPPP and approved amendments at the project site. The SWPPP shall be made available upon request by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

**COST BREAK-DOWN**

The Contractor shall include a Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in the SWPPP which itemizes the contract lump sum for water pollution control work. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down provided in this section as the basis for the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. The Contractor shall use the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down to identify items, quantities and values for water pollution control work, excluding Temporary Water Pollution Control Practices for which there are separate bid items. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-down submitted with the SWPPP. Partial payment for the item of water pollution control will not be made until the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down is approved by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section with a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered "Project-Specific Minimum Requirements." The Contractor shall incorporate Project-Specific Minimum Requirements with Contractor-designated quantities and values into the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP.

Line items indicated in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down in this section without a specified Estimated Quantity shall be considered by the Contractor for selection to meet the applicable "Minimum Requirements" as defined in the Manuals, or for other water pollution control work as identified in the "Construction Site BMPs Consideration Checklist" presented in the Preparation Manual. In the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down submitted with the SWPPP, the Contractor shall list only those water pollution control practices selected for the project, including quantities and values required to complete the work for those items.

The sum of the amounts for the items of work listed in the Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for water pollution control. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in the individual items listed in the cost break-down.

**WATER POLLUTION CONTROL COST BREAK-DOWN**

**Contract No. 07-122004**

| ITEM | ITEM DESCRIPTION | UNIT | ESTIMATED QUANTITY | VALUE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SS-3 | Hydraulic Mulch | KG | 204 | | |
| SS-4 | Hydroseeding (seed) | KG | 43 | | |
| SS-5 | Soil Binders (stabilize, emulsion) | KG | 235 | | |
| SS-6 | Straw Mulch | TONNE | 4 | | |
| SS-7 | Geotextiles, Plastic Covers & Erosion Control Blankets/Mats | M2 | 1 500 | | |
| SS-8 | Wood Mulching | M2 | | | |
| SS-9 | Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches | M | | | |
| SS-10 | Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation Devices | EA | 3 | | |
| SS-11 | Slope Drains | EA | | | |
| SS-12 | Streambank Stabilization | LS | | | |
| SC-1 | Silt Fence | M | 3300 | | |
| SC-2 | Sediment/Desilting Basin | EA | 1 | | |
| SC-3 | Sediment Trap | EA | | | |
| SC-4 | Check Dam | EA | | | |
| SC-5 | Fiber Rolls | M | | | |
| SC-6 | Gravel Bag Berm | M | | | |
| SC-7 | Street Sweeping and Vacuuming | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| SC-8 | Sandbag Barrier | M | 1600 | | |
| SC-9 | Straw Bale Barrier | M | | | |
| SC-10 | Storm Drain Inlet Protection | EA | 210 | | |
| WE-1 | Wind Erosion Control | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| TC-1 | Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit | EA | | | |
| TC-2 | Stabilized Construction Roadway | EA | | | |
| TC-3 | Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash | EA | 4 | | |
| NS-1 | Water Conservation Practices | LS | | | |
| NS-2 | Dewatering Operations | EA | 2 | | |
| NS-3 | Paving and Grinding Operations | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| NS-4 | Temporary Stream Crossing | EA | 1 | | |
| NS-5 | Clear Water Diversion (Surface Water Diversion) | EA | 2 | | |

| ITEM | ITEM DESCRIPTION | UNIT | ESTIMATED QUANTITY | VALUE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NS-6 | Illicit Connection/Illegal Discharge Detection and Reporting | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| NS-7 | Potable Water/Irrigation | LS | | | |
| NS-8 | Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| NS-9 | Vehicle and Equipment Fueling | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| NS-10 | Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| NS-11 | Pile Driving Operations | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| NS-12 | Concrete Curing | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| NS-13 | Material and Equipment Use over Water | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| NS-14 | Concrete Finishing | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| NS-15 | Structure Demolition/Removal Over or Adjacent to Water | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| WM-1 | Material Delivery and Storage | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| WM-2 | Material Use | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| WM-3 | Stockpile Management | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| WM-4 | Spill Prevention and Control | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| WM-5 | Solid Waste Management | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| WM-6 | Hazardous Waste Management | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| WM-7 | Contaminated Soil Management | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| WM-8 | Concrete Waste Management | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| WM-9 | Sanitary/Septic Waste Management | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| WM-10 | Liquid Waste Management | LS | LUMP SUM | | |

**TOTAL** _____

Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the approved cost break-down shall be made when required to address amendments to the SWPPP, except when the adjusted items are paid for as extra work.

No adjustment in compensation will be made to the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control due to differences between the quantities shown in the approved cost break-down and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the approved SWPPP. No adjustment in compensation will be made for ordered changes to correct SWPPP work resulting from the Contractor's own operations or from the Contractor's negligence.

The approved cost break-down will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating the adjustment in compensation for the item of water pollution control due to increases or decreases of quantities ordered by the Engineer. When an ordered change increases or decreases the quantities of an approved cost break-down item, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the quantity of a contract item of work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. If an ordered change requires a new item which is not on the approved cost break-down, the adjustment in compensation will be determined in the same manner specified for extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control practices listed in the approved cost break-down, including addition of new water pollution control practices, will be allowed. Changes shall be included in the approved amendment of the SWPPP. If the requested changes result in a net cost increase to the lump sum price for water pollution control, an adjustment in compensation will be made without change to the water pollution control item. The net cost increase to the water pollution control item will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

## SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, upon approval of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, maintaining, removing, and disposing of the water pollution control practices specified in the SWPPP and in the amendments. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, the Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout temporary suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of water pollution control practices shall conform to the requirements in the Manuals and these special provisions.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved SWPPP or amendments, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately unless requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but shall be corrected prior to the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the identified deficiency by the date agreed or prior to the onset of precipitation, the project shall be in nonconformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control." Attention is directed to Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications, and to "Retention of Funds" of this section for possible nonconformance penalties.

If the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section, "Water Pollution Control," the Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations until the project complies with the requirements of this section.

Implementation of water pollution control practices may vary by season. The Construction Site BMPs Manual and these special provisions shall be followed for control practice selection of year-round, rainy season and non-rainy season water pollution control practices.

### Year-Round Implementation Requirements

The Contractor shall have a year-round program for implementing, inspecting and maintaining water pollution control practices for wind erosion control, tracking control, non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution control.

The National Weather Service weather forecast shall be monitored and used by the Contractor on a daily basis. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted, the necessary water pollution control practices shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

Disturbed soil areas shall be considered active whenever the soil disturbing activities have occurred, continue to occur or will occur during the ensuing 21 days. Non-active areas shall be protected as prescribed in the Construction Site BMPs Manual within 14 days of cessation of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever occurs first.

In order to provide effective erosion control, the Contractor may be directed by the Engineer to apply permanent erosion control in small or multiple units. The Contractor’s attention is directed to "Erosion Control (Type D)" and "Move-In/Move-Out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall implement, maintain and inspect the following temporary sediment control practices on a year-round basis. The listed practices shall remain in place until their use is no longer needed, as determined by the Engineer.

| YEAR-ROUND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRACTICES | LOCATION USED |
|---|---|
| Sand Bag Barrier | Weldon Creek and Concrete Channel |
| Silt Fence | Weldon Creek and Concrete Channel |
| Geotextile Liner | Weldon Creek |
| Desilting Basin | Weldon Creek |

**Rainy Season Implementation Requirements**

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices shall be provided throughout the rainy season, defined as between October 1 and May 1.

An implementation schedule of required soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil areas shall be completed no later than 20 days prior to the beginning of each rainy season. The implementation schedule shall identify the soil stabilization and sediment control practices and the dates when the implementation will be 25 percent, 50 percent and 100 percent complete, respectively. For construction activities beginning during the rainy season, the Contractor shall implement applicable soil stabilization and sediment control practices.

Throughout the defined rainy season, the active disturbed soil area of the project site shall be not more than 2 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active disturbed soil area limit. Soil stabilization and sediment control materials shall be maintained on site sufficient to protect disturbed soil areas. A detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment shall be maintained to deploy the water pollution control practices required to protect disturbed soil areas prior to the onset of precipitation.

**Non-Rainy Season Implementation Requirements**

The non-rainy season shall be defined as days outside the defined rainy season. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Construction Site BMPs Manual for soil stabilization and sediment control implementation requirements on disturbed soil areas during the non-rainy season. Disturbed soil areas within the project shall be protected in conformance with the requirements in the Construction Site BMPs Manual with an effective combination of soil stabilization and sediment control.

**MAINTENANCE**

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of water pollution control practices, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the water pollution control practices identified in the SWPPP. The construction site shall be inspected by the Contractor as follows:

A. Prior to a forecast storm.
B. After a precipitation event which causes site runoff.
C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events.
D. Routinely, a minimum of once every two weeks outside of the defined rainy season.
E. Routinely, a minimum of once every week during the defined rainy season.

The Contractor shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of completing the inspection.

**REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

**Report of Discharges, Notices or Orders**

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems in a manner causing, or potentially causing, a condition of pollution, or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 3 days of the discharge event, notice or order. The report shall include the following information:

A. The date, time, location, nature of the operation, and type of discharge, including the cause or nature of the notice or order.
B. The water pollution control practices deployed before the discharge event, or prior to receiving the notice or order.
C. The date of deployment and type of water pollution control practices deployed after the discharge event, or after receiving the notice or order, including additional measures installed or planned to reduce or prevent reoccurrence.

D. An implementation and maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

Compliance with reporting requirements related to the California Department of Fish and Game's Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229, the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region's, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification—File No. 02-092 and the United States Army Corps of Engineers' conditions established in conjunction with Permit No. 200201254-SAD or through Nationwide permits NW14 and NW33, shall be within the timeframes stipulated by the respective agencies.

**Report of First-Time Non-Storm Water Discharge**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 7 days in advance of first-time non-storm water discharge events, excluding exempted discharges. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the operations causing non-storm water discharges and shall obtain field approval for first-time non-storm water discharges. Non-storm water discharges shall be monitored at first-time occurrences and routinely thereafter.

**Annual Certifications**

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall complete and submit an Annual Certification of Compliance, as contained in the Preparation Manual, to the Engineer.

**SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor is required to implement specific sampling and analytical procedures to determine whether BMPs implemented on the construction site are:

A. preventing pollutants that are known or should be known by permittees to occur on construction sites that are not visually detectable in storm water discharges, to cause or contribute to exceedances of water quality objectives, and
B. preventing further impairment by sediment in storm waters discharged into water bodies listed as impaired due to sediment, siltation or turbidity.

**Non-Visible Pollutants**

The project has the potential to discharge non-visible pollutants in storm water from the construction site. The project SWPPP shall contain a Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) that describes the sampling and analysis strategy and schedule to be implemented on the project for monitoring non-visible pollutants in conformance with this section.

The SAP shall identify potential non-visible pollutants that are known or should be known to occur on the construction site associated with the following: (1) construction materials, wastes or operations; (2) known existing contamination due to historical site usage; or (3) application of soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water. Planned material and waste storage areas, locations of known existing contamination, and areas planned for application of soil amendments shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The SAP shall identify a sampling schedule for collecting a sample down gradient from the applicable non-visible pollutant source and a sufficiently large uncontaminated control sample during the first two hours of discharge from rain events during daylight hours which result in a sufficient discharge for sample collection. If run-on occurs onto the non-visible pollutant source, a run-on sample that is immediately down gradient of the run-on to the Department's right of way shall be collected. A minimum of 72 hours of dry weather shall occur between rain events to distinguish separate rain events.

The SAP shall state that water quality sampling will be triggered when any of the following conditions are observed during the required storm water inspections conducted before or during a rain event:

A. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are not stored under watertight conditions.
B. Materials or wastes containing potential non-visible pollutants are stored under watertight conditions, but (1) a breach, leakage, malfunction, or spill is observed; and (2) the leak or spill has not been cleaned up prior to the rain event; and (3) there is the potential for discharge of non-visible pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
C. Construction activities, such as application of fertilizer, pesticide, herbicide, methyl methacrylate concrete sealant, or non-pigmented curing compound have occurred during a rain event or within 24 hours preceding a rain event, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.
D. Soil amendments, including soil stabilization products, with the potential to alter pH levels or contribute toxic pollutants to storm water runoff have been applied, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface

waters or drainage system (unless independent test data are available that demonstrate acceptable concentration levels of non-visible pollutants in the soil amendment).

E. Storm water runoff from an area contaminated by historical usage of the site is observed to combine with storm water, and there is the potential for discharge of pollutants to surface waters or drainage system.

The SAP shall identify sampling locations for collecting down gradient and control samples, and the rationale for their selection. The control sampling location shall be selected where the sample does not come into contact with materials, wastes or areas associated with potential non-visible pollutants or disturbed soil areas. Sampling locations shall be shown on the SWPPP Water Pollution Control Drawings. Only trained personnel shall collect water quality samples and be identified in the SAP. Qualifications of designated sampling personnel shall describe training and experience, and shall be included in the SWPPP. The SAP shall state monitoring preparation, sample collection procedures, quality assurance/quality control, sample labeling procedures, sample collection documentation, sample shipping and chain of custody procedures, sample numbering system, and reference the construction site health and safety plan.

The SAP shall identify the analytical method to be used for analyzing down gradient and control samples for potential non-visible pollutants on the project. For samples analyzed in the field by sampling personnel, collection, analysis, and equipment calibration shall be in conformance with the Manufacturer's specifications. For samples that will be analyzed by a laboratory, sampling, preservation, and analysis shall be performed by a State-certified laboratory in conformance with 40 CFR 136. The SAP shall identify the specific State-certified laboratory, sample containers, preservation requirements, holding times, and analysis method to be used. A list of State-certified laboratories that are approved by the Department is available at the following internet site: http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ls/elap/html/lablist_county.htm.

**Analytical Results and Evaluation**

The Contractor shall submit a hard copy and electronic copy of water quality analytical results and quality assurance/quality control data to the Engineer within 5 days of sampling for field analyses and within 30 days for laboratory analyses. Analytical results shall be accompanied by an evaluation from the Contractor to determine if down gradient samples show elevated levels of the tested parameter relative to levels in the control sample. If down gradient or downstream samples, as applicable, show increased levels, the Contractor will assess the BMPs, site conditions, and surrounding influences to determine the probable cause for the increase. As determined by the assessment, the Contractor will repair or modify BMPs to address increases and amend the SWPPP as necessary. Electronic results (in one of the following file formats: .xls, .txt, .csv, .dbs, or .mdb) shall have at a minimum the following information: sample identification number, contract number, constituent, reported value, method reference, method detection limit, and reported detection limit. The Contractor shall document sample collection during rain events.

Water quality sampling documentation and analytical results shall be maintained with the SWPPP on the project site until a Notice of Completion has been submitted and approved.

If construction activities or knowledge of site conditions change, such that discharges or sampling locations change, the Contractor shall amend the SAP in conformance with this section, "Water Pollution Control."

**PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate.

B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, removing, and disposing of water pollution control practices, including non-storm water management, and waste management and materials pollution water pollution control practices, except those for which there is a contract item of work as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for the Surface Water Diversion Plan, including monitoring the stream for pH, temperature, dissolved oxygen, turbidity and total suspended solids and submission of related reports, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price for water pollution control and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Storm water sampling and analysis will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. No payment will be made for the preparation, collection, analysis, and reporting of storm water samples required where appropriate BMPs are not implemented prior to a rain event, or if a failure of a BMP is not corrected prior to a rain event.

For items identified on the approved Water Pollution Control Cost Break-Down, the cost of maintaining the temporary water pollution control practices shall be divided equally by the State and the Contractor as follows:

**Soil Stabilization**

Temporary water pollution control practices except:
SS-1 Scheduling
SS-2 Preservation of Existing Vegetation

**Sediment Control**

Temporary water pollution control practices except:
SC-7 Street Sweeping and Vacuuming

**Wind Erosion Control**

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

**Tracking Control**

TC-1 Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit.

**Non-Storm Water Management**

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

**Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control**

No sharing of maintenance costs will be allowed.

The division of cost will be made by determining the cost of maintaining water pollution control practices in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. Cleanup, repair, removal, disposal, improper installation, and replacement of water pollution control practices damaged by the Contractor's negligence, shall not be considered as included in the cost for performing maintenance.

The provisions for sharing maintenance costs shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for providing appropriate maintenance on items with no shared maintenance costs.

Full compensation for non-shared maintenance costs of water pollution control practices, as specified in this section, "Water Pollution Control," shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Water pollution control practices for which there is a contract item of work, will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

## 10-1.03 TEMPORARY CULVERTS

Temporary culverts shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed the requirements in "Relations with California Department of Fish and Game," and "Relations with California Regional Water Quality Control Board" of these special provisions and to the stage construction sheets of the plans. The Contractor shall conform to requirements in the California Department of Fish and Game's Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229 and the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region's, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification—File No. 02-092, applicable to temporary culverts.

Culverts shall be capable of sustaining the intended load and of discharging a quantity of water equivalent to the type and size of culvert shown on the plans. Adequacy as to equivalent strength and capacity shall be subject to approval, in writing, by the Engineer.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Excavation and backfill for temporary culverts shall be performed in a manner that will provide adequate support for the culvert with a firm, nonsettling foundation for the roadbeds to be constructed over the culverts. Rock boulders shall be removed as necessary for placement of temporary corrugated steel pipe.

Temporary culverts that are damaged from any cause during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, temporary culverts shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Trenches and pits caused by the removal of temporary culverts shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements and conditions of the California Department of Fish and Game's Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229, the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region's, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification - File No. 02-092 and the United States Army Corps of Engineers' conditions established in conjunction with Permit No. 200201254-SAD and Nationwide permits NW14 and NW33. If differing requirements governing similar activities, or the requirements in Section 15-1.02 of the Standard Specifications differ for similar activities, the more stringent restrictions shall apply.

At the option of the Contractor, one or a combination of the following shall be used for temporary erosion control on the access road surface and side fill slopes at Weldon Creek:

A. high density polyethylene,
B. fine crushed aggregate,
C. or soil stabilizer.

The approach utilized shall satisfy requirements associated with the California Department of Fish and Game's Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229, the Los Angeles Region, California Regional Water Quality Control Board's Conditions of Certification (File Number 02-092) and the United States Army Corps of Engineers' conditions established in conjunction with Permit No. 200201254-SAD or through Nationwide permits NW14 and NW33.

Temporary erosion control utilized on the access road surface and side fill slopes at Weldon Creek shall satisfy requirements in the California Department of Fish and Game's Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229, the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region's, Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification—File No. 02-092 and the United States Army Corps of Engineers' conditions established in conjunction with Permit No. 200201254-SAD or through Nationwide permits NW14 and NW33.

Temporary culverts will be measured and paid for by the meter for the sizes of temporary culverts shown on the plans and listed in the Engineer's Estimate in the same manner specified for corrugated metal pipe in Section 66-4.01, "Measurement," and Section 66-4.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for sand bags, high density polyethylene liner, fine crushed aggregate, soil stabilizer, removing rock boulders and maintaining, removing and disposing of temporary culverts shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for temporary corrugated steel pipe (2-1200 mm) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.04 TEMPORARY FENCE

Temporary fence shall be furnished, constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise specified in this section, temporary fence shall conform to the plan details and the specifications for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality provided the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein.

Posts shall be either metal or wood at the Contractor's option.

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Treating wood with a wood preservative will not be required.

Concrete footings for metal posts will not be required.

Temporary fence that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Removed temporary fence materials that are not damaged may be constructed in the permanent work provided the materials conform to the requirements specified for the permanent work and such materials are new when used for the temporary fence.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

The various types and kinds of temporary fence will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary fence shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the various types of temporary fence and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.05 TEMPORARY ROADSIDE SIGNS

Temporary roadside signs shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wood posts shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 $kg/m^3$, and need not be incised.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of temporary roadside signs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for temporary roadside sign and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.06 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing trees, shrubs and other plants, that are not to be removed as shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions, and are injured or damaged by reason of the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced by the Contractor. The minimum size of tree replacement shall be No. 15 container and the minimum size of shrub replacement shall be No. 15 container. Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall water replacement plants in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or injured plants shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-l.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Replacement planting of injured or damaged trees, shrubs, and other plants shall be completed prior to the start of the plant establishment period. Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.07 DAMAGE REPAIR

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," and Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

When, as a result of drought conditions (as defined herein) during the plant establishment period, plants have died or, in the opinion of the Engineer, have deteriorated to a point beyond which the plants will not mature as typical examples of their species, the Engineer may direct replacement of the affected plants. The total cost of ordered plant replacements, after water has been restricted or stopped, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Restriction or shutoff of available water shall not relieve the Contractor from performing other contract work. A drought condition occurs when the Department, or its supplier, restricts or stops delivery of water to the Contractor to the degree that plants have died or deteriorated as described above.

When the provisions in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications are applicable, the provisions above for payment of costs for repair of damage due to rain, freezing conditions and drought shall not apply.

### 10-1.08 RELIEF FROM MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor may be relieved of the duty of maintenance and protection for those items not directly connected with plant establishment work in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.15, "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications. Water pollution control, maintain existing planted areas, and maintain existing irrigation facilities shall not be relieved of maintenance.

## 10-1.09 COOPERATION

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 07-121904) to construct HOV lanes in Los Angeles County on Route 5 from Route 170 to Route 118 (KP 58.6 to KP 63.4) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 07-235504) to construct soundwalls in Los Angeles County on Route 5 from Chamberlain Street to Larkspur Street (KP 63.6 to KP 68.6) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 07-168004) to construct direct HOV connectors in Los Angeles County on Route 5 from Balboa Boulevard to Weldon Canyon road (KP 71.3 to KP73.9) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

It is anticipated that work by another contractor (Contract No. 07-4K1204) to construct slope paving in Los Angeles County on Route 118 at Route 5 Separation and Laurel Canyon Boulevard Undercrossing (KP 18.1 to KP 19.4) may be in progress adjacent to or within the limits of this project during progress of the work on this contract.

## 10-1.10 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH METHOD)

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer practicable critical path method (CPM) progress schedules in conformance with these special provisions. Whenever the term "schedule" is used in this section it shall mean CPM progress schedule.

Attention is directed to "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

### DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to this section:

A. ACTIVITY.—A task, event or other project element on a schedule that contributes to completing the project. Activities have a description, start date, finish date, duration and one or more logic ties.
B. BASELINE SCHEDULE.—The initial schedule representing the Contractor's work plan on the first working day of the project.
C. CONTRACT COMPLETION DATE.—The current extended date for completion of the contract shown on the weekly statement of working days furnished by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.
D. CRITICAL PATH.—The longest continuous chain of activities for the project that has the least amount of total float of all chains. In general, a delay on the critical path will extend the scheduled completion date.
E. CRITICAL PATH METHOD (CPM).—A network based planning technique using activity durations and the relationships between activities to mathematically calculate a schedule for the entire project.
F. DATA DATE.—The day after the date through which a schedule is current. Everything occurring earlier than the data date is "as-built" and everything on or after the data date is "planned."
G. EARLY COMPLETION TIME.—The difference in time between an early scheduled completion date and the contract completion date.
H. FLOAT.—The difference between the earliest and latest allowable start or finish times for an activity.
I. MILESTONE.—An event activity that has zero duration and is typically used to represent the beginning or end of a certain stage of the project.
J. NARRATIVE REPORT.—A document submitted with each schedule that discusses topics related to project progress and scheduling.
K. NEAR CRITICAL PATH.—A chain of activities with total float exceeding that of the critical path but having no more than 10 working days of total float.
L. SCHEDULED COMPLETION DATE.—The planned project finish date shown on the current accepted schedule.
M. STATE OWNED FLOAT ACTIVITY.—The activity documenting time saved on the critical path by actions of the State. It is the last activity prior to the scheduled completion date.
N. TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS.—A schedule and narrative report developed specifically to demonstrate what effect a proposed change or delay has on the current scheduled completion date.
O. TOTAL FLOAT.—The amount of time that an activity or chain of activities can be delayed before extending the scheduled completion date.
P. UPDATE SCHEDULE.—A current schedule developed from the baseline or subsequent schedule through regular monthly review to incorporate as-built progress and any planned changes.

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer baseline, monthly update and final update schedules, each consistent in all respects with the time and order of work requirements of the contract. The project work shall be executed in the sequence indicated on the current accepted schedule.

Schedules shall show the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry out the work with logical links between time-scaled work activities, and calculations made using the critical path method to determine the controlling operation or operations. The Contractor is responsible for assuring that all activity sequences are logical and that each schedule shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work.

The Contractor shall produce schedules using computer software and shall furnish compatible software for the Engineer's exclusive possession and use. The Contractor shall furnish network diagrams, narrative reports, tabular reports and schedule data as parts of each schedule submittal.

Schedules shall include, but not be limited to, activities that show the following that are applicable to the project:

A. Project characteristics, salient features, or interfaces, including those with outside entities, that could affect time of completion.
B. Project start date, scheduled completion date and other milestones.
C. Work performed by the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
D. Submittal development, delivery, review and approval, including those from the Contractor, subcontractors and suppliers.
E. Procurement, delivery, installation and testing of materials, plants and equipment.
F. Testing and settlement periods.
G. Utility notification and relocation.
H. Erection and removal of falsework and shoring.
I. Major traffic stage switches.
J. Finishing roadway and final cleanup.
K. State-owned float as the predecessor activity to the scheduled completion date.

Schedules shall have not less than 50 and not more than 500 activities, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer. The number of activities shall be sufficient to assure adequate planning of the project, to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress, and to do an analysis of time impacts.

Schedule activities shall include the following:

A. A clear and legible description.
B. Start and finish dates.
C. A duration of not less than one working day, except for event activities, and not more than 20 working days, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.
D. At least one predecessor and one successor activity, except for project start and finish milestones.
E. Required constraints.
F. Codes for responsibility, stage, work shifts, location and contract pay item numbers.

The Contractor may show early completion time on any schedule provided that the requirements of the contract are met. Early completion time shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the Contractor. The Contractor may increase early completion time by improving production, reallocating resources to be more efficient, performing sequential activities concurrently or by completing activities earlier than planned. The Contractor may also submit for approval a cost reduction incentive proposal in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications that will reduce time of construction.

The Contractor may show a scheduled completion date that is later than the contract completion date on an update schedule, after the baseline schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall provide an explanation for a late scheduled completion date in the narrative report that is included with the schedule.

State-owned float shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the State. The Engineer may accrue State-owned float by the early completion of review of any type of required submittal when it saves time on the critical path. The Contractor shall prepare a time impact analysis, when requested by the Engineer, to determine the effect of the action in conformance with the provisions in "Time Impact Analysis" specified herein. The Engineer will document State-owned float by directing the Contractor to update the State-owned float activity on the next update schedule. The Contractor shall include a log of the action on the State-owned float activity and include a discussion of the action in the narrative report. The Engineer may use State-owned float to mitigate past, present or future State delays by offsetting potential time extensions for contract change orders.

The Engineer may adjust contract working days for ordered changes that affect the scheduled completion date, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall prepare a time impact analysis to determine the effect of the change in conformance with the provisions in "Time Impact Analysis" specified herein, and shall include the impacts acceptable to the Engineer in the next update schedule. Changes that do not affect the controlling operation on the critical path will not be considered as the basis for a time adjustment. Changes that do affect the controlling operation on the critical path will be considered by the Engineer in decreasing time or granting an extension of time for completion of the contract. Time extensions will only be granted if the total float is absorbed and the scheduled completion date is delayed one or more working days because of the ordered change.

The Engineer's review and acceptance of schedules shall not waive any contract requirements and shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder or responsibility for submitting complete and accurate information. Schedules that are rejected shall be corrected by the Contractor and resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 working days of notification by the Engineer, at which time a new review period of one week will begin.

Errors or omissions on schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from finishing all work within the time limit specified for completion of the contract. If, after a schedule has been accepted by the Engineer, either the Contractor or the Engineer discover that any aspect of the schedule has an error or omission, it shall be corrected by the Contractor on the next update schedule.

**COMPUTER SOFTWARE**

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a description of proposed software before delivery. The software shall be the current version of Primavera SureTrak Project Manager for Windows, or equal, and shall be compatible with Windows NT (version 4.0) operating system. If software other than SureTrak is proposed, it shall be capable of generating files that can be imported into SureTrak.

The Contractor shall furnish schedule software and all original software instruction manuals to the Engineer with submittal of the baseline schedule. The furnished schedule software shall become the property of the State and will not be returned to the Contractor. The State will compensate the Contractor in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications for replacement of software which is damaged, lost or stolen after delivery to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall instruct the Engineer in the use of the software and provide software support until the contract is accepted. Within 20 working days of contract approval, the Contractor shall provide a commercial 8-hour training session for 2 Department employees in the use of the software at a location acceptable to the Engineer. It is recommended that the Contractor also send at least 2 employees to the same training session to facilitate development of similar knowledge and skills in the use of the software. If software other than SureTrak is furnished, then the training session shall be a total of 16-hours for each Department employee.

**NETWORK DIAGRAMS, REPORTS AND DATA**

The Contractor shall include the following for each schedule submittal:

A. Two sets of originally plotted, time-scaled network diagrams.
B. Two copies of a narrative report.
C. Two copies of each of 3 sorts of the CPM software-generated tabular reports.
D. One 1.44-megabyte 90 mm (3.5 inch) floppy diskette containing the schedule data.

The time-scaled network diagrams shall conform to the following:

A. Show a continuous flow of information from left to right.
B. Be based on early start and early finish dates of activities.
C. Clearly show the primary paths of criticality using graphical presentation.
D. Be prepared on E-size sheets, 860 mm x 1120 mm (34 inch x 44 inch).
E. Include a title block and a timeline on each page.

The narrative report shall be organized in the following sequence with all applicable documents included:

A. Contractor's transmittal letter.
B. Work completed during the period.
C. Identification of unusual conditions or restrictions regarding labor, equipment or material; including multiple shifts, 6-day work weeks, specified overtime or work at times other than regular days or hours.
D. Description of the current critical path.
E. Changes to the critical path and scheduled completion date since the last schedule submittal.

F. Description of problem areas.
G. Current and anticipated delays:

1. Cause of delay.
2. Impact of delay on other activities, milestones and completion dates.
3. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay.

H. Pending items and status thereof:

1. Permits
2. Change orders
3. Time adjustments
4. Non-compliance notices

I. Reasons for an early or late scheduled completion date in comparison to the contract completion date.

Tabular reports shall be software-generated and provide information for each activity included in the project schedule. Three different reports shall be sorted by (1) activity number, (2) early start and (3) total float. Tabular reports shall be 215 mm x 280 mm (8 1/2 inch x 11 inch) in size and shall include, as a minimum, the following applicable information:

A. Data date
B. Activity number and description
C. Predecessor and successor activity numbers and descriptions
D. Activity codes
E. Scheduled, or actual and remaining durations (work days) for each activity
F. Earliest start (calendar) date
G. Earliest finish (calendar) date
H. Actual start (calendar) date
I. Actual finish (calendar) date
J. Latest start (calendar) date
K. Latest finish (calendar) date
L. Free float (work days)
M. Total float (work days)
N. Percentage of activity complete and remaining duration for incomplete activities.
O. Lags
P. Required constraints

Schedule submittals will only be considered complete when all documents and data have been provided as described above.

**PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE**

The Contractor shall schedule and the Engineer will conduct a pre-construction scheduling conference with the Contractor's project manager and construction scheduler within 10 working days of the approval of the contract. At this meeting the Engineer will review the requirements of this section of the special provisions with the Contractor.

The Contractor shall submit a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations and shall be prepared to discuss the proposed work plan and schedule methodology that comply with the requirements of these special provisions. If the Contractor proposes deviations to the construction staging of the project, then the general time-scaled logic diagram shall also display the deviations and resulting time impacts. The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the proposal.

At this meeting, the Contractor shall additionally submit the alphanumeric coding structure and the activity identification system for labeling the work activities. To easily identify relationships, each activity description shall indicate its associated scope or location of work by including such terms as quantity of material, type of work, bridge number, station to station location, side of highway (such as left, right, northbound, southbound), lane number, shoulder, ramp name, ramp line descriptor or mainline.

The Engineer will review the logic diagram, coding structure, and activity identification system, and provide any required baseline schedule changes to the Contractor for implementation.

## BASELINE SCHEDULE

Beginning the week following the pre-construction scheduling conference, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer weekly until the baseline schedule is accepted by the Engineer to discuss schedule development and resolve schedule issues.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a baseline schedule within 20 working days of approval of the contract. The Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer's review after the baseline schedule and all support data are submitted. In addition, the baseline schedule submittal will not be considered complete until the computer software is delivered and installed for use in review of the schedule.

The baseline schedule shall include the entire scope of work and how the Contractor plans to complete all work contemplated. The baseline schedule shall show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths shall be kept to a minimum. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities shall be critical or near critical, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

The baseline schedule shall not extend beyond the number of working days specified in these special provisions. The baseline schedule shall have a data date of the first working day of the contract and not include any completed work to date. The baseline schedule shall not attribute negative float or negative lag to any activity.

If the Contractor submits an early completion baseline schedule that shows contract completion in less than 85 percent of the working days specified in these special provisions, the baseline schedule shall be supplemented with resource allocations for every task activity and include time-scaled resource histograms. The resource allocations shall be shown to a level of detail that facilitates report generation based on labor crafts and equipment classes for the Contractor and subcontractors. The Contractor shall use average composite crews to display the labor loading of on-site construction activities. The Contractor shall optimize and level labor to reflect a reasonable plan for accomplishing the work of the contract and to assure that resources are not duplicated in concurrent activities. The time-scaled resource histograms shall show labor crafts and equipment classes to be utilized on the contract. The Engineer may review the baseline schedule activity resource allocations using Means Productivity Standards or equivalent to determine if the schedule is practicable.

## UPDATE SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall submit an update schedule and meet with the Engineer to review contract progress, on or before the first day of each month, beginning one month after the baseline schedule is accepted. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks for the Engineer's review after the update schedule and all support data are submitted, except that the review period shall not start until the previous month's required schedule is accepted. Update schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the review period will be considered accepted by the Engineer.

The update schedule shall have a data date of the twenty-first day of the month or other date established by the Engineer. The update schedule shall show the status of work actually completed to date and the work yet to be performed as planned. Actual activity start dates, percent complete and finish dates shall be shown as applicable. Durations for work that has been completed shall be shown on the update schedule as the work actually occurred, including Engineer submittal review and Contractor resubmittal times.

The Contractor may include modifications such as adding or deleting activities or changing activity constraints, durations or logic that do not (1) alter the critical path(s) or near critical path(s) or (2) extend the scheduled completion date compared to that shown on the current accepted schedule. The Contractor shall state in writing the reasons for any changes to planned work. If any proposed changes in planned work will result in (1) or (2) above, then the Contractor shall submit a time impact analysis as described herein.

## TIME IMPACT ANALYSIS

The Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis (TIA) to the Engineer with each request for adjustment of contract time, or when the Contractor or Engineer consider that an approved or anticipated change may impact the critical path or contract progress.

The TIA shall illustrate the impacts of each change or delay on the current scheduled completion date or internal milestone, as appropriate. The analysis shall use the accepted schedule that has a data date closest to and prior to the event. If the Engineer determines that the accepted schedule used does not appropriately represent the conditions prior to the event, the accepted schedule shall be updated to the day before the event being analyzed. The TIA shall include an impact schedule developed from incorporating the event into the accepted schedule by adding or deleting activities, or by changing durations or logic of existing activities. If the impact schedule shows that incorporating the event modifies the critical path and scheduled completion date of the accepted schedule, the difference between scheduled completion dates of the two schedules shall be equal to the adjustment of contract time. The Engineer may construct and utilize an appropriate project schedule or other recognized method to determine adjustments in contract time until the Contractor provides the TIA.

The Contractor shall submit a TIA in duplicate within 15 working days of receiving a written request for a TIA from the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 2 weeks after receipt to approve or reject the submitted TIA. All approved TIA schedule changes shall be shown on the next update schedule.

If a TIA submitted by the Contractor is rejected by the Engineer, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to discuss and resolve issues related to the TIA. If agreement is not reached, the Contractor will be allowed 15 days from the meeting with the Engineer to give notice in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall only show actual as-built work, not unapproved changes related to the TIA, in subsequent update schedules. If agreement is reached at a later date, approved TIA schedule changes shall be shown on the next update schedule. The Engineer will withhold remaining payment on the schedule contract item if a TIA is requested by the Engineer and not submitted by the Contractor within 15 working days. The schedule item payment will resume on the next estimate after the requested TIA is submitted. No other contract payment will be retained regarding TIA submittals.

**FINAL UPDATE SCHEDULE**

The Contractor shall submit a final update, as-built schedule with actual start and finish dates for the activities, within 30 days after completion of contract work. The Contractor shall provide a written certificate with this submittal signed by the Contractor's project manager and an officer of the company stating, "To my knowledge and belief, the enclosed final update schedule reflects the actual start and finish dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager.

**RETENTION**

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit an acceptable schedule conforming to the requirements of these special provisions as determined by the Engineer. Schedule retentions will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that acceptable schedules are submitted to the Engineer or as otherwise specified herein. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final update schedule and certification, any remaining retained funds associated with this section, "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)", will be released for payment. Retentions held in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other retentions provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on retention amounts.

**PAYMENT**

Progress schedule (critical path method) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path method) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material, tools, equipment, and incidentals, including computer software, and for doing all the work involved in preparing, furnishing, and updating schedules, and instructing and assisting the Engineer in the use of computer software, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for the progress schedule (critical path method) contract item will be made progressively as follows:

A. A total of 25 percent of the item amount or a total of 25 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon achieving all of the following:

    1. Completion of 5 percent of all contract item work.
    2. Acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 5 percent of all contract item work is complete.
    3. Delivery of schedule software to the Engineer.
    4. Completion of required schedule software training.

B. A total of 50 percent of the item amount or a total of 50 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of 25 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 25 percent of all contract item work is complete.
C. A total of 75 percent of the item amount or a total of 75 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of 50 percent of all contract item work and acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when 50 percent of all contract item work is complete.
D. A total of 100 percent of the item amount or a total of 100 percent of the amount listed for progress schedule (critical path method) in "Payments" of Section 5 of these special provisions, whichever is less, will be paid upon completion of all contract item work, acceptance of all schedules and TIAs required to the time when all contract item work is complete, and submittal of the certified final update schedule.

If the Contractor fails to complete any of the work or provide any of the schedules required by this section, the Engineer shall make an adjustment in compensation in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of

Work," of the Standard Specifications for the work not performed. Adjustments in compensation for schedules will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing schedules.

**10-1.11 TIME-RELATED OVERHEAD**

The Contractor will be compensated for time-related overhead in conformance with these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," "Force Account Payment," and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 9-1.08, "Adjustment of Overhead Costs," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Time-related overhead shall consist of those overhead costs, including field and home office overhead, that are in proportion to the time required to complete the work. Time-related overhead shall not include costs that are not related to time, including but not limited to, mobilization, licenses, permits, and other charges incurred only once during the contract.

Field office overhead expenses include time-related costs associated with the normal and recurring operations of the construction project, and shall not include costs directly attributable to the work of the contract. Time-related costs of field office overhead include, but are not limited to, salaries, benefits, and equipment costs of project managers, general superintendents, field office managers and other field office staff assigned to the project, and rent, utilities, maintenance, security, supplies, and equipment costs of the project field office.

Home office overhead or general and administrative expenses refer to the fixed costs of operating the Contractor's business. These costs include, but are not limited to, general administration, insurance, personnel and subcontract administration, purchasing, accounting, and project engineering and estimating. Home office overhead costs shall exclude expenses specifically related to other contracts or other businesses of the Contractor, equipment coordination, material deliveries, and consultant and legal fees.

The quantity of time-related overhead associated with a reduction in contract time for cost reduction incentive proposals accepted and executed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications shall be considered a construction cost attributable to the resultant estimated net savings due to the cost reduction incentive.

If the final increased quantity of time-related overhead exceeds 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, the Contractor shall, within 60 days of the Engineer's written request, submit to the Engineer an audit examination and report performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant of the Contractor's actual overhead costs. The independent Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude unallowable costs as determined in the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination and report shall determine if the rates of field office overhead and home office overhead are:

A. Allowable in conformance with the requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31.
B. Adequately supported by reliable documentation.
C. Related solely to the project under examination.

Within 20 days of receipt of the Engineer's written request, the Contractor shall make its financial records available for audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit submitted by the Contractor. The actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit, submitted by the Contractor, will be subject to approval by the Engineer.

If the Engineer requests the independent Certified Public Accountant audit, or if it is requested in writing by the Contractor, the contract item payment rate for time-related overhead, in excess of 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, will be adjusted to reflect the actual rate.

The cost of performing an independent Certified Public Accountant audit examination and submitting the report, requested by the Engineer, will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of the cost will be made by determining the cost of providing an audit examination and report in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.03B, "Work Performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services," of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost. The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the independent Certified Public Accountant audit report for overhead claims other than for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead shall be entirely borne by the Contractor.

The quantity of time-related overhead to be paid will be measured by the working day, designated in the Engineer's Estimate as WDAY. The estimated number of working days is the number of working days, excluding days for plant establishment, as specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special

provisions. The quantity of time-related overhead will be increased or decreased only as a result of suspensions or adjustments of contract time which revise the current contract completion date, and which satisfy any of the following criteria:

A. Suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications, except:

    1. Suspensions ordered due to weather conditions being unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the controlling operation or operations.
    2. Suspensions ordered due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform the provisions of the contract.
    3. Suspensions ordered due to factors beyond the control of and not caused by the State or the Contractor, for which the Contractor is granted extensions of time in conformance with the provisions of the third paragraph of Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications.
    4. Other suspensions that mutually benefit the State and the Contractor.

B. Extensions of contract time granted by the State in conformance with the provisions in the fifth paragraph in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.
C. Reductions in contract time set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

In the event an early completion progress schedule, as defined in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)" of these special provisions, is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the amount of time-related overhead eligible for payment will be based on the total number of working days for the project, in conformance with the provisions in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, rather than the Contractor's early completion progress schedule.

The contract price paid per working day for time-related overhead shall include full compensation for time-related overhead, including the Contractor's share of costs of the independent Certified Public Accountant audit of overhead costs requested by the Engineer, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The provisions in Sections 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," and 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of the Work," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the contract item of time-related overhead.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs incurred during days of inclement weather when the contract work is extended into additional construction seasons due to delays caused by the State shall be considered as included in the time-related overhead paid during the contract working days, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs involved in performing additional contract item work that is not a controlling operation shall be considered as included in the contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for overhead, other than time-related overhead measured and paid for as specified above, and other than overhead costs included in the markups specified in "Force Account Payment" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the various items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Overhead costs incurred by joint venture partners, subcontractors, suppliers or other parties associated with the Contractor shall be considered as included in the various overhead costs for which the Contractor is compensated, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the number of working days to be paid for time-related overhead in each monthly partial payment will be the number of working days, specified above to be measured for payment that occurred during that monthly estimate period, including compensable suspensions and right of way delays. Working days granted by contract change order due to extra work or changes in character of the work, will be paid for upon completion of the contract. The amount earned per working day for time-related overhead shall be the lesser of the following amounts:

A. The contract item price.
B. Twenty percent of the original total contract amount divided by the number of working days specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions.

After the work has been completed, except plant establishment work, as provided in Section 20-4.08, "Plant Establishment Work," of the Standard Specifications, the amount of the total contract item price for time-related overhead not yet paid will be included for payment in the first estimate made after completion of roadway construction work, in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.12 OBSTRUCTIONS**

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in a duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

| Notification Center | Telephone Number |
|---|---|
| Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA) | 1-800-642-2444<br>1-800-227-2600 |
| Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA) | 1-800-422-4133<br>1-800-227-2600 |

Attention is directed to Section 51-1.19, "Utility Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The utility facilities listed in the following table will be arranged as shown on the plans during construction operations to permit the pile driving or drilling operations and the substructure construction. It is anticipated that no other utility facilities will be rearranged or temporarily deactivated in advance of or during construction operations to permit pile driving or drilling operations or substructure construction, unless the Contractor makes the necessary arrangements as provided in Section 8-1.10:

| Utility Facility | Location |
|---|---|
| City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power electrical line | Rinaldi Street from Station 12+20 to Station 12+60 |
| City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power 457 mm Storm Drain | Rinaldi Street from Station 12+20 to Station 12+60 |

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 120 days in advance of the date that the interfering Los Angeles Department of Water and Power utility facilities are to be rearranged. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 45 days in advance of the date that the interfering City of Los Angeles Department of Water and Power storm drain facilities are to be rearranged. The Engineer will, in turn, notify the owners of the utility facilities.

The utility facilities listed in the following table, and other utility facilities that possibly exist at locations which might interfere with the pile driving or drilling operations or substructure construction, will not be rearranged in advance of or during construction operations. Should the Contractor desire to have any of the utility facilities rearranged or temporarily deactivated for his convenience, the Contractor shall make the necessary arrangements as provided in Section 8-1.10:

| Utility Facility | Location |
|---|---|
| 406 mm Exxon-Mobil Oil | Northwesterly of centerline of San Fernando Road Undercrossing |
| 762 mm SCG | Northwesterly of centerline of San Fernando Road Undercrossing |
| 762 mm SCG | Along the centerline of San Fernando Road Undercrossing |
| 254 mm Mobil Oil | Northeasterly of centerline of San Fernando Road Undercrossing |
| 254 mm Arco Oil | Northeasterly of centerline of San Fernando Road Undercrossing |
| High voltage overhead Los Angeles Department of Water and Power electrical lines | Along San Fernando Road |

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section, not otherwise provided for, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.13 DUST CONTROL**

Dust control shall conform to the provisions in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.14 MOBILIZATION**

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

**10-1.15 CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES**

Flagging, signs, and all other traffic control devices furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Category 1 traffic control devices are defined as those devices that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), and have been in common use for many years. The devices shall be known to be crashworthy by crash testing, crash testing of similar devices, or years of demonstrable safe performance. Category 1 traffic control devices include traffic cones, plastic drums, portable delineators, and channelizers.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide written self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices. Self-certification shall be provided by the manufacturer or Contractor and shall include the following: date, Federal Aid number (if applicable), expenditure authorization, district, county, route and kilometer post of project limits; company name of certifying vendor, street address, city, state and zip code; printed name, signature and title of certifying person; and an indication of which Category 1 traffic control devices will be used on the project. The Contractor may obtain a standard form for self-certification from the Engineer.

Category 2 traffic control devices are defined as those items that are small and lightweight (less than 45 kg), that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change, but may otherwise be potentially hazardous. Category 2 traffic control devices include: barricades and portable sign supports.

Category 2 devices purchased on or after October 1, 2000 shall be on the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Acceptable Crashworthy Category 2 Hardware for Work Zones list. This list is maintained by FHWA and can be located at the following internet address: http://safety.fhwa.dot.gov/fourthlevel/hardware/listing.cfm?code=workzone. The Department maintains a secondary list at the following internet address: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/traffops/signtech/signdel/pdf.htm.

Category 2 devices that have not received FHWA acceptance, and were purchased before October 1, 2000, may continue to be used until they complete their useful service life or until January 1, 2003, whichever comes first. Category 2 devices in use that have received FHWA acceptance shall be labeled with the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer by the start of the project. The label shall be readable. After January 1, 2003, all Category 2 devices without a label shall not be used on the project.

If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a written list of Category 2 devices to be used on the project at least 5 days prior to beginning any work using the devices. For each type of device, the list shall indicate the FHWA acceptance letter number and the name of the manufacturer.

Full compensation for providing self-certification for crashworthiness of Category 1 traffic control devices and for providing a list of Category 2 devices used on the project and labeling Category 2 devices as specified shall be considered as

included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work requiring the use of the Category 1 or Category 2 traffic control devices and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.16 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

| Notification Center | Telephone Number |
|---|---|
| Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA) | 1-800-642-2444<br>1-800-227-2600 |
| Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA) | 1-800-422-4133<br>1-800-227-2600 |

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes.

Sign substrates for stationary mounted construction area signs may be fabricated from fiberglass reinforced plastic as specified under "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor may be required to cover certain signs during the progress of the work. Signs that are no longer required or that convey inaccurate information to the public shall be immediately covered or removed, or the information shall be corrected. Covers for construction area signs shall be of sufficient size and density to completely block out the complete face of the signs. The retroreflective face of the covered signs shall not be visible either during the day or at night. Covers shall be fastened securely so that the signs remain covered during inclement weather. Covers shall be replaced when they no longer cover the signs properly.

### 10-1.17 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Public Safety", "Portable Changeable Message Sign", "Traffic Plastic Drums", "Temporary Traffic Screen", "Structural Approach Slab (Type N)" and "Structural Approach Slab (Type R)" of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in section "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

In addition to the provisions set forth in "Public Safety" of these special provisions, whenever work to be performed on the freeway traveled way, except for

1. Grinding operations.
2. Installing loop detectors and sawcutting when a shadow vehicle equipped with a truck mounted attenuator (TMA) is used.
3. Installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, excluding temporary railing (Type K)

is within 1.8 m of the adjacent traffic lane, the adjacent traffic lane shall be closed.

At locations where falsework pavement lighting or pedestrian openings through falsework are designated, falsework lighting shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-6.11, "Falsework Lighting," of the Standard Specifications.

Openings shall be provided through bridge falsework for the use of public traffic at each location where falsework is constructed over the streets or routes listed in the following table. The type, minimum width, height, and number of openings at each location, and the location and maximum spacing of falsework lighting, if required for each opening, shall conform to the requirements in the table. The width of vehicular openings shall be the clear width between temporary railings or other

protective work. The spacing shown for falsework pavement lighting is the maximum distance center to center in meters between fixtures.

Rinaldi Street UC (Bridge No. 53-1132)

| | Number | Width | Height |
|---|---|---|---|
| West Bound Rinaldi Street Vehicle Openings | 1 | 7.6 | 5.0 |
| East Bound Rinaldi Street Vehicle Openings | 1 | 8.35 | 5.0 |
| Rinaldi Street Pedestrian Openings | 1 | 1.5 | 5.0 |

| | Location | Spacing |
|---|---|---|
| Falsework Pavement Lighting for vehicle and pedestrian openings | all | R7 |

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

West Sylmar OH ( Bridge No. 53-1984 R/L)

| | Number | Width | Height |
|---|---|---|---|
| San Fernando Road Vehicle Openings | 1 | 19.2 | 4.58 |
| SCRRA (MetroLink) train openings | 1 | 7.32 total width and 3.66 measured from center line of rail on both sides of rail | 6.4 |

| | Location | Spacing |
|---|---|---|
| Falsework Pavement Lighting for vehicle opening | R | 7 |

(Width and Height in meters)
(R = Right side of traffic. L = Left side of traffic)
(C = Centered overhead)

The exact location of openings will be determined by the Engineer.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the freeway right of way.

The Contractor shall notify local authorities of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

Whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

Closures shall be permitted only during the hours shown on Charts 1 through 6 and 16 through 40 included in this section "Maintaining Traffic", except as otherwise provided in Table Z (Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days), as shown on the Traffic Handling Plans or work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09 of the Standard Specifications or elsewhere in these special provisions.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, at the Contractor's option, work may be performed during the hours designated as "No lane closure permitted; no work permitted ... " shown on Charts 1 through 4, provided temporary traffic screen is installed on top of temporary railing (Type K), as shown on the plans. No traffic screens shall be permitted on the right side of traffic within the limits of a right horizontal curve with a radius less than 610 meters as viewed in the direction of travel and on the left side of traffic within the limits of a left horizontal curve with a radius less than 610 meters as viewed in the direction of travel. Temporary traffic screen shall be furnished, installed, maintained and removed at the Contractor's expense.

When removing and replacing concrete pavement and approach slabs at Rinaldi Street overcrossing, the Contractor shall schedule his operations in conformance with the hours and requirements as shown on Table A and B in place of Charts 1 and 4. The Contractor shall place a Special "WET CONCRETE" sign (2100 mm X 900 mm, series "D" letter and black on orange) in front of newly poured concrete during the entire curing period. When a designated legal holiday falls between and including Thursday and the following Tuesday, no work will be permitted during the intervening weekend for concrete pavement and approach slab replacement. The Contractor shall work at one location in one direction at a time unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, Route 5 and 405 freeway may be closed to public traffic at one location in one direction at a time for the purpose of striping, sign bridge installation and removal, and loop detector installation in conformance with the hours and requirements as shown on Charts 7 through 15. When replacing loop detectors on northbound Route 5 freeway between Stations 688+00 and 700+00 the Contractor shall close the freeway lanes as shown on the plans (Special Traffic Control System for "Flip-Flop" Operations) in conformance with the lane requirements and the hours of work as shown on Chart 2.

Closure of on-ramps or off-ramps servicing 2 consecutive local street interchanges in the same direction of travel will not be allowed, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. If 2 or more consecutive on-ramps are permitted to be closed, special signs for entrance ramp closures (SP-4) as shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed at the Contractor's expense. When an off-ramp is closed, the Contractor shall furnish and erect special signs for exit ramp closures (SP-3 or SP-5), as shown on the plans. This sign shall be placed on the right shoulder of freeway upstream of the preceding off-ramp.

Special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), as shown on the plans, shall be posted at locations as determined by the Engineer, a minimum of 7 days prior to the ramp or connector closure. When work is not actively in progress, the SP-1 sign shall be removed or covered.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), special portable freeway detour signs (SP-2, SP-6 or SP-7), special signs for exit ramp closures (SP-3 or SP-5) and special "WET CONCRETE" signs as shown on the plans or in these special provisions shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Special signs shall be disposed of as provided in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way" of the Standard Specifications at the conclusion of the project.

Work that encroaches onto the traveled ways will not be allowed from 3 hours before to 2 hours following special events or games listed below, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

| Venue/Special Event | Affected Route | Route Limits |
|---|---|---|
| The Love Ride | 5 | Route 2 to Lake Hughes Road (Northbound only) |

The full width of the traveled way, as shown on the Stage Construction plans for Rinaldi Street and San Fernando Mission Boulevard., shall remain open between 5:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and between 3:00 p.m. to 7:00 p.m., Mondays through Fridays.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

**Table Z**

| Lane Closure Restrictions for Designated Legal Holidays and Special Days | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Each row represents an individual legal holiday or special day situation | **Thu** | **Fri** | **Sat** | **Sun** | **Mon** | **Tues** | **Wed** | **Thu** | **Fri** | **Sat** | **Sun** |
| | x | **H** xx | xx | xx | | | | | | | |
| | x | xx | **H** xx | xx | | | | | | | |
| | | x | xx | **H** xx | xx | | | | | | |
| | | x | xx | | **H** xx | | | | | | |
| | | | | | **SD** xx | | | | | | |
| | | | | | x | **H** xx | | | | | |
| | | | | | | x | **H** xx | | | | |
| | | | | | | x | xx | **H** xx | xx | | xx |

**H** = Designated Legal Holiday
**SD** = Special Days are Martin Luther King Day and Columbus Day

| | |
|---|---|
| | Refer to lane closure charts |
| x | The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic after 5:00 a.m. |
| xx | The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic. |

Deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of shall be requested in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer may permit the deviations if public traffic will be better served and the work expedited without significant change to the cost of the work.

**Chart No. 1**
**Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

Location: Northbound Route 5; from Route 118 freeway to Route 405 on-Connector.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | X | X | X | | | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | |
| Fridays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | X | X | X | | | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| Saturdays | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| Sundays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel |
| 2 | Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| 3 | Provide at least three through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| | No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure |
| X | No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on northbound roadway |

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 3 & 4*

* - The traffic lanes which are outside of the through traffic lanes and are delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at same time as the adjacent connector or ramp is allowed to be closed, except as otherwise provided in this section.
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 2**
**Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

Location: Northbound Route 5; from Route 405 on-Connector to Route 14 freeway

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | | X | X | X | X | | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | |
| Fridays | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 5 | 5 | | | X | X | X | X | X | 5 | 4 | 4 | 3 | |
| Saturdays | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | | | | | | | 5 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | |
| Sundays | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | | | | | | 5 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel |
| 2 | Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| 3 | Provide at least three through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| 4 | Provide at least four through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| 5 | Provide at least five through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| | No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure |
| X | No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on northbound roadway |

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 6 & Varies*

* - The traffic lanes which are outside of the through traffic lanes and are delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at same time as the adjacent connector or ramp is allowed to be closed, except as otherwise provided in this section.

**Chart No. 3**
**Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

Location: Southbound Route 5; from Route 14 freeway to Route 405 off-Connector.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | X | X | X | | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | |
| Fridays | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | X | X | X | X | | | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | |
| Saturdays | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 5 | | | | | | | | 5 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | |
| Sundays | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 | | | | | | | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel |
| 2 | Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| 3 | Provide at least three through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| 4 | Provide at least four through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| 5 | Provide at least five through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| | No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure |
| X | No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on southbound roadway |

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 6 & Varies*

* - The traffic lanes which are outside of the through traffic lanes and are delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at same time as the adjacent connector or ramp is allowed to be closed, except as otherwise provided in this section.

**Chart No. 4**
**Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

Location: Southbound Route 5; from Route 405 off-Connector to Route 118 freeway

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | X | X | X | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | | | | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | |
| Fridays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | |
| Saturdays | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | | | | | | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| Sundays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | | | | | | | | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel |
| 2 | Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| 3 | Provide at least three through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| | No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure |
| X | No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on southbound roadway |

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 3 & 4*

* - The traffic lanes which are outside of the through traffic lanes and are delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Typical Details (Detail 37 series)," may be closed at same time as the adjacent connector or ramp is allowed to be closed, except as otherwise provided in this section.

**Chart No. 5**
**Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

Location: Northbound Route 405 at Route 5 freeway

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | X | X | X | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | |
| Fridays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | X | X | X | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| Saturdays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| Sundays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel |
| 2 | Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel |
| | No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure |
| X | No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on northbound roadway |

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 3 (Does not include HOV lane)

The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 6**
**Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

Location: Southbound Route 5/14 Truck Route at Balboa Blvd.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Fridays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Saturdays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Sundays | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel |
| | No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure |

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes – 2
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 7**
**Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5; from Route 118 freeway to Route 405 on-Connector.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Freeway may be closed completely |
| | No complete freeway closure is allowed |

REMARKS:
DETOUR (Alternative 1)
Detour traffic to exit at the Paxton St. off-ramp; east on Paxton St.; north on Laurel Canyon Blvd.; west on Rinaldi St. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder upstream of the Van Nuys Blvd. off-ramp with the message: "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD – PAXTON ST / TO / RTE 405"
A minimum of 15 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plans. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.
DETOUR (Alternative 2)
Detour traffic onto westbound Route 118 freeway; exit at the Sepulveda Blvd. off-ramp; north on Sepulveda Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 5 freeway upstream of the Van Nuys Blvd. off-ramp with the message: "FREEWAY / CLOSD AT / RTE 118 – DETOUR / W 118 TO / SEPULVEDA"
A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plans. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.

In addition close westbound Route 118 to northbound Route 5 connector. Detour traffic to exit at Sepulveda Blvd. off-ramp; north on Sepulveda Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 118 freeway upstream of the Glenoaks Blvd. off-ramp with the message: "NORTH 5 / EXIT / CLOSED – DETOUR / SEPULVDA / BLVD"
A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plans. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.
Close the Laurel Cyn Rd on-ramp.

**Chart No. 8**
**Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5; At Route 405 freeway

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Freeway may be closed completely |
| | No complete freeway closure is allowed |

REMARKS:
Detour all traffic onto the bypass truck lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder upstream of the San Fernando Mission Rd. off-ramp with the message: "3 LT LNS / CLOSED / AHEAD – USE / TRUCK / LANE"
Close Laurel Canyon Blvd. on-ramp.

**Chart No. 9**
**Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5; from the onramp to the Rte 5/14 truck route to Route 14 freeway

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fridays | | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | | | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | | | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Freeway may be closed completely |
| | No complete freeway closure is allowed |

REMARKS:
Detour all traffic onto the truck lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right and left shoulders of northbound Route 5 freeway upstream of the Roxford St. off-ramps with the message: "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD – USE / TRUCK / LANES"
Close the westbound Route 210 to northbound Route 5 connector and detour all traffic onto the truck lane. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 210 upstream of the connector with the message: "NORTH 5 / EXIT / CLOSED – USE / TRUCK / LANES"

**Chart No. 10**
**Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 405 at Route 5 freeway

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Freeway may be closed completely |
| | No complete freeway closure is allowed |

REMARKS:
Detour traffic to exit at the Rinaldi St. offramp; north on Sepulveda Blvd.; east on Rinaldi St.; south on Laurel Cyn Rd to the onramp to northbound Route 5 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 405 freeway upstream of the San Fernando Mission Rd. off-ramp with the message: "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD – DETOUR / RINALDI / TO RTE 5"
Close the Sepulveda Blvd./Rinaldi St. onramp.
A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plans. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.

**Chart No. 11**
**Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; from Route 14 off-Connector to Route 210 on-Connector.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fridays | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Freeway may be closed completely |
| | No complete freeway closure is allowed |

REMARKS:
Detour southbound Route 5 freeway traffic onto the truck lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 5 freeway upstream of the Route 14 off-connector with the message: "AUTO LANES / CLOSED / AHEAD – USE / TRUCK / LANES"
Detour southbound Route 14 to southbound Route 5 traffic onto the truck lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 14 freeway upstream of the connectors with the message: "SOUTH 5 / AUTO LNS / CLOSED - USE / TRUCK /LANES"

**Chart No. 12**
**Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; From Rte 210 off-connector to Roxford St. on-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fridays | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Freeway may be closed completely |
| | No complete freeway closure is allowed |

REMARKS:
Detour southbound Route 5 freeway traffic to exit at the Balboa Blvd. off-ramp; south on San Fernando Rd; south on Sepulveda Blvd to Roxford St and the onramp to southbound Route 5freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 5 freeway upstream of the Route 14 off-connector with the message: "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD – BALBOA / TO / ROXFORD"
A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plans. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.
Close the truck lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign inside the closure with the message: "TRUCK / LANES / CLOSED – USE / AUTO / LANES"
Detour southbound Route 14 to southbound Route 5 connector traffic to exit at the Balboa Blvd. off-ramp. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder upstream of the connectors with the message: "SOUTH 5 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / BALBOA /BLVD" Close the truck route to southbound Route 5 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign inside the closure with the message: "TRUCK / LANES / COSED- USE / AUTO /LANES"
Close the westbound Route 210 to southbound Route 5 connector. Detour traffic to exit at Roxford St. off-ramp; south on Roxford St. to the on-ramp to southbound Route 5 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 210 freeway in advance of the Roxford St. off-ramp by Call Box # 27 with message: "SOUTH 5 / EXIT / CLOSED – DETOUR / USE / ROXFORD"
A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plans. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.

**Chart No. 13**
**Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5 at Route 405 freeway

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | | | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Freeway may be closed completely |
| | No complete freeway closure is allowed |

REMARKS:
Detour southbound Route 5 traffic onto the truck bypass lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 5 freeway between the offramp and onramp at Roxford St. with the message: "SOUTH 5 / AUTO LNS / CLOSED – USE / TRUCK / LANES"
Close the Roxford St. on-ramp.

**Chart No. 14**
**Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; from the truck bypass on-ramp to Route 118 freeway

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Freeway may be closed completely |
| | No complete freeway closure is allowed |

REMARKS:
Detour southbound Route 5 traffic onto southbound Route 405 freeway and exit at Rinaldi St. off-ramp; east on Rinaldi St.; south on Sepulveda Blvd. to the on-ramp to eastbound Route 118 freeway. to southbound Route 5 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 5 freeway between the offramp and onramp at Roxford St. with the message: "SOUTH 5 / FWY / CLOSED – DETOUR / S 405 FWY/
A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plans. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.
Close the truck bypass lanes to southbound Route 5 and 405. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 5 freeway upstream of the onramp to the truck bypass lanes with the message: "TRUCK / LANES / CLOSED - USE / RTE 405 / AUTO LNS"

**Chart No. 15**
**Complete Freeway Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 405 at Route 5 freeway

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Freeway may be closed completely |
| | No complete freeway closure is allowed |

REMARKS:
Detour southbound Route 405 traffic onto the truck bypass lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 5 freeway between the offramp and onramp at Roxford St. with the message: "SOUTH 405 / AUTO LNS / CLOSED – USE / TRUCK / LANES"

**Chart No. 16**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Westbound Route 118 to Northbound Route 5 connector

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS.
Detour traffic to exit at the Sepulveda Blvd. off-ramp; north on Sepulveda Blvd. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 118 freeway in advance of the San Fernando Road off-ramp by Call Box # 129 with the message: "NORTH 5 / EXIT / CLOSED – USE / SEPULVEDA / BLVD"
A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 17**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5 to Northbound Route 5 bypass truck lane.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour all traffic onto mainline northbound Route 5 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 5 upstream of the truck bypass lane with message: "TRUCK / LANE / CLOSED – USE / AUTO / LANES"

**Chart No. 18**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5 to eastbound Route 210 connector

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour traffic to exit at the Roxford St offramp; east on Roxford St. to the onramp to eastbound Route 210 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of northbound Route 5 upstream of the Roxford St. off-ramp by Call Box # 424 with message: "EAST 210 / EXIT / CLOSED – DETOUR / USE / ROXFORD".
A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.
The full width of traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 19**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5/14 Truck Route

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | C |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | C |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour traffic onto the auto lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder at the Roxford Street on-ramp gore with the message: "TRUCK / ROUTE / CLOSED – USE / AUTO / LANES"
Close the slip onramp to the truck route from westbound Route 210 to northbound Route 5 connector. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 210 freeway upstream of the connectors with the message: "TRUCK / ROUTE / CLOSED - USE / AUTO / LANES"

**Chart No. 20**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Westbound Route 210 to Northbound Route 5 Connector

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour all traffic onto the truck lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the median shoulder of westbound Route 210 freeway upstream of the connector with the message; "NORTH 5 / EXIT / CLOSED – USE / TRUCK / LANES"

Alternate Detour: Detour traffic onto southbound Route 5 freeway and exit at the Roxford St. off-ramp; east on Roxford St. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 5 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 210 freeway upstream of the connector with the message: "NORTH 5 / EXIT / CLOSED – DETOUR / S 5 TO / ROXFORD"
A minimum of 4 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.

**Chart No. 21**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Westbound Route 210 to Northbound Route 5 Truck ramp

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour traffic onto auto lanes to northbound Route 5 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of the connector northbound Route 5 freeway with the message:
"NORTH 5 / TRUCK LN / CLOSED – USE / AUTO / LANES"
May not be closed at the same time as the W/B Route 210 to northbound Route 5 connector.
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 22**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5/14 Truck Route

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour traffic onto the auto lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 5 freeway upstream of the Truck Route with the message; "TRUCK / ROUTE / CLOSED – USE / AUTO / LANES"
Close the southbound Route 14 to southbound Route 5 truck connector. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 14 freeway upstream of the connectors with the message:
"TRUCK / ROUTE / CLOSED- USE / AUTO / LANES"

**Chart No. 23**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 14 to southbound Route 5 Connector

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour all traffic onto the truck lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 14 freeway in advance of the connector between Call Box # 267 and # 263 with message; "SOUTH 5 / ALL / TRAFFIC – USE / TRUCK / LANES"

**Chart No. 24**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Westbound Route 210 to southbound Route 5 Connector

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour traffic to exit at the Roxford St. offramp; west on Roxford St to the onramp to southbound Route 5 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of westbound Route 210 freeway upstream of the Roxford St off-ramp by Call Box # 27 with the message; "SOUTH 5 / EXIT / CLOSED – DETOUR / USE / ROXFORD"
A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 25**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5 to Eastbound Route 210

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour traffic to exit at Roxford St. off-ramp; north on Roxford Street to the on-ramp to eastbound Route 210 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign inside the connector closure with the message:
"EAST 210 / EXIT / CLOSED – DETOUR / USE / ROXFORD"
A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 26**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5 to Southbound 5/405 bypass truck lanes

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour traffic onto auto lanes. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of southbound Route 5 freeway at the Roxford Street on-ramp gore with the message:
"TRUCK / LANES / CLOSED – USE / AUTO / LANES"
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 27**
**Connector Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5 to Eastbound Route 118.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Connector may be closed |
| | Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure |

REMARKS:
Detour traffic to exit at Paxton Street off-ramp; east on Paxton Street; south on San Fernando Road to the on ramp to eastbound Route 118 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign inside the connector closure with the message: "EAST 118 / EXIT / CLOSED – DETOUR / USE / PAXTON"
A minimum of 3 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 28**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5; Chatsworth Dr./Brand Blvd. off-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

**Chart No. 29**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5; San Fernando Mission Rd off-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

**Chart No. 30**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5; Laurel Canyon Blvd. on-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

REMARKS: : When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp upstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 8 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.

**Chart No. 31**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5; Roxford Street off-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

**Chart No. 32**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Northbound Route 5; Roxford St. on-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp upstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 10 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.

**Chart No. 33**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; Roxford St. off-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

**Chart No. 34**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; Roxford St. on-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp upstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 12 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.

**Chart No. 35**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; San Fernando Mission Rd off-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

**Chart No. 36**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; (W/B) San Fernando Mission Rd on-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp upstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.

**Chart No. 37**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; (E/B) San Fernando Mission Rd on-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp upstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.
The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

**Chart No. 38**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; Brand Blvd. on-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp upstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.

**Chart No. 39**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; Chatsworth St on-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | | | | | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

REMARKS: When the ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured to the next available on-ramp upstream of the closed ramp. A minimum of 6 special freeway detour signs shall be posted along the detour route as shown on the plan. Exact sign locations will be determined by the Engineer.

**Chart No. 40**
**Ramp Closure Hours**

Location: Southbound Route 5; Paxton St off-ramp.

| | a.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | p.m. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FROM HOUR TO HOUR | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Mondays through Thursdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Fridays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | | | | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Saturdays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |
| Sundays | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | C | |

Legend:

| | |
|---|---|
| C | Ramp may be closed |
| | Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure |

REMARKS: The full width of the traveled way shall be open for use by public traffic when construction operations are not actively in progress.

TABLE A

PERMISSIBLE HOURS OF LANE CLOSURES FOR
CONCRETE SLAB AND APPROACH SLAB REPLACEMENT

| LOCATION: Northbound Route 5; Rinaldi St. OC | | |
|---|---|---|
| Lane No. Being Replaced | Lane No. Closed | Remove, Replace, and Cure Slabs<br>Closure Hours |
| 1 | 1 & 2 | 12:00 a.m. Sunday to 9:00 a.m. Sunday |
| 2 or 1 & 2 | 1, 2 & 3 | |
| 3 | 2 & 3 | |
| Lane No. Being Replaced | Other Closure Requirements | |
| 1 | Open lane # 2 at 8:00 a.m.<br>Place a portable changeable message sign as shown on the Traffic Handling Plan. | |
| 2 or 1 & 2 | Close northbound Route 5 freeway at the San Fernando Mission Blvd. off-ramp. Detour traffic east on San Fernando Mission Blvd.; north on Laurel Canyon Rd.; west on Rinaldi St. to the on-ramp to northbound Route 405 freeway. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder upstream of the Paxton St. off-ramp with the message: "FREEWAY / CLOSED / AHEAD- USE SAN / FERNANDO / TO N 405"<br>Close westbound Route 118 to northbound Route 5 connector. Detour traffic per the requirements in Chart 17.<br>Open lane # 3 at 6:00 a.m.<br>Close Laurel Canyon Blvd. on-ramp. | |
| 3 | Open lane # 2 at 8:00 a.m.<br>Place a portable changeable message sign as shown on the Traffic Handling Plan. | |

Note: Median or outside shoulder slabs may be reconstructed concurrently with the adjacent freeway slab.

TABLE B

PERMISSIBLE HOURS OF LANE CLOSURES FOR
CONCRETE SLAB AND APPROACH SLAB REPLACEMENT

| LOCATION: Southbound Route 5; Rinaldi St. OC | | |
|---|---|---|
| Lane No. Being Replaced | Lane No. Closed | Remove, Replace, and Cure Slabs<br>Closure Hours |
| 1 | 1 & 2 | 12:00 a.m. Sunday to 9:00 a.m. Sunday |
| 2 or 1 & 2 | 1, 2 & 3 | |
| 3 | 2 & 3 | |
| Lane No. Being Replaced | Other Closure Requirements | |
| 1 | Open lane # 2 at 6:00 a.m.<br>Place a portable changeable message sign as shown on the Traffic Handling Plan. | |
| 2 or 1 & 2 | Close southbound Route 5 freeway and detour traffic per the requirements in chart 14.<br>Open lane # 3 at 6:00 a.m. | |
| 3 | Open lane # 2 at 6:00 a.m.<br>Place a portable changeable message sign as shown on the Traffic Handling Plan. | |

Note: Median or outside shoulder slabs may be reconstructed concurrently with the adjacent freeway slab.

Pedestrian access facilities shall be provided through construction areas within the right of way as shown on the plans and as specified herein. Pedestrian walkways shall be surfaced with asphalt concrete, portland cement concrete or timber. The surface shall be skid resistant and free of irregularities. Hand railings shall be provided on each side of pedestrian walkways as necessary to protect pedestrian traffic from hazards due to construction operations or adjacent vehicular traffic. Protective overhead covering shall be provided as necessary to insure protection from falling objects and drip from overhead structures.

In addition to the required openings through falsework, pedestrian facilities shall be provided during pile driving, footing, wall, and other bridge construction operations. At least one walkway shall be available at all times. If the Contractor's operations require the closure of one walkway, then another walkway shall be provided nearby, off the traveled roadway.

Railings shall be constructed of wood, S4S, and shall be painted white. Railings and walkways shall be maintained in good condition. Walkways shall be kept clear of obstructions.

The Contractor shall construct temporary curb ramps at Rinaldi Street Undercrossing prior to falsework operations and remove them when no longer required for the safe passage of pedestrians.

Full compensation for providing pedestrian facilities, including constructing and removing temporary curb ramps, shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Erection and removal of falsework at locations where falsework openings are required shall be undertaken one falsework span at a time. During falsework erection and removal, public traffic in the lanes over which falsework is being erected or removed shall be stopped for periods of time not to exceed 20 minutes. Following each time traffic is stopped, the accumulated traffic shall pass through the work before another closure is made. Erection shall include all adjustments or removal of falsework components prior to concrete placement that contribute to the horizontal stability of the falsework system**.** Removal shall include lowering falsework, blowing sand from sand jacks, turning screws on screw jacks and removing wedges.

Stopping traffic during erection or removal of falsework shall be undertaken between the hours of 9:00 p.m. and 5:00 a.m., Sunday through Thursday, except designated legal holidays and days preceding designated legal holidays, for the period necessary for erecting or removing the falsework.

Regardless of the construction procedure, methods and equipment selected, the Contractor shall have necessary materials and equipment on the site to erect or remove the falsework in any one span prior to stopping public traffic, and shall erect or remove the falsework in an expeditious manner in order that inconvenience to public traffic will be at a minimum.

## 10-1.18 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

### CLOSURE SCHEDULE

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing by noon at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall cancel closures not needed 2 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer .

### CONTINGENCY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

### LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not

make any further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

For each 10-minute interval, or fraction thereof past the time specified to reopen the closure, the Department will deduct $2,300.00 per interval from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

**COMPENSATION**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, any delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

## 10-1.19 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing additional devices or taking measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

When performing traffic control where the median shoulder is less than 2.4 meters, the Contractor shall conform to the requirements under the moving type lane closure for truck mounted attenuator (TMA).

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

**STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE**

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

The 150-m section of a lane closure, shown along lane lines between the 300-m lane closure tapers on the plans entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closures on Freeways and Expressways" and "Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures on Freeways and Expressways" shall not be used.

**MOVING LANE CLOSURE**

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

A. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000 and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone (312) 467-6750.

   1. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734.
   2. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274.

B. Cal T-001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, Telephone (510) 828-4200.
C. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8-815 and RAM 8-815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660-0730, Telephone 1-800-654-8182.

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be _____ mm ± _____ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMA in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

**PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

**10-1.20 BARRICADE**

Barricades shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. Barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions regarding retroreflective sheeting for barricades.

Construction area sign and marker panels conforming to the provisions in Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications shall be installed on barricades in a manner determined by the Engineer at the locations shown on the plans.

Sign panels for construction area signs and marker panels installed on barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing construction area signs and marker panels on barricades shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the type of barricade involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Barricades shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system will be paid for as provided in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions and will not be included in the count for payment of barricades.

### 10-1.21 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained at those locations provided in these special provisions and as shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. The message displayed on the portable changeable message sign shall be as specified in these special provisions, as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Charts 7 through 27 and Tables A and B in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions regarding the use and locations of the portable changeable message signs.

The message displayed on the portable changeable message sign, as specified in these special provisions, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, shall not be displayed until 5 minutes prior to the closure installation as permitted by these special provisions. Portable changeable message signs shall have 24 hour timer control or remote control capability.

A Contractor's representative with a cellular phone shall be on the job site at all times for operations which require portable changeable message signs. The representative shall modify messages as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing, transporting from location to location, modifying the message, and removing portable changeable message signs as specified in these special provisions as shown on the plan shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### 10-1.22 TRAFFIC PLASTIC DRUMS

Traffic plastic drums shall conform to the requirements for traffic control devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic plastic drums shall be constructed of low-density polyethylene and shall be flexible or collapsible upon impact by vehicles. Traffic plastic drums shall have weighted bases that will separate from drums. Bases shall be of such shape to preclude rolling upon impact by vehicles and sufficient mass to maintain drums in position and upright. Bases or external ballast rings shall not exceed 100 mm in height and drum rings shall not exceed 970 mm maximum in diameter. Bases or external rings placed over and around drums, resting on pavement or ground shall contain ballast for drums. Ballast shall be sand or water, except sand shall be used in areas susceptible to freezing. Sand bags shall not be used as ballast.

Bodies of traffic plastic drums shall be fluorescent orange or predominately orange color. Drums shall be a minimum of 915 mm in height above the traveled way and have a 460 mm minimum width, regardless of orientation.

Markings on drums shall be horizontal, circumferential, alternating orange and white retroreflective bands 100 to 150 mm wide. Drums shall have a minimum of 2 orange and 2 white bands. The top of the uppermost retroreflective band shall be no lower than 150 mm from the tops of drums. Non-reflective spaces between bands shall not exceed 50 mm in width. Retroreflective sheeting shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" ofthese special provisions.

Only one type of traffic plastic drum shall be used on the project. Traffic plastic drums proposed fur use shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and shall not be place until approved.

In curvilinear alignments, traffic plastic drums shall be used only on one side of the traveled way. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed on the alignment and location shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic plastic drums shall be placed uniformly, straight on tangent alignments and on a true arc on curved alignment. Layout work necessary to place traffic plastic drums to the proper alignment shall be performed by the Contractor.

If traffic plastic drums are displaced or are not in an upright position, from any cause, traffic plastic drums shall immediately be replaced or restored to their original location, in an upright position, by the Contractor.

At the completion of the project, traffic plastic drums shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site of the work.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing plastic traffic drums as shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### 10-1.23 TEMPORARY RAILING

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on Standard Plan T3 may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance and vertical holes are not drilled in the top of the temporary railing to secure temporary traffic screen to the temporary railing.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing and removing asphalt concrete to stabilize temporary railing (Type K) and pinning temporary railing (Type K) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for temporary railing (Type K) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Temporary terminal section (Type K) for connecting temporary railing (Type K) to Type 50 concrete barrier shall consist of either new or undamaged used precast units, as shown on the plans. Fabricating, placing, painting, and removing the units shall conform to the provisions specified for temporary railing (Type K).

Closure plate for the temporary terminal section (Type K) shall be of a good commercial quality steel shaped to conform to cross section of the barriers. Mechanical expansion anchors for connecting closure plate to railings shall conform to the provisions specified for concrete anchorage devices in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Temporary terminal section (Type K) will be measured by the unit from actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for temporary terminal section (Type K) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including reinforcement and concrete anchorage devices), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, maintaining, repairing, replacing, and removing temporary terminal section (Type K), complete in place, including excavation, backfill, grout and concrete, and connecting to concrete barrier, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.24 CHANNELIZER

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

### 10-1.25 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SCREEN

Temporary traffic screen shall be furnished, installed, and maintained on top of temporary railing (Type K) at the locations designated on the plans, specified in the special provisions or directed by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions specified for traffic handling equipment and devices in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Temporary traffic screen panels shall be new or used CDX Grade, or better, plywood or weather resistant strandboard mounted and anchored on temporary railing (Type K). Wale boards shall be new or used Douglas fir, rough sawn, Construction Grade, or better. Pipe screen supports shall be new or used galvanized steel pipe, Schedule 40. Nuts, bolts, and washers shall be cadmium plated. Screws shall be black or cadmium plated flat head, cross slotted screws with full thread length.

When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, temporary traffic screen shall be removed from the site of the work and shall become the property of the Contractor.

## 10-1.26 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety", "Order of Work", and "Temporary Railing" of these special provisions.

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or TrafFix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

A. Energite III and Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076. Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755

   1. Distributor (North): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828. Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-97342. Distributor (South): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805. Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070

B. TrafFix Sand Barrels, manufactured by TrafFix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672. Telephone 1-949 361-5663, FAX 1-949 361-9205

   1. Distributor (North): United Rentals, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112. Telephone 1-408 287-4303, FAX 1-408 287-1929
   2. Distributor (South): Statewide Safety & Sign, Inc., P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448. Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805 929-5786

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) sand filled temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-1.27 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

### REMOVE CRASH CUSHION

Existing sand filled crash cushions, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing pallets shall be removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing pallets shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for remove crash cushion (sand filled) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for removing cable anchor assemblies, terminal anchor assemblies or steel foundation tubes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE

Existing sign structures, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Overhead sign structure removal shall consist of removing posts, frames, portions of foundations, sign panels, walkways with safety railings, and sign lighting electrical equipment.

A sign structure shall not be removed until the structure is no longer required for the direction of public traffic.

Concrete foundations may be abandoned in place, except that the top portion, including anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, and conduits shall be removed to a depth of not less than 1.0 m below the adjacent finished grade. The resulting holes shall be backfilled and compacted with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

Electrical wiring shall be removed to the nearest pull box. Fuses within spliced connections in the pull box shall be removed and disposed of.

Electrical equipment, where shown on the plans, shall be salvaged.

### REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

### REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE

Existing chain link fence, including post footings and anchor blocks, where shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for backfilling and compacting post holes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove chain link fence and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### REMOVE TRAFFIC STRIPE

Traffic stripe shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Waste from removal of yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe contains lead chromate in average concentrations greater than or equal to 5 mg/L Soluble Lead or 1000 mg/kg Total Lead. Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe exists within the project limits. Residue produced from when yellow thermoplastic is removed may contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed thresholds established by the California Health and Safety Code and may produce toxic fumes when heated.

The removed yellow thermoplastic shall be disposed of at a Class 1 disposal facility in conformance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 90 days after accumulating 100 kg of residue and dust. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility to test the yellow thermoplastic residue as required by the facility and these special provisions. Testing shall include, at a minimum, (1) Total Lead and Chromium by EPA Method 7000 series and (2) Soluble Lead and Chromium by California Waste Extraction Test. From the first 3360 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 3360 L of waste are produced, a minimum of four randomly selected samples shall be taken and analyzed. From each additional 840 L of waste or portion thereof, if less than 840 L are produced, a minimum of one additional random sample shall be taken and analyzed. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the disposal facility and analytical laboratory along with the testing requirements to the Engineer not less than 5 days prior to the start of removal of yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe. The analytical laboratory shall be certified by the Department of Health Services Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program. Test results shall be provided to the Engineer for review prior to signing a waste profile as requested by the disposal facility, prior to issuing an EPA identification number, and prior to allowing removal of the waste from the site.

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling removed yellow thermoplastic residue. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to beginning removal of yellow thermoplastic.

Prior to removing yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe, personnel who have no prior training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor that meets the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," and the Contractor's Lead Compliance Program.

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 3.

Where grinding or other methods approved by the Engineer are used to remove yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe, the removed residue, including dust, shall be contained and collected immediately. Sweeping equipment shall not be used. Collection shall be by a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter equipped vacuum attachment operated concurrently with the removal operations or other equally effective methods approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe to the Engineer for approval not less than 15 days prior to the start of the removal operations. Removal operations shall not be started until the Engineer has approved the work plan.

The removed yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe residue shall be stored and labeled in covered containers. Labels shall conform to the provisions of Title 22, California Code of Regulations, Sections 66262.31 and 66262.32. Labels shall be marked with date when the waste is generated, the words "Hazardous Waste", composition and physical state of the waste (for example, asphalt grindings with thermoplastic or paint), the word "Toxic", the name and address of the Engineer, the Engineer's telephone number, contract number, and Contractor or subcontractor. The containers shall be a type approved by the United States Department of Transportation for the transportation and temporary storage of the removed residue. The containers shall be handled so that no spillage will occur. The containers shall be stored in a secured enclosure at a location within the project limits until disposal, as approved by the Engineer.

A manifest shall be used, and the transporter shall be registered with the California Department of Toxic Substance Control. The Engineer will obtain the United States Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number and sign all manifests as the generator within 2 working days of receiving sample test results and approving the test methods.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibilities as specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions regarding payment for the Lead Compliance Plan.

Full compensation for providing a written work plan for the removal, storage, and disposal of yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITY**

Existing inlets and pipes shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for removing and reusing frames and grates shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item of work requiring reuse of the frame and grate.

**REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE**

Existing asphalt concrete dike, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

Prior to removing the dike, the outside edge of the asphalt concrete to remain in place shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm.

The dike shall be removed in such a manner that the surfacing which is to remain in place is not damaged.

The dike shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

**REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN**

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

**RECONSTRUCT METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING**

Existing metal beam guard railing, where shown on the plans to be reconstructed, shall be reconstructed.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions regarding the reconstruction of metal beam guard railing at those locations exposed to public traffic.

Cable anchor assemblies or terminal anchor assemblies, including concrete anchors and steel foundation tubes, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

New posts, blocks, and hardware shall be added as necessary to conform to the post spacing shown on the plans for new metal beam guard railing. New posts and blocks shall be alternated with existing posts and blocks in the new location. New posts, blocks, and hardware shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications.

Posts, blocks, and other components of the removed metal beam guard railing, including terminal sections, that are not used in the reconstruction work shall be disposed of.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing new posts, blocks, and hardware; for connecting reconstructed metal beam guard railing to existing structures, other flat concrete surfaces or terminal systems; and for removing and disposing of anchor assemblies shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for reconstruct metal beam guard railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Terminal anchor assemblies (Type SFT) and buried post anchors reconstructed metal beam guard railing will be measured and paid for separately and shall conform to the provisions in "Metal Beam Guard Railing" of these special provisions.

**RESET BRIDGE IDENTIFICATION MARKER**

Existing bridge identification markers shall be removed and reset.

Each bridge identification marker shall be reset after construction in the area will not affect the sign.

Full compensation for resetting bridge identification markers shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work affecting bridge identification markers_and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**RELOCATE CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE K)**

Existing concrete barrier (Type K) shall be removed and relocated to the new locations shown on the plans.

Concrete barrier (Type K) shall be installed at the new location on the same day that the concrete barrier (Type K) is removed from its original location.

**MODIFY INLET**

Existing drainage inlets shall be modified as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Concrete removal shall be performed without damage to portions remaining in place. Damage to concrete remaining in place shall be repaired to a condition equal to that prior to beginning removal operations. Repairing existing concrete damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Existing frames and grates shall be removed and disposed of.

Where inlets are located in areas to be paved or surfaced, no individual structure shall be constructed to final grade until the paving or surfacing has been completed immediately adjacent to the structure.

Modify inlets shall be measured and paid for as minor concrete (minor structure) as specified for concrete structures in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for removing concrete shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (minor structure) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**EXISTING LOOP DETECTORS**

The existing inductive loop detectors shown on the plans shall be abandoned as noted.

If part of the loop conductor, including the portion leading to the adjacent pull box, is damaged by the Contractor's operations, the entire detector loop shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Adjacent loops damaged during the replacement shall also be replaced and shall conform to the requirements in Section 86-5.01, "Vehicle Detectors" of the Standard Specifications.

**BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)**

Removing portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Removing portions of bridges at the following locations as shown on the plans:

LOCATION A
WEST SYLMAR OVERHEAD
(Bridge No. 53-1984 R/L)

LOCATION B
RINALDI STREET UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1132)

Removal of overhead signs and foundations at Rinaldi Street Undercrossing shall conform to the requirements in "Remove Sign Structure," of these special provisions, except that concrete foundations within the vicinity of the bridge work shall be removed in their entirety. Removal of sign structures will be paid for separately,

LOCATION C
CHAMBERLAIN STREET PEDESTRIAN OVERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1129)

LOCATION D
SOUND WALL NO. 637 ON STRUCTURE
(Bridge No. 53-2330F)

Removing portions of concrete median barriers from various bridges shall conform to the requirements in "Remove Concrete Barrier on Bridges" elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall submit a complete bridge removal plan to the Engineer for each bridge listed above and bridges listed in "Remove Concrete Barrier on Bridges" of these special provisions, detailing procedures, sequences, and all features required to perform the removal in a safe and controlled manner.

The bridge removal plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

A. The removal sequence, including staging of removal operations.
B. Equipment locations on the structure during removal operations.
C. Temporary support shoring or temporary bracing.
D. Locations where work is to be performed over traffic, utilities, or railroad property.
E. Details, locations, and types of protective covers to be used.
F. Measures to assure that people, property, utilities, and improvements will not be endangered.
G. Details and measures for preventing material, equipment, and debris from falling onto public traffic, or railroad property.

H. Details and measures for preventing material, equipment and debris from falling into Weldon Creek, its banks or surface areas above the banks which could allow debris to enter Weldon Creek, including provisions for additional layers of materials being installed as necessary to prevent fine materials from entering the creek.

When protective covers are required for removal of portions of a bridge, or when superstructure removal works on bridges are involved, the Contractor shall submit working drawings, with design calculations, to the Engineer for the proposed bridge removal plan, and the bridge removal plan shall be prepared and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The design calculations shall be adequate to demonstrate the stability of the structure during all stages of the removal operations. Calculations shall be provided for each stage of bridge removal and shall include dead and live load values assumed in the design of protective covers. At a minimum, a stage will be considered to be removal of the deck, the soffit, or the girders, in any span; or walls, bent caps, or columns at support locations.

Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers, as required, shall be designed and constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The assumed horizontal load to be resisted by the temporary support shoring and temporary bracing, for removal operations only, shall be the sum of the actual horizontal loads due to equipment, construction sequence or other causes, and an allowance for wind, but in no case shall the assumed horizontal load to be resisted in any direction be less than 5 percent of the total dead load of the structure to be removed.

The bridge removal plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings, design calculations, and unless otherwise specified in the following table, the time for reviewing bridge removal plans shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the bridge removal plans for removing specific structures, or portions thereof, shall be as follows:

| Structure or Portion of Structure | Review Time - Weeks |
|---|---|
| Bridge Removal (Portion) Location A | 9 |
| Bridge Removal (Portion) Location B | 5 |
| Bridge Removal (Portion) Location C | 4 |
| Bridge Removal (Portion) Location D | 4 |

For bridge removal over railroads, approval by the Engineer of the bridge removal plans will be contingent upon the drawings being satisfactory to the railroad company involved.

Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers over railroads, shall conform to the latest guidelines of the railroad company involved and shall provide the minimum clearances required under "Relations with Railroad Company" of these special provisions for the passage of railroad traffic.

The following additional requirements apply to the removal of bridges or portions of bridges that are over or adjacent to roadways that may be closed to public traffic for only brief periods of time:

A. The closure of roadways to public traffic shall conform to the provisions in "Order of Work" and "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.
B. Prior to closing a roadway to traffic to accommodate bridge removal operations, the Contractor shall have all necessary workers, materials, and equipment at the site as needed to proceed with the removal work in an expeditious manner. While the roadway is closed to public traffic, work shall be pursued promptly and without interruption until the roadway is reopened to public traffic.
C. Bridge removal operations shall be performed during periods of time that the roadway is closed to public traffic except as specified herein for preliminary work.
D. Preliminary work shall be limited to operations that will not reduce the structural strength or stability of the bridge, or any element thereof, to a level that in the judgment of the Engineer would constitute a hazard to the public. This preliminary work shall also be limited to operations that cannot cause debris or any other material to fall onto the roadway. Protective covers may be used to perform preliminary work such as chipping or cutting the superstructure into segments, provided the covers are of sufficient strength to support all loads and are sufficiently tight to prevent dust and fine material from sifting down onto the traveled way. Protective covers shall extend at least 1.2 m beyond the limit of the work underway. Bottom slabs of box girders may be considered to be protective covers for preliminary work performed on the top slab inside the limits of the exterior girders.
E. Temporary support shoring and temporary bracing shall be used in conjunction with preliminary work when necessary to insure the stability of the bridge.

F. Temporary support shoring, temporary bracing, and protective covers shall not encroach closer than 2.4 m horizontally from the edge or 4.6 m vertically above any traffic lane or shoulder that is open to public traffic.
G. During periods when the roadway is closed to public traffic, debris from bridge removal operations may be allowed to fall directly onto the lower roadway provided adequate protection is furnished for all highway facilities. The minimum protection for paved areas shall be a 0.6-m thick earthen pad or a 25-mm thick steel plate placed over the area where debris can fall. Prior to reopening the roadway to public traffic, all debris, protective pads, and devices shall be removed and the roadway swept clean with wet power sweepers or equivalent methods.
H. The removal operations shall be conducted in such a manner that the portion of the structure not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times. For girder bridges, each girder shall be completely removed within a span before the removal of the adjacent girder is begun.

The following additional requirements apply to the removal of bridges or portions of bridges whenever the removal work is to be performed over public traffic or railroad property:

A. A protective cover shall be constructed before beginning bridge removal work. The protective cover shall be supported by shoring, falsework, or members of the existing structure. The Contractor shall be responsible for designing and constructing safe and adequate protective covers, shoring, and falsework with sufficient strength and rigidity to support the entire load to be imposed.
B. The construction and removal of the protective cover, and the installation and removal of temporary railings shall conform to the provisions in "Order of Work," "Maintaining Traffic," and "Temporary Railings" of these special provisions.
C. Bridge removal methods shall be described in the working drawings, supported by calculations with sufficient details to substantiate live loads used in the protective cover design. Dead and live load values assumed for designing the protective cover shall be shown on the working drawings.
D. The protective cover shall prevent any materials, equipment, or debris from falling onto public traffic or railroad property or into Weldon Creek or its adjacent banks. The protective cover shall have a minimum strength equivalent to that provided by good, sound Douglas fir planking having a nominal thickness of 50 mm. Additional layers of material shall be furnished as necessary to prevent fine materials or debris from sifting down upon the traveled way and shoulders.
E. During the removal of bridge segments, and when portions of the bridge, such as deck slabs or box girder slabs, comply with the requirements for the protective cover, a separate protective cover need not be constructed.
F. The protective cover shall extend at least 3 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing, except that, at locations where the bridge railing is to be removed and new girders are not constructed, the protective cover shall extend from the face of the exterior girder or at least 0.6-m inside of the bridge railing to be removed, whichever is less, to at least 1.2 m beyond the outside face of the bridge railing.
G. The protective cover shall provide the openings specified under "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions.
H. Falsework or supports for protective covers shall not extend below the vertical clearance level nor to the ground line at any location within the roadbed.
I. The construction of the protective cover as specified herein shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.
J. Before removal of the protective cover, the Contractor shall clean the protective cover of all debris and fine material.

For bridge removal that requires the Contractor's registered engineer to prepare and sign the bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall be present at all times when bridge removal operations are in progress. The Contractor's registered engineer shall inspect the bridge removal operation and report in writing on a daily basis the progress of the operation and the status of the remaining structure. A copy of the daily report shall be available at the site of the work at all times. Should an unplanned event occur or the bridge operation deviate from the approved bridge removal plan, the Contractor's registered engineer shall submit immediately to the Engineer for approval, the procedure of operation proposed to correct or remedy the occurrence.

**REMOVE CONCRETE BARRIER ON BRIDGES**

Concrete barrier shall be removed at the following bridge locations:

FOX STREET UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1436)

CHATSWORTH DRIVE UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1220)

BRAND BOULEVARD UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1130)

SAN FERNANDO MISSION BOULEVARD UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1131)

ROXFORD STREET UNDERCROSSING
(Bridge No. 53-1115)

ROUTE 5/405 SEPARATION
(Bridge No. 53-1133)

SAN FERNANDO ROAD OVERHEAD
(Bridge No. 53-0730)

LA AQUEDUCT PENSTOCK
(Bridge No. 53-1012)

Removal of concrete barrier on bridges shall conform to the requirements in "Bridge Removal (Portion)" of these special provisions, including submittal of a complete bridge removal plan to the Engineer for each bridge listed above.

Removing concrete barrier on bridges will be measured by the meter, measured along the barrier before removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

**REMOVE CONCRETE**

Concrete, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The pay quantities of concrete curb and gutter and concrete channel to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

The pay quantities of concrete sidewalk to be removed will be measured by the square meter, measured before removal operations.

Remove concrete call box pads will be measured and paid for as remove concrete sidewalk.

Removing concrete barrier will be measured by the meter, measured along the barrier before removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where no joint exists between concrete to be removed and concrete to remain in place, the concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm with a power driven saw before the concrete is removed.

Where concrete has been removed outside the roadway prism, the backfilled areas shall be graded to drain and blend in with the surrounding terrain.

Concrete to be removed which has portions of the same structure both above and below ground will be considered as concrete above ground for compensation.

## 10-1.28 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Relations with the California Department of Fish and Game Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229.

Non-native vegetation, including but not limited to tree tobacco, castor bean and giant cane, shall be removed from the work area designated for planting surrounding Weldon Creek and the Concrete Channel, as shown on the plans.

Non-native vegetation shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way" of the Standard Specifications, in a manner which prevents re-establishment of non-native plants. Removal shall be done twice annually during the spring/summer season through the plant establishment period. Giant cane (Arundo), shall be cut to a height of 150 mm or less and the stumps painted with an herbicide approved for aquatic use within 5 minutes of cutting. Herbicides shall be applied 3 times from May 1 to October 1. Alternative methods for removing giant cane shall be presented in writing to the Engineer for review and

approval, prior to implementation. Invasive species shall be removed by hand or by hand-operated power tools. Herbicides shall not be used on native vegetation.

Clearing and grubbing of trees or vegetation shall not occur from February 15 to September 1. If clearing and grubbing of plants is required during this time, prior written approval from the Engineer shall be required. A written request for approval shall be submitted to the Engineer 15 calendar days prior to the start of clearing and grubbing.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for removal of vegetation (including non-native) shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for clearing and grubbing, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-1.29 EARTHWORK**

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The finished grade where Erosion Control (Type D) is applied shall be left in a rough grade. The rough grade shall be tracked walked or scarified parallel to the toe of slope or soundwall to a depth of 0.20m. Cutting edges such as motorgrader blades shall not be used for the final cutting of the slopes.

Areas with gullies, rills or proposed regrading, shall be left in a smooth, firm, stable condition, free of rocks, clods, foliage, roots or other material.

Bridge footings shall be placed against undisturbed native materials. If native materials are disturbed, as determined by the Engineer, the native materials shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 95 percent. Full compensation for compaction of native materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for the various types of structure excavation shown in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Cobbles over 100 mm in greatest dimension encountered during overexcavation of Retaining Walls No. 651 and 653 footings shall be removed.

Full compensation for removing delineators, object markers, and timber retaining walls at call box locations shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Attention is directed to "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Surplus excavated material not designated or determined to contain aerially deposited lead shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The portion of imported borrow placed within 1.5 m of the finished grade shall have a Resistance (R-Value) of not less than 15.

Reinforcement or metal attached to reinforced concrete rubble placed in embankments shall not protrude above the grading plane. Prior to placement within 0.6-m below the grading plane of embankments, reinforcement or metal shall be trimmed to no greater than 20 mm from the face of reinforced concrete rubble. Full compensation for trimming reinforcement or metal shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the types of excavation shown in the Engineer's estimate, or the contract prices paid for furnishing and placing imported borrow or embankment material, as the case may be, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Imported borrow shall be mineral material including rock, sand, gravel, or earth. The Contractor shall not use man-made refuse in imported borrow including:

A. Portland cement concrete,
B. Asphalt concrete,
C. Material planed from roadway surfaces,
D. Residue from grooving or grinding operations,
E. Metal,
F. Rubber,
G. Mixed debris,
H. Rubble

At the locations and to the limits shown on the plans, material below the bottom of bridge and retaining wall footings at Rinaldi Street Undercrossing (Widen) shall be removed and replaced with structure backfill. The relative compaction shall be not less than 95 percent. Removal of the material will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as structure excavation (bridge) and furnishing, placing, and compacting the replacement material will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as structure backfill (bridge).

The contract price paid per cubic meter for structure excavation (Type Z-2) (Aerially Deposited Lead) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in planning for and excavation of said material including special handling and special disposal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

If structure excavation or structure backfill for bridges is not otherwise designated by type and payment for the structure excavation or structure backfill has not otherwise been provided for in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions, the structure excavation or structure backfill will be measured and paid for as structure excavation (bridge) or structure backfill (bridge), respectively.

## 10-1.30 SOIL ANCHOR

Soil anchors and test soil anchors, consisting of drilling holes in natural foundation materials, installing and grouting prefabricated anchors in drilled holes, and test anchors, shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

### WORKING DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit a complete working drawing submittal for soil anchors to the Office of Structure Design (OSD) in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. All working drawings for soil anchors shall be 559 mm by 864 mm in size. For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to OSD for final approval and use during construction.

Working drawing submittals for soil anchors shall show the State assigned designations for the contract number, structure number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer post on each drawing and calculation sheet. The Contractor's name, address, and phone and FAX numbers shall also be shown on the working drawings. Each working drawing sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner of the sheet.

The working drawing submittal for soil anchors shall contain all information required for the construction and quality control of the soil anchors, including the following:

A. Complete details and specifications of the soil anchor and test soil anchor, including encapsulation materials and method of grouting the encapsulation, and type of packers or other appropriate devices to be used to ensure partial length grouting of test soil anchors.
B. Grout mix designs and procedures involved in testing grout.
C. Grout placement procedures and equipment including minimum required cure time.
D. Details of the equipment proposed for testing soil anchors, including jacking frame and appurtenant bracing, and the method and equipment for determining any displacement of the test soil anchor relative to the grout during application of test loads.
E. Information on space requirements for installation equipment.
F. Drilling methods and equipment.

The working drawing submittal shall be stamped and signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 4 weeks to review the soil anchor working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No soil anchors shall be fabricated or installed until the Engineer has approved, in writing, the working drawing submittal for soil anchors.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete working drawing submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the soil anchor working drawing submittal, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

### MATERIALS

The materials specified below shall be used for construction of soil anchors and test soil anchors.

### Soil Anchor

Soil anchors shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of these special provisions. Soil anchors shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M or A706/A706M. The soil anchor shall be a reinforcing bar encapsulated full length in a grouted corrugated plastic sheathing. The bar shall be centered in the sheathing and the space between the sheathing and the bar shall be filled with grout.

Soil anchors shall be lengthened or additional soil anchors shall be installed when ordered by the Engineer. The lengthening or addition of soil anchors, when ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Corrugated plastic sheathing shall be either polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or high density polyethylene (HDPE). The minimum sheathing wall thickness shall be 1.0 mm.

HDPE shall have a density between 0.940 and 0.960-g/cm$^3$ when measured in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 792, A-2.

The sheathing shall have sufficient strength to prevent damage during construction operations and shall be watertight, chemically stable without embrittlement or softening, and nonreactive with concrete.

Splicing of soil anchors shall be made only at the locations shown on the plans or at ends of soil anchors which the Engineer has ordered to be lengthened.

### Test Soil Anchor

Test soil anchors shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement," of these special provisions, and shall be of a size and grade determined by the Contractor.

Test soil anchors shall be lengthened or additional test soil anchors shall be installed when ordered by the Engineer. The lengthening or addition of test soil anchors, when ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Test soil anchors need not be encapsulated in grouted plastic sheathing.

Splicing of test soil anchors shall be made only at locations outside of the bonded length.

### Grout

Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. California Test 541 will not be required nor will the grout be required to pass through a screen with a 1.80-mm maximum clear opening prior to being introduced into the grout pump. Fine aggregate may be added to the grout mixture of portland cement and water in drilled holes 150 mm or greater in diameter, but only to the extent that the cement content of the grout is not less than 600 kilograms per cubic meter of grout. Fine aggregate, if used, shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," and Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications. Grout with fine aggregate shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm when measured in conformance with California Test 533, and shall have an air content of equal to or less than 2 percent when measured in conformance with California Test 504. Air entraining admixtures shall not be used for grout with fine aggregate.

The consistency of grout with fine aggregate shall be verified prior to use by producing a batch to be tested. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of grout in the soil anchors. Grout for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow testing in conformance with California Test 533. The test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed grout mix achieves the specified nominal penetration. Upon completion of the testing, the grout shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

## CONSTRUCTION

Soil anchors shall be installed in drilled holes in an expeditious manner so that caving or deterioration of the drilled hole does not occur. No portion of the drilled hole shall be left open for more than 60 minutes prior to soil anchor placement and grouting unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Holes for soil anchors shall be at least the diameter shown on the plans and the length of the soil anchors shall be as shown on the plans.

### Drilling

Drilling equipment shall be designed to drill straight and clean holes. The drilling method and the size and capability of the drilling equipment shall be as approved in the working drawings. Drill rigs shall have the capability of anchorage installation and grout placement through the use of drill casing or hollow-stem augers.

At locations where caving conditions are anticipated, sufficient casing and auger lengths shall be available on site to

maintain uninterrupted installation of anchors.

At locations where hard drilling conditions such as rock, cobbles, boulders, or obstructions are anticipated, a down hole pneumatic hammer drill rig and drill bit shall be available on site to drill holes for soil anchors.

Holes shall be drilled in the natural foundation materials. Holes for test soil anchors shall be of the same diameter as those for the production soil anchors they represent.

Holes shall be cleaned to remove material resulting from the drilling operations and to remove any other material that would impair the strength of the soil anchors or test soil anchors. Foreign material dislodged or drawn into the holes during construction of the anchors shall be removed. Water for cleaning holes shall not be used, unless full hole length hollow-stem augers or casing is maintained in the same hole during cleaning and soil anchor installation. Soil anchors and test soil anchors shall not be installed in the drilled holes until the holes have been inspected by the Engineer.

### Installing Soil Anchors and Test Soil Anchors

Soil anchors and test soil anchors shall be installed in the drilled holes using centralizers. Centralizers shall adequately support the bar in the center of the drilled hole and shall be spaced at a maximum of 1.5 m on center along the length of the bar, and 0.5-m from the end of the bar.

Where the soil anchor cannot be completely inserted, the Contractor shall remove the bar and clean or redrill the hole to permit unobstructed installation. Partially installed bars shall not be driven or forced into the drilled hole and will be rejected. When open-hole drilling methods are being used, the Contractor shall have hole cleaning tools on-site suitable for cleaning drilled holes along their full length just prior to bar insertion and grouting.

### Grouting

The length of drilled hole shall be verified and recorded by the Contractor before grouting.

Grout shall be injected at the low end of the drilled hole and shall fill the drilled hole with a dense grout free of voids or inclusion of foreign material. Cold joints shall not be used in grout placement. Soil anchors shall be grouted full length.

Only the bonded length of test soil anchors shall be initially grouted. Initial grouting shall be confined to the bonded length by packers or other approved devices. For test soil anchors, grouting of the remainder of the drilled hole shall not be done until pullout tests have been completed and approved by the Engineer.

After placing the grout for soil anchors and test soil anchors, they shall remain undisturbed for the cure time stated in the approved soil anchor working drawings.

## TESTING

Test soil anchors shall be pullout tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. A pullout test shall consist of incrementally loading the assembly until either the pullout test load has been held for one minute or the total measured movement of the soil anchor exceeds 50 mm, at which point the load shall be recorded as part of the test data and submitted to the Engineer at the conclusion of each test.

The Contractor shall monitor and record total movement of the test soil anchor relative to the grout during application of the test load.

Applied test loads shall be determined by using either a calibrated pressure gage or a load cell. Movements of the end of the soil anchor, relative to an independent fixed reference point, shall be measured and recorded to the nearest 25 µm at each increment of load, including the ending alignment load, during the load tests.

The pressure gage shall have an accurately reading dial at least 150 mm in diameter. Each jack and its gage shall be calibrated as a unit with the cylinder extension in the approximate position that it will have at final jacking force, and shall be accompanied by a certified calibration chart. Each jack and pressure gage assembly shall be calibrated in conformance with Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications. The load cell shall be calibrated and shall be provided with an indicator capable of measuring the test load in the soil anchor. The range of the load cell shall be such that the lower 10 percent of the manufacturer's rated capacity will not be used in determining the jacking force.

The test load may be verified by State forces with either State-furnished load cells or pressure cells, or with State-furnished Vibra-Tension equipment operated in conformance with the requirements of California Test 677. The Contractor shall provide sufficient labor, equipment, and material to install and support such testing equipment at the soil anchors and to remove the testing equipment after the testing is complete, as ordered by the Engineer.

The pullout test procedures shall conform to the following:

A. The pullout test shall be conducted by measuring and recording the test load applied to the test soil anchor and the test soil anchor end movement at each load listed in the following loading schedule.

PULLOUT TEST LOADING SCHEDULE

AL
0.20M
0.30M
0.40M
0.50M
0.60M
0.70M
0.80M
0.90M
1.00M (PULLOUT TEST LOAD)
AL

(M = MAXIMUM TEST LOAD (kN) = $0.0141\sigma_b D$)
Where $\sigma_b$=Ultimate bond stress between grout and drilled hole as shown on the plans, in kPa; and D=actual drilled hole diameter, in millimeters.
(AL = ALIGNMENT LOAD = 0.1M)

B. Each increment of load shall be applied in less than one minute and held for at least one minute but not more than 2 minutes, except that the load equal to 0.70M shall be held for 10 minutes. During the 10-minute load hold, the movement of the end of the soil anchor shall be measured at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 10 minutes. The observation period for the 10-minute load hold shall start when the pump begins to apply the increment of load from 0.60M to 0.70M. If the creep movement measured between one minute and 10 minutes at 0.70M is less than one mm, the load shall continue to be increased incrementally to 1.00M, then reduced to the ending alignment load. The test soil anchor shall be considered acceptable if 1) the creep movement measured between one minute and 10 minutes is less than one mm, 2) the total measured movement is greater than 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the test anchor unbonded length at the 1.0M load, and 3) the total measured movement is less than 50 mm.
C. If the load of 0.70M cannot be maintained for 10 minutes with one mm or less creep movement, the 0.70M load shall be maintained for an additional 50 minutes. Total movement shall be measured at 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, and 60 minutes. If the test load is held for 60 minutes, a creep curve showing the creep movement between 10 minutes and 60 minutes shall be plotted as a function of the logarithm of time. If the creep curve plotted from the movement data indicates a creep rate of less than 2.0 mm for the last log cycle of time, the load shall continue to be increased incrementally to 1.00M, then reduced to the ending alignment load. The test soil anchor shall be considered acceptable if 1) the creep curve plotted from the movement data indicates a creep rate of less than 2.0 mm for the last log cycle of time, 2) the total measured movement is greater than 80 percent of the theoretical elastic elongation of the test anchor unbonded length at the 1.0M load, and 3) the total measured movement is less than 50 mm.
D. The soil anchor shall be unloaded only after completion of the test.

Test soil anchors that fail to meet acceptance criteria shall be extracted when requested by the Engineer. Full compensation for extracting test soil anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for soil anchor, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer complete test results for each soil anchor tested. Data for each test shall list key personnel, test loading equipment, test soil anchor location, hole diameter and depth, bond length, type of soil, method of drilling, and amount of ground water encountered within the bond length. Test data shall also include the dates and times of drilling, test soil anchor installation, grouting, and testing. The test load and amount of displacement shall be included in the test data when any displacement of the test soil anchor relative to the grout occurs during application of the test load.

**MEASUREMENT**

Soil anchor and test soil anchor will be measured and paid for by the meter. The length to be paid for will be the length of soil anchor or test soil anchor measured along the bar centerline from the back face of shotcrete to the tip end shown on the plans or ordered in writing by the Engineer.

**PAYMENT**

The contract unit price paid for soil anchor shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the soil anchors, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Test soil anchors will be paid for as soil anchor.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, and removing casing shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for soil anchor, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The quantities of trial batch grout will not be included in any contract item of work, and full compensation for furnishing, producing, and disposing of trial batches shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for soil anchor, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-1.31 MATERIAL CONTAINING AERIALLY DEPOSITED LEAD

Earthwork involving materials containing aerially deposited lead shall conform to the provisions in "Earthwork" and this section "Material Containing Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Type Y material contains aerially deposited lead in average concentrations greater than or equal to 5.0 mg/L Soluble Lead and between 0 - 350 mg/kg (inclusive) Total Lead, as tested using the California Waste Extraction Test. Type Y material exists within the unpaved areas of the project varying from a depth of 0.3 m to 0.9 m below existing grade, as shown on the plans. These materials shall be placed as shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, and covered under pavement. These materials are hazardous waste regulated by the State of California that may be reused as permitted under the Variance of the Department of Toxic Substances Control. Temporary surplus material may be generated on this project due to the requirements of stage construction. Temporary surplus material shall not be transported outside the project limits. In order to conform to the requirements of these provisions, it may be necessary to stockpile materials for subsequent stages or construct some embankments out of stage or handle temporary surplus material more than once.

Type Z-2 material contains aerially deposited lead in average concentrations (1) greater than or equal to 1000 mg/kg Total Lead, or (2) greater than or equal to 5.0 mg/L Soluble Lead, as tested using the California Waste Extraction Test, and the material is surplus, or (3) greater than or equal to 5.0 mg/L Soluble Lead and greater than 350 mg/kg Total Lead, as tested using the California Waste Extraction Test. Type Z-2 material exists as shown on the plans. These materials are hazardous waste regulated by the State of California and shall be transported to and disposed of at a Class 1 Disposal Site. Materials excavated from these areas shall be transported by a hazardous waste transporter registered with the Department of Toxic Substances Control using the required procedures for creating a manifest of materials. The vehicles used to transport the hazardous materials shall conform to the current certifications of compliance of the Department of Toxic Substances Control.

### LEAD COMPLIANCE PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a project specific Lead Compliance Plan to prevent or minimize worker exposure to lead while handling material containing aerially deposited lead. Attention is directed to Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead," for specific Cal-OSHA requirements when working with lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall contain the elements listed in Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1(e)(2)(B). Before submission to the Engineer, the Lead Compliance Plan shall be approved by an Industrial Hygienist certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance at least 15 days prior to beginning work in areas containing aerially deposited lead.

The Lead Compliance Plan shall include perimeter air monitoring incorporating upwind and downwind locations as shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer. Monitoring shall be by personal air samplers using National Institute of Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7082. Sampling shall achieve a detection limit of $0.05\mu g/m^3$ of air per day. Daily monitoring shall take place while the Contractor clears and grubs and performs earthwork operations. A single representative daily sample shall be analyzed for lead. Results shall be analyzed and provided to the Engineer within 24 hours. Average lead concentrations shall not exceed $1.5\mu g/m^3$ of air per day. If concentrations exceed this level the Contractor shall stop work and modify the work to prevent release of lead. Monitoring shall be done under the direction of and data reviewed by and signed by a Certified Industrial Hygienist.

The Contractor shall not work in areas containing aerially deposited lead within the project limits, unless authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the Engineer has accepted the Lead Compliance Plan.

Prior to performing work in areas containing aerially deposited lead, personnel who have no prior training or are not current in their training status, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training program provided by the Contractor. The safety training program shall meet the requirements of Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 1532.1, "Lead."

Personal protective equipment, training, and washing facilities required by the Contractor's Lead Compliance Plan shall be supplied to State personnel by the Contractor. The number of State personnel will be 3.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of any submitted or revised Lead Compliance Plan not more than 10 days after submittal of the plan.

The contract lump sum price paid for Lead Compliance Plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing the Lead Compliance Plan, including paying the Certified Industrial Hygienist, and for providing personal protective equipment, training and medical surveillance, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## EXCAVATION AND TRANSPORTATION PLAN

Within 15 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the Excavation and Transportation Plan to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 7 days to review the Excavation and Transportation Plan. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the Excavation and Transportation Plan within 7 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 7 days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the Excavation and Transportation Plan, 3 additional copies of the Excavation and Transportation Plan incorporating the required changes shall be submitted to the Engineer. Minor changes or clarifications to the initial submittal may be made and attached as amendments to the Excavation and Transportation Plan. In order to allow construction to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the Excavation and Transportation Plan while minor revisions or amendments to the Plan are being completed.

The Contractor shall prepare a written, project specific Excavation and Transportation Plan establishing the procedures the Contractor will use to comply with requirements for excavating, transporting, and placing (or disposing) of material containing aerially deposited lead. The Excavation and Transportation Plan shall conform to the regulations of the Department of Toxic Substance Control and the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal-OSHA). The sampling and analysis plans shall meet the requirements for the design and development of the sampling plan, statistical analysis, and reporting of test results contained in USEPA, SW 846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste," Volume II: Field Manual Physical/Chemical, Chapter Nine, Section 9.1. The plan shall contain, but not be limited to the following elements:

A. Excavation schedule (by location and date)
B. Temporary locations of stockpiled material
C. Sampling and analysis plans for areas after removal of a stockpile
    1. Location and number of samples
    2. Analytical laboratory
D. Type Y material shall not be placed within 46 meters of the top of natural channel banks at Weldon Canyon Creek, nor within 46 meters of the top of the Concrete Channel.
E. Sampling and analysis plan for post excavation.
F. Dust control measures
G. Transportation equipment and routes
H. Method for preventing spills and tracking material onto public roads
I. Truck waiting and staging areas
J. Site for disposal of hazardous waste
K. Spill Contingency Plan for material containing aerially deposited lead

## DUST CONTROL

Excavation, transportation, placement, and handling of materials containing aerially deposited lead shall result in no visible dust migration. The Contractor shall have a water truck or tank on the job site at all times while clearing and grubbing and performing earthwork operations in work areas containing aerially deposited lead.

Stockpiles of material containing aerially deposited lead shall not be placed where affected by surface run-on or run-off. Stockpiles shall be covered with plastic sheeting 0.33 mm minimum thickness or 0.3 m of non-hazardous material. Stockpiles shall not be placed in environmentally sensitive areas. Stockpiled material shall not enter storm drains, inlets, or waters of the State.

## MATERIAL TRANSPORTATION

Prior to traveling on public roads, loose and extraneous material shall be removed from surfaces outside the cargo areas of the transporting vehicles and the cargo shall be covered with tarpaulins, or other cover, as outlined in the approved Excavation and Transportation Plan. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs due to spillage of material containing lead during transport. The Department will not consider the Contractor a generator of these hazardous materials, and the Contractor will not be obligated for further cleanup, removal, or remedial action for such materials handled or disposed of in conformance with the requirements specified in these special provisions and the appropriate State and Federal laws and regulations and county and municipal ordinances and regulations regarding hazardous waste.

## DISPOSAL

Surplus materials whose lead content is not known shall be analyzed for aerially deposited lead by the Contractor prior to removing the materials from within the project limits. The Contractor shall submit a sampling and analysis plan and the name of the analytical laboratory to the Engineer at least 15 days prior to beginning sampling or analysis. The Contractor

shall use a laboratory certified by the California Department of Health Services. Sampling shall be at a minimum rate of one sample for each 150 $m^3$ of surplus material and tested for lead using EPA Method 6010 or 7000 series.

Sampling, analyses, and reporting of results for surplus materials not previously sampled will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials containing aerially deposited lead shall be disposed of within California. The disposal site shall be operating under a permit issued by the California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal-EPA) Boards.

The Engineer will obtain the State of California Board of Equalization Identification Number for hazardous material disposal. The Engineer will sign all hazardous waste manifests. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer five days before the manifests are to be signed.

Sampling, analyzing, transporting, and disposing of materials containing aerially deposited lead excavated outside the pay limits of excavation as shown on the plans will be at the Contractor's expense.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Quantities of roadway excavation (aerially deposited lead) and structure excavation (aerially deposited lead), of the types shown in the Engineer's Estimate, will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for roadway excavation and structure excavation, respectively, in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for preparing an approved Excavation and Transportation Plan, transporting material containing aerially deposited lead reused in the work from location to location, and transporting and disposing of material containing aerially deposited lead shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for the items of roadway excavation (aerially deposited lead) and structure excavation (aerially deposited lead) involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

No payment for stockpiling of material containing aerially deposited lead will be made, unless the stockpiling is ordered by the Engineer.

## 10-1.32 MOVE-IN/MOVE-OUT (EROSION CONTROL)

Move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include moving onto the project when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer, setting up all required personnel and equipment for the application of erosion control materials and moving out all personnel and equipment when erosion control in that area is completed.

When areas are ready to receive applications of erosion control (Type D), as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin erosion control work in that area within 5 working days of the Engineer's notification to perform the erosion control work.

Attention is directed to the requirements of erosion control (Type D) elsewhere in these special provisions.

Quantities of move-in/move-out (erosion control) will be determined as units from actual count as determined by the Engineer. For measurement purposes, a move-in followed by a move-out will be considered as one unit.

The contract unit price paid for move-in/move-out (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (excluding erosion control materials), tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in moving in and removing from the project all personnel and equipment necessary for application of erosion control (Type D), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantities of move-in/move-out (erosion control) required, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of move-in/move-out (erosion control).

## 10-1.33 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)

Erosion control (Type D), Type 1 and Type 2 shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions and shall consist of applying erosion control materials to embankment and excavation slopes and other areas disturbed by construction activities.

Erosion control (Type D), Type 1 and Type 2 shall be applied when an area is ready to receive erosion control as determined by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in "Move-in/Move-out (Erosion Control)" of these special provisions.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

**MATERIALS**

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

**Seed**

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the project site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

**Legume Seed**

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

A. Inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
C. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.
E. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

TYPE 2 LEGUME SEED

| Botanical Name (Common Name) | Percent Germination (Minimum) | Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement) |
|---|---|---|
| Lotus Scoparius (Deerweed) | 30 | 1.7 |
| Lupinus Bicolor (Pigmy-leaf Lupine) | 40 | 2.3 |

**Non-Legume Seed**

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

TYPE 1 NON-LEGUME SEED

| Botanical Name (Common Name) | Percent Germination (Minimum) | Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement) |
|---|---|---|
| Gazania Splendens (Gazania) | 30 | 34.0 |

TYPE 2 NON-LEGUME SEED

| Botanical Name (Common Name) | Percent Germination (Minimum) | Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement) |
|---|---|---|
| Baccharis Pilularis (Coyotebush) | 20 | .30 |
| Melica Californica (California Melica) | 30 | 9.0 |
| Phacelia Campanularia (California Blue Bells) | 20 | 1.7 |
| Salvia Mellifera (Black Sage) | 30 | 1.0 |
| Vulpia Microstachys (Small Fescue) | 40 | 5.7 |

**Straw**

Straw shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Straw shall be derived from rice.

Straw shall be free of plastic, glass, metal, rocks, and refuse or other deleterious material.

**Compost**

At the option of the Contractor, compost may be either A, B, or any combination of both:

A. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products.
B. Class A, exceptional quality biosolids composts, conforming to the requirements in United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulation 40 CFR, Part 503c.

Compost shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal or rock shall not exceed 0.1-percent by weight or volume.

Compost shall be thermophilically processed for 15 days. During this process, the compost shall be maintained at minimum internal temperature of 55˚C and be thoroughly turned at least 5 times. A 90-day curing period shall follow the thermophilic process.

Compost shall be screened through a screen no larger than 12 mm.

Compost shall measure at least 6 on the maturity and stability scale with a Solvita test kit.

A Certificate of Compliance for compost shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall state the Solvita maturity and stability scale test result of the compost.

**Stabilizing Emulsion**

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive used as a soil tackifier.

**APPLICATION**

Erosion control materials shall be applied in separate applications in the following sequence:

A. The following mixture in the rates indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Type 1

| Material | Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement) |
|---|---|
| Non-Legume Seed | 34.0 |
| Fiber | 570 |

| Material | Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement) |
|---|---|
| Compost | 5.0 |

Type 2

| Material | Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement) |
|---|---|
| Legume Seed | 4.0 |
| Non-Legume Seed | 17.7 |
| Fiber | 340 |

| Material | Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement) |
|---|---|
| Compost | 2.5 |

B. Straw shall be applied to Type 2 Erosion Control at the rate of 3.5 tonnes per hectare based on slope measurements. Incorporation of straw will not be required. Straw shall be distributed evenly without clumping or piling.
C. The following mixture in the rates indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Type 2

| Material | Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement) |
|---|---|
| Fiber | 510 |
| Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids) | 170 |

| Material | Cubic Meter Per Hectare (Slope Measurement) |
|---|---|
| Compost | 5.0 |

The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Once straw work is started in an area, stabilizing emulsion applications shall be completed in that area on the same working day.

The rates of erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Compost (erosion control) will be measured by the cubic meter in the vehicle at the point of delivery in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for compost (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost for erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-1.34 SEED ACORNS (PLANT GROUP O)

Seed acorns (Plant Group O) shall consist of collecting, transporting, storing, planting acorns, furnishing and installing time release watering packages with the acorns, and furnishing and placing foliage protectors.

Acorns shall be collected in a sufficient quantity to plant 3 viable acorns per planting location after sorting, viability and germination tests have been completed. Acorns shall be collected between September 15 and November 15.

Acorns shall be collected within a 4 km radius of the intersection of Balboa Boulevard and Route 5. Acorns shall be collected from trees and not from the ground. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of the date and time of acorn collection.

Acorns suitable for collection shall be ripe, large unshrivelled acorns, green or light brown in color, and with caps intact. Acorns which are lightweight or appear to be dehydrated, showing signs of mold, shriveling, without caps, or are light in color are unsuitable for collection.

A viability test shall be performed on the collected acorns prior to storage. The test shall consist of placing acorns in a 21°C to 26°C water bath. Acorns which float shall be discarded.

After the viability test, acorns shall be stored in sealable polyethylene bags in a germination mixture of 3 parts water saturated perlite and 1 part vermiculite, or perlite alone. Bags shall be filled with equal parts acorns and germination mixture.

The filled bags shall be sealed and labeled with the date of collection. The sealed bags of acorns and germination mixture shall be stored at a consistent temperature of 40°C to 60°C. The bags shall be stored for at least 30 days, but no more than 90 days. The stored bags shall be checked weekly to determine when germination has begun. Planting of the acorns shall occur after germination.

At the time of planting acorns and one gallon size Quercus (oak) species in the Concrete Channel area, the Contractor shall furnish a time released watering package in the form of a solid gel within a biodegradable paper carton, or within a tube and gel pak with a UV protected cap to each plant. Each system shall be 100% non toxic. Ingredients shall consist of 97.85% potable water, 2% cellulose gum, and 0.15% aluminum sulfate. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations. Each system shall be checked for replacement within 45 to 60 days.2

Full compensation for planting acorns including collecting, transporting, storing, furnishing and installing time release watering packages and furnishing and placing foliage protectors shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Highway Planting and no separate payment will be made therefore.

## 10-1.35 WILLOW CUTTINGS (PLANT GROUP W)

Willow cutting work shall consist of obtaining, transporting and planting willow cuttings in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Willow cuttings shall not be planted before October 1 and after February 1 and not until the soil is moist to a minimum depth of 200 mm, unless otherwise permitted, in writing, by the Engineer.

Prior to planting, an area 600 mm in diameter shall be cleared of weed growth at each proposed plant (willow cutting) location. Pesticides shall not be used for weed control within the 600-mm diameter area.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, at least 10 working days prior to gathering willow cuttings. The cuttings shall be taken only from the areas shown on the plans or other adjacent areas designated by the Engineer.

Willow cuttings shall be taken at random from healthy, vigorous plants. No more than 50 percent of the plants in a designated area shall be cut. No more than 25 percent of each individual plant shall be cut. Cuts shall be made with sharp, clean tools.

Willow cuttings shall be reasonably straight, 1750 mm to 1800 mm in length, and 20 mm to 40 mm in diameter at the base of the cutting. The top of each willow cutting shall be cut square above a leaf bud, and the base of each willow cutting shall be cut below a leaf bud at an angle of approximately 45 degrees. Willow cuttings shall have leaves and branches trimmed off flush with the stem. Pruned branches and trimmings shall be spread in the designated willow cutting areas so that no areas are left unsightly.

Willow cuttings shall be planted within 48 hours after cutting and shall be kept wet until planted. Willow cuttings not planted within 48 hours after cutting, or allowed to dry out, shall not be used. Willow cuttings not used shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

A root stimulant shall be applied to the willow cuttings immediately prior to planting. The stimulant shall be applied in conformance with the printed instructions of the root stimulant manufacturer. A copy of the instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to applying the stimulant.

Planting holes shall be made perpendicular to the ground line and shall be formed with a steel bar or excavated by use of an auger, post hole digger or similar tools. Rock slope protection fabric (RSP) shall be cut with a sharp knife to the minimize size necessary to form planting holes. Plant holes shall be large enough to receive the willow cuttings in order that the willow cuttings may be planted to the proper depths without damage to the bark. Where rock or other hard material prohibits holes from being excavated as specified, new holes shall be excavated and the abandoned holes backfilled.

If the soil in and around the plant hole is not wet prior to planting, the soil shall be watered and maintained in a wet state until the willow cuttings are planted.

The base of willow cuttings shall be planted from 250 mm to 300 mm deep and shall have a minimum of 3 bud scars exposed above the plant hole. After planting, the plant holes shall be backfilled with excavated material. The excavated material shall be distributed evenly within the hole without clods, lumps or air pockets and compacted without damage to the willow cutting's bark. Compaction shall be adequate to prevent the willow cutting from being easily removed from the soil.

Cuttings shall be watered and maintained in a healthy condition from the time the cuttings are planted until acceptance of the contract. Cuttings that die shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. The method of planting replacement cuttings shall be as specified in this section for willow cuttings.

The quantity of willow cuttings will be measured as units determined from actual count in place, excluding additional willow cuttings required for replacement cuttings.

Full compensation for obtaining and transporting willow cuttings, preparing planting holes, applying root stimulant, and for watering and maintaining willow cuttings shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Highway Planting and no separate payment will be made therefore.

### 10-1.36 IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS

Irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Conduits shall be installed under existing paving by jacking or drilling methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.37 EXTEND IRRIGATION CROSSOVERS

Extend existing irrigation crossovers shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Extend irrigation crossovers shall include conduit, water line crossover, and sprinkler control crossover extensions and appurtenances, locating existing irrigation crossovers and pressure testing existing and new water line crossovers. The sizes of conduit, water line crossover, and sprinkler control crossover extensions shall be as shown on the plans.

Before work is started in an area where an existing irrigation crossover conduit is to be extended, the existing conduit shall be located by the Contractor. When exploratory holes are used to locate the existing conduit, the exploratory holes shall be excavated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits to be extended, the debris shall be removed prior to extending conduits. Removal of debris within the first meter in the conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduit more than one meter from the ends of the conduits to be extended, the additional debris shall be removed as directed

by the Engineer and will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to installation of water line crossover extensions, the existing water lines shall be pressure tested for leakage in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Repairs to the existing water line crossover, when ordered by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Conduit extensions shall be corrugated high density polyethylene (CHDPE) pipe.

Water line crossover extensions shall be plastic pipe (PR 315) (supply line).

Sprinkler control crossover extensions shall be Type 3 electrical conduit.

Conductors shall be removed from existing sprinkler control crossovers to be extended.

After installation of the sprinkler control crossover extensions, new conductors shall be installed without splices in existing and extended sprinkler control crossovers. New conductors shall match the removed conductors in color and size and shall be spliced to the existing conductors in adjacent pull boxes. After the new conductors are installed, the conductors shall be tested in the same manner specified for traffic signal, sign illumination, and lighting circuits in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.14B, "Field Testing," of the Standard Specifications.

After water line crossover extensions have been installed, existing and extended water line crossovers shall be retested for leakage in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications. Leaks that develop shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and the water line crossovers shall be retested until a satisfactory pressure test is achieved.

**WEED GERMINATION**

Weed germination shall be performed within the areas shown on the plans as Type 1 Erosion Control Type D.

After irrigation systems have been installed in areas to receive Type 1 Erosion Control Type D, the areas shall be irrigated for a period of 20 days. The soil shall be kept sufficiently moist to germinate weeds. Weeds that germinate shall be killed by spraying and removed before applying Type 1 Erosion Control Type D.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width shall be leveled. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

## 10-1.38 AGGREGATE SUBBASE

Aggregate subbase shall be Class 4 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 25, "Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 4 aggregate subbase not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 4 aggregate subbase may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate subbase incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate subbase.

The percentage composition by mass of Class 4 aggregate subbase shall conform to the following grading requirements:

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)

| Sieve Sizes | Operating Range | Contract Compliance |
|---|---|---|
| 75-mm | 100 | 100 |
| 63-mm | 87-100 | 90-100 |
| 4.75-mm | 30-100 | 35-100 |
| 75-µm | 0-23 | 0-20 |

Class 4 aggregate subbase shall also conform to the following quality requirements:

Quality Requirements

| Test | Operating Range | Contract Compliance |
|---|---|---|
| Sand Equivalent | 21 Min. | 18 Min. |
| Resistance (R-value) | ---- | 50 Min. |

The provisions of the last 4 paragraphs in Section 25-1.02A, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 4 aggregate subbase.

At the option of the Contractor, Class 2 aggregate subbase conforming to the grading and quality requirements in Section 25-1.02A, may be used in place of Class 4 aggregate subbase. The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included

in Class 2 aggregate subbase not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 2 aggregate subbase may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate subbase incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate subbase. Once a class of aggregate subbase is selected, the class shall not be changed without written approval of the Engineer.

Regardless of the class of aggregate subbase supplied under the provisions of this section, payment for all aggregate subbase will be made as Class 4 aggregate subbase.

### 10-1.39 AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate bases shall be Class 2 and Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 2 and Class 3 aggregate base not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 2 and Class 3 aggregate base may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate base incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate base.

At the option of the Contractor, the aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall conform to either the 37.5-mm maximum or the 19-mm maximum grading.

Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances and shall conform to the following grading and quality requirements:

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing )

| Sieve Sizes | 37.5-mm Maximum | | 19-mm Maximum | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Operating Range | Contract Compliance | Operating Range | Contract Compliance |
| 50-mm | 100 | 100 | ------- | ------- |
| 37.5-mm | 90 - 100 | 87 - 100 | ------- | ------- |
| 25-mm | ------- | ------- | 100 | 100 |
| 19-mm | 50 - 90 | 45 - 95 | 90 - 100 | 87 - 100 |
| 4.75-mm | 25 - 60 | 20 - 65 | 40 - 70 | 35 - 75 |
| 600-µm | 10 - 35 | 6 - 39 | 12 - 40 | 7 - 45 |
| 75-µm | 3 - 15 | 0 - 19 | 3 - 15 | 0 - 19 |

Quality Requirements

| Tests | Operating Range | Contract Compliance |
|---|---|---|
| Sand Equivalent | 21 Min. | 18 Min. |
| Resistance (R-value) | --------- | 50 Min. |

The provisions of the third paragraph in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 3 aggregate base.

The requirements of the last 4 paragraphs in Section 26-1.02A of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 3 aggregate base.

### 10-1.40 LEAN CONCRETE BASE

Lean concrete base shall conform to the provisions in Section 28, "Lean Concrete Base," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.41 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete shall be Type B and shall conform to the provisions in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

The asphalt content of the asphalt mixture will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 379, or in conformance with the requirements in California Test 382.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to existing surfaces to be surfaced and between layers of asphalt concrete, except when eliminated by the Engineer.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be, at the option of the Contractor, either slow-setting asphaltic emulsion, rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt. Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion and rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-4.02, "Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)," and the provisions in Section 94, “Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications. When paving asphalt is used for paint binder, the grade will be determined by

the Engineer. Paving asphalt shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-4.02, "Prime Coat and Paint Binder (Tack Coat)," and the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in the liter per square meter range limits specified for the surfaces to receive asphalt concrete in the tables below. The exact application rate within the range will be determined by the Engineer.

| Application Rates for Asphaltic Emulsion Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP) | | |
|---|---|---|
| Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat) | Slow-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion $L/m^2$(Note A) | Rapid-Setting Asphaltic Emulsion $L/m^2$(Note B) |
| Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP | 0.20 – 0.35 | 0.10 – 0.20 |
| Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces | 0.35 – 0.90 | 0.20 – 0.40 |

Note A: Slow-setting asphaltic emulsion is asphaltic emulsion diluted with additional water. Water shall be added and mixed with the asphaltic emulsion (containing up to 43 percent water) so the resulting mixture contains one part asphaltic emulsion and not more than one part added water. The water shall be added by the emulsion producer or at a facility that has the capability to mix or agitate the combined blend.

Note B: Undiluted rapid-setting asphaltic emulsion.

| Application Rates for Paint Binder (Tack Coat) on Asphalt Concrete (except Open Graded) and on Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (PCCP) | |
|---|---|
| Type of surface to receive paint binder (tack coat) | Paving Asphalt $L/m^2$ |
| Dense, compact surfaces, between layers, and on PCCP | 0.05 – 0.10 |
| Open textured, or dry, aged surfaces | 0.10 – 0.25 |

When asphaltic emulsion is used as paint binder (tack coat), asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the applied asphaltic emulsion has completely changed color from brown to black.

At the Contractor's option longitudinal joints may be constructed using a device attached to the screed that will form a tapered notched wedge in a single pass. Longitudinal joints constructed with a tapered notched wedge shall be compacted to a minimum relative compaction of 93 percent. If longitudinal joints are constructed in this manner, the Contractor shall conduct quality control testing in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-3.02, "Testing By Contractor," of the Standard Specifications, and provide results that include the following:

A. Relative compaction values of the completed longitudinal joints tested using a nuclear gauge which has been calibrated and correlated with core densities in conformance with the requirements in California Test 375 Parts 1 and 2.
B. Nuclear density values taken at the rate of one test for each 200-meter section along the completed longitudinal joint. The Contractor shall select random locations for testing within each 200-meter section.
C. Nuclear density values taken at the centerline of the completed longitudinal joint, 150 mm from the upper vertical notch after the adjacent lane is placed and prior to opening the pavement to traffic.
D. Maximum density test results.
E. Relative compaction values of the longitudinal joint determined as the ratio of the average of the nuclear density values taken from each 200-meter section and the maximum density test results.

Relative compaction values shall be determined each day the joint is completed and delivered to the Engineer within 24 hours of testing. If the relative compaction of one day's production is less than 90 percent, placement of the tapered notched wedge shall not continue until the Contractor has notified the Engineer of the adjustment that will be made in order to meet the specified relative compaction. If the relative compaction for 3 day's production is less than 90 percent, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and suspend use of the tapered notched wedge device.

The Engineer will determine relative compaction values for the completed longitudinal joint at the completion of paving as follows:

A. The Engineer will determine relative compaction by using 150-mm diameter cores obtained within the 0.3-m section of pavement at the completed longitudinal joint.

B. The Contractor shall obtain two 150-mm diameter cores taken 150 mm from the upper vertical notch of the completed longitudinal joint for every 1000 m along the completed longitudinal joint at locations designated by the Engineer. Cores shall be obtained after the adjacent lane is placed and prior to opening the pavement to traffic. Cores shall be obtained in the presence of the Engineer and shall be marked to identify the test sites.
C. The Contractor shall deliver the cores to the Engineer. One core will be used for determination of the relative density and one core will be used for dispute resolution.
D. The Engineer will determine the bulk specific gravity of the cores in conformance with the requirements of California Test 308 Method A.
E. Relative compaction will be calculated as the ratio of the average of the core densities from each day's production to the maximum density test value determined in conformance with California Test 375, Part 6.

Quantities of asphalt concrete placed in the completed longitudinal joint that fail to meet the relative compaction requirements of these special provisions will be subject to reduced compensation. The reduction in compensation shall be determined as follows:

A. Quantity = 0.3 m x 1000 m x (thickness of the layer placed) x (maximum density test value) x (relative compaction value).
B. Reduction in compensation = Quantity x (reduction factor) x (contract item price).
C. The reduction factor will be determined using the following table:

| Relative Compaction (Percent) | Reduced Compensation Factor | Relative Compaction (Percent) | Reduced Compensation Factor |
|---|---|---|---|
| 93.0 | 0.000 | 91.4 | 0.062 |
| 92.9 | 0.002 | 91.3 | 0.068 |
| 92.8 | 0.004 | 91.2 | 0.075 |
| 92.7 | 0.006 | 91.1 | 0.082 |
| 92.6 | 0.009 | 91.0 | 0.090 |
| 92.5 | 0.012 | 90.9 | 0.098 |
| 92.4 | 0.015 | 90.8 | 0.108 |
| 92.3 | 0.018 | 90.7 | 0.118 |
| 92.2 | 0.022 | 90.6 | 0.129 |
| 92.1 | 0.026 | 90.5 | 0.142 |
| 92.0 | 0.030 | 90.4 | 0.157 |
| 91.9 | 0.034 | 90.3 | 0.175 |
| 91.8 | 0.039 | 90.2 | 0.196 |
| 91.7 | 0.044 | 90.1 | 0.225 |
| 91.6 | 0.050 | 90.0 | 0.300 |
| 91.5 | 0.056 | | |

Quantities of asphalt concrete placed in the completed longitudinal joint that meet the relative compaction requirements of these special provisions will not be measured as part of the quantity of asphalt concrete placed in the paved lane and will not be subject to reduced compensation or removal as determined by the relative compaction of the lane widths involved.

In addition to the cores taken every 1000 m along the completed longitudinal joint, the Contractor shall take 150-mm diameter cores every 3000 m approximately 0.9-m and 2.7 m perpendicular from the 1000 m core test sites. Cores may be taken on either side of the completed longitudinal joint. The Contractor shall mark core samples to identify the test sites. The Contractor shall determine the bulk specific gravity of each core in conformance with California Test 308 Method A and relative compaction as specified in these special provisions. Results of this testing shall be for reporting only.

The miscellaneous areas to be paid for at the contract price per square meter for place asphalt concrete (miscellaneous area), in addition to the prices paid for the materials involved, shall be limited to the areas listed on the plans.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall be in conformance with the provisions for 9.5-mm Maximum grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor selects the batch mixing method, asphalt concrete shall be produced by the automatic batch mixing method in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-3.03A(2), "Automatic Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications.

If the finished surface of the asphalt concrete on Route 5 traffic lanes does not meet the specified surface tolerances, the surfacing shall be brought within tolerance by either (1) abrasive grinding (with fog seal coat on the areas which have been

ground), (2) removal and replacement or (3) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The method will be selected by the Engineer. The corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If abrasive grinding is used to bring the finished surface to the specified surface tolerances, additional grinding shall be performed, as necessary, to extend the area ground in each lateral direction so that the lateral limits of grinding are at a constant offset from, and parallel to, the nearest lane line or pavement edge, and in each longitudinal direction so that the grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline, within any ground area. Ground areas shall be neat rectangular areas of uniform surface appearance. Abrasive grinding shall conform to the provisions in the first paragraph and the last 4 paragraphs in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications.

The area to which paint binder has been applied shall be closed to public traffic. Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto existing pavement surfaces beyond the limits of construction.

The Contractor shall schedule paving operations so that each layer of asphalt concrete is placed on contiguous lanes of the traveled way during each work shift. At the end of each work shift, the distance between the ends of the layers of asphalt concrete on adjacent lanes shall not be greater than 3 m or less than 1.5 m. Additional asphalt concrete shall be placed along the transverse edge at the end of each lane and along the exposed longitudinal edges between adjacent lanes, hand raked, and compacted to form temporary conforms. Kraft paper, or other approved bond breaker, may be placed under the conform tapers to facilitate the removal of the taper when paving operations resume.

Shoulders adjacent to a lane being paved shall be surfaced prior to opening the lane to public traffic.

### 10-1.42 ASPHALT CONCRETE TYPE B (TEXTURED PAVING)

Asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) shall be placed at the locations shown on the plans in conformance with these special provisions and shall conform to the following:

A. Asphalt concrete shall be produced at a central mixing plant.
B. Paving asphalt shall be commercial quality.
C. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be between 5 percent and 10 percent by mass of the dry aggregate. The exact amount will be determined by the Engineer.
D. Aggregate shall have a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 30.
E. The aggregate shall conform to the 9.5-mm Maximum grading specified for Type B asphalt concrete in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.
F. A Certificate of Compliance for asphalt concrete shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.
G. Samples of the color specified for asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) are available for review by prospective bidders at the office of the Department of Transportation, Office of Landscape Architecture, 100 South Main St., Los Angeles, California, 90012. Cementitious color coating closely conforming to the colors specified for asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) is available through commercial sources.
H. A sample of the pattern and color of asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) including color coating and hardener or finishing compounds shall be submitted to the Engineer for written approval.
I. Asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) shall not be placed on the project prior to approval of the sample by the Engineer.
J. The pattern and color of asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) shall be placed at locations shown on the plans, screeded to the required grade and cross section and compacted to a uniform surface.

A soil sterilant shall be applied to areas to receive asphalt concrete. Soil sterilant, and the application thereof, shall conform to the provisions in "Soil Treatment" of these special provisions.

Areas to receive asphalt concrete shall be cleared of trash, debris, and vegetation and scarified to a minimum depth of 75 mm. Rocks and lumps of earth larger than 150 mm in greatest dimension brought to the surface by scarification shall be removed and disposed of. Trash, debris, and vegetation and other removed material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

After scarification, the soil shall be graded to a smooth and even surface, graded to drain, and shall be thoroughly compacted.

In areas to receive asphalt concrete, the subgrade adjacent to curbs or asphalt restraint edging shall be graded so that after placement and compaction of the asphalt concrete, the top surface of the asphalt concrete will be flush with the top of curbs and asphalt restraint edging.

Asphalt concrete shall be spread at a temperature of not less than 121°C. Spreading shall be performed by methods that will produce an asphalt concrete surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture, and density.

Asphalt concrete shall be placed in one layer to a minimum compacted thickness of 76 mm.

Asphalt concrete shall be thoroughly compacted by the use of power rollers. When power rollers cannot be operated in certain areas due to the shape or size of the areas, compaction shall be obtained by hand rollers, impactors or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The pattern templates for asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) shall be applied to form the patterned surfaces after compaction while the asphalt concrete is still warm. Compaction equipment shall be used to press the templates into the asphalt. Steel rollers or vibratory plates shall be used to achieve the desired pattern and depth. Templates shall be removed after the desired pattern and depth is achieved.

Asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) shall be colored and sealed in a 2-step process in the following sequence:

A. Colored surface coating shall be evenly applied to asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) when the asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) has cooled sufficiently per manufacturer's recommended application procedures. The coating shall be an integrally colored, polymer modified cementitious coating and shall be applied a minimum of 0.7 mm thick. The color shall closely conform to Federal Standard Color #30219. The color coat shall be applied when the air temperature is above 7˚C and precipitation is not expected within 24 hours.
B. Color coat hardener shall be diluted per manufacturer's recommendations and evenly applied by a spray method after the color coat surface has dried. After spray application, the surface may be lightly broomed to ensure an even application. A second coat of hardener shall be applied after the first has dried.
C. Existing asphalt concrete shall be removed in areas to receive asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving). The exact limits of asphalt concrete surfacing to be removed will be determined by the Engineer.
D. Where a portion of the existing asphalt concrete surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Asphalt concrete removal shall be performed without damage to any portion that is to remain in place. Damage to existing asphalt concrete, which is to remain in place, shall be repaired to a condition equal to that existing prior to the beginning of removal operations. The cost of repairing existing asphalt concrete damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be at the Contractor's expense.
D. Removed materials shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way" of the Standard Specifications.

Asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) will be measured by the square meter in place.

The contract price paid per square meter for asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including asphalt concrete), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in clearing, grading, compacting subgrade, applying pattern templates and colored surface coating, performing soil treatment work, and placing asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.43 ASPHALT RESTRAINT EDGING

Asphalt restraint edging shall be installed where asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) areas meet finished grade or mulch areas as shown on the plans.

Asphalt restraint edging shall consist of L-shaped, ridged sections with a minimum thickness of 4 mm and a minimum length of 2 meters. Sections shall be manufactured from extruded 6063 aluminum alloy of T-6 hardness. Sections shall have a wall height of 100 mm and a base width of 75 mm. Adjacent sections shall be connected according to manufacturer's specifications.

Sections shall be finished with a black coating according to manufacturer's specifications.

Each section shall be anchored into aggregate base with metal anchors consisting of 9.5mm x 250mm spiral steel spikes, spaced as shown on the plans.

Asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) shall be placed adjacent to and approximately 9.5 mm over the top of the asphalt restraint edging. During compaction, the first pass shall be rolled to within 150 mm of the edging. Subsequent passes may be directly against or over the edging to ensure full compaction.

Full compensation for asphalt restraint edging shall be considered as included in the contract price for asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.44 SOIL TREATMENT

Soil shall be treated in those areas to be surfaced with asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) in conformance with these special provisions.

Pesticides used for soil treatment shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specification, except recommendations from a Pest Control Adviser will not be required.

After scarification, the soil shall be sterilized with the following pesticide applied at the maximum label rate unless otherwise directed by the Engineer:

Dichlobenil.

Pesticides shall be mixed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be applied by a device approved by the Engineer. Pesticides shall not be applied more than 8 hours prior to placing asphalt concrete surfacing. Pesticides shall not be applied more than 300 mm beyond the areas to be surfaced.

Treated areas shall be thoroughly compacted by use of power rollers. When power rollers cannot be operated in certain areas due to the shape or size of the areas, compaction shall be obtained by hand rollers, impactors or other methods approved by the Engineer.

Full compensation for treating soil shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the asphalt concrete Type B (Textured Paving) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-1.45 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

### GENERAL

Portland cement concrete pavement shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as shown on the plans.

Insert method for forming joints in pavement shall not be used.

### PREPAVING CONFERENCE

Supervisory personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors who are to be involved in the concrete paving work shall meet with the Engineer at a prepaving conference, at a mutually agreed time, to discuss methods of accomplishing the paving work.

The Contractor shall provide a facility for the prepaving conference within 5 km of the construction site or at a nearby location agreed to by the Engineer. Attendance at the prepaving conference is mandatory for the Contractor's project superintendent, paving construction foreman, subcontractor's workers, including foremen and personnel performing saw cutting, joint sealing, concrete plant manager, and concrete plant operator. Conference attendees shall sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. Production and placement shall not begin nor proceed unless the above-mentioned personnel have attended the mandatory prepaving conference.

### JUST-IN-TIME TRAINING

Attending a 4-hour Just-In-Time Training (JITT) shall be mandatory, and consist of a formal joint training class on portland cement concrete and paving techniques. Construction operations for portland cement concrete paving shall not begin until the Contractor's and the Engineer's personnel have completed the mandatory JITT. The Contractor's personnel included in the list of participants for the prepaving conference as well as the Engineer's representatives shall attend JITT. JITT shall be in addition to the prepaving conference.

The JITT class will be conducted for not less than 4 hours on portland cement concrete pavement and paving techniques. The training class may be an extension of the prepaving conference and shall be conducted at a project field location convenient for both the Contractor and the Engineer. The JITT class shall be completed at least 15 days, not including Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, prior to the start of portland cement concrete paving operations. The class shall be held during normal working hours.

The JITT instructor shall be experienced in the construction methods, materials, and test methods associated with construction of portland cement concrete pavement and paving techniques. The instructor shall not be an employee of the Contractor or a member of the Engineer's field staff. A copy of the course syllabus, handouts, and presentation material shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 7 days before the day of the training. The Contractor and the Engineer shall mutually agree to course instructor, the course content, and training site. The instructor shall issue a certificate of completion to the participants upon completion of the class. The certificate of completion shall include the course title, date and location of the class, the name of the participant, instructor's name, location and telephone number.

The Contractor's or Engineer's personnel involved with portland cement concrete paving operations will not be required to attend JITT if they have completed equivalent training within the previous 12 months of the date of the JITT for this project. The Contractor shall provide a certificate of class completion as described above for each staff member to be excluded from the JITT class. The Engineer will provide the final determination for exclusion of staff member's participation. Attendees of the JITT shall complete, and submit to the Engineer, an evaluation of the training. The Engineer will provide the course evaluation form.

Just-In-Time Training shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformance with the requirements of the plans and specifications.

## TEST STRIP

At the beginning of paving operations, the Contractor shall construct an initial test strip of concrete pavement from 200 meters to 300 meters in length. The paving width for the test strip shall be the same as that intended by the contractor for production work. The Contractor shall use the same equipment used to construct the test strip for the remainder of the paving operations, except as specified in this section. The Contractor shall not perform further paving until the test strip is evaluated in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications regarding surface straight edge requirements, and "Profile Index" in this section; for dowel and tie bar alignment verification; concrete quality (except modulus of rupture); and pavement thickness. Additional test strips will be required when a test strip fails to conform to the specifications for concrete pavement as determined by the Engineer, in conformance with the evaluation of the test strip, as specified herein:

A. Portion of a test strip fails to conform to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications for straight edge requirements, or
B. Portion of the test strip fails to conform to profile requirements, or
C. The Contractor proposes different paving equipment, including a batch plant, paver, dowel inserter, tie bar inserter, tining, or curing equipment, or
D. The dowel bar tolerances are not met, or
E. The pavement thickness deficiency is greater than 15 mm after grinding, or
F. A change in concrete mix design has occurred.

The Contractor shall perform coring of the test strips, as directed by the Engineer, as part of the dowel and tie bar placement tolerance verification, and pavement thickness verification. The Engineer will select at random a minimum of six dowel bars and six randomly selected tie bars that will be cored for each test strip. After removal of cores, voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout conforming to the provisions in "Core Drilling for Dowel Placement Alignment Assurance Testing" in this section.

Before mechanical dowel inserters are used, the Contractor shall first demonstrate that the insertion equipment will not leave surface irregularities such as depressions, dips, or high areas adjacent to the dowel bar insertion point, or voids or segregation around dowel bars.

Prior to placement of the test strip, the Contractor shall submit a written procedure to locate transverse weakened plane joints that will coincide with the center of the dowel bars being placed. This procedure shall be submitted prior to the prepaving conference, and shall describe the control of inadvertent covering of paint markings after applying curing compound, excessive paint spray producing too large a paint dot marking for the accuracy required, misalignment by transferring marking spots, and inadequate staking of joints.

Construction of concrete pavement shall not proceed until the Engineer has completed an evaluation of the test strip. The Engineer shall be allowed three days, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, to evaluate the test strip. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer not completing the evaluation of the test strip within the time specified, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications. Test strips failing to conform to the specifications for concrete pavement shall be removed. Additional test strips shall be constructed until the Contractor constructs a test strip that conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement. Additional test strips shall conform to the requirements in this section, except the test strip shall be 200 meters in length.

Prior to constructing additional test strips, the Contractor shall change methods or equipment to construct a test strip that conforms to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications, "Profile Index" of this section, and dowel bar alignment verification, without grinding or other corrective work.

The Engineer may waive the initial test strip if the Contractor proposes to use a batch plant mixer and paving equipment with the same personnel that were satisfactorily used on a Department project within the preceding 12 months. The personnel shall be individuals listed in the prepaving conference used on a preceding Department project.

Materials resulting from the construction and removal of rejected test strips shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

## MATERIALS

### Concrete

Attention is directed to Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, regarding mix proportions for concrete being determined by the Contractor.

Primary aggregate gradings shall conform to the gradation requirements of Section 90-3, "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications. When combined in the proportions determined by the Contractor, the percent passing the 9.5 mm sieve and retained on the 2.36 mm sieve shall not be less than 16 percent of the total aggregate.

The cementitious material shall not exceed 400 kg/m$^3$.

**Tie Bars**

Tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 or 420; ASTM Designation: A 616/A 616M, Grade 350 or 400; or ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M. Tie bars shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M or A 775/A 775M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the epoxy-coating thickness after curing shall be between 175 to 400 micrometers (7 and 16 mils). Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement", of the Standard Specifications, except the two samples shall be 750 mm long. Epoxy-coated tie bars shall not be bent.

**Epoxy (Drill and Bond)**

Epoxy for bonding tie bars to portland cement concrete shall be a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V, Grade 3 (Non-Sagging), Class A, B or C. The class used shall be dependent on the internal temperature of the hardened concrete at the time the epoxy is to be applied. Class A shall be used when the internal temperature is below 4.5°C, but not lower than recommended by the manufacturer. Class B shall be used when the internal temperature is from 4.5°C to 15.5°C. Class C shall be used when the internal temperature is above 15.5°C, but not higher than recommended by the manufacturer. A Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished with the epoxy. A copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure shall be provided to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to the start of work.

**Dowels**

Dowels shall be smooth, round, epoxy-coated steel conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 or 420, the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. Epoxy coating of dowels shall conform to the provisions in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 or Type 2, except that the bend test shall not apply. Fabrication, sampling and jobsite handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except the two samples shall be 460 mm long.

Dowels shall be plain, smooth, round bars. Dowels shall be free from burrs or other deformations detrimental to free movement of the bars in the concrete.

**Bond Breaker**

Dowels shall be lubricated with a bond breaker over the entire bar. A bond breaker application of petroleum paraffin based lubricant or white-pigmented curing compound shall be used to coat the dowels completely prior to placement. Oil and asphalt based bond breakers shall not be used. Paraffin based lubricant shall be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal. Paraffin based lubricant shall be factory applied. White pigmented curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A, and shall contain 22 percent minimum nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax. Curing compound shall be applied in two separate applications, the last application not more than 8 hours prior to placement of the dowel bars. Each application of curing compound shall be applied at the approximate rate of one liter per 3.7 m$^2$.

**Load Transfer Assemblies (Dowel Basket)**

Load transfer assemblies shall be manufactured with a minimum welded wire gage number of 3/0 (9.2 mm). Assemblies shall be either U-frame or A-frame shape. J-frame shapes shall not be used. Assemblies shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of assemblies shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the assembly. Assemblies shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in

ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and a statement that the coating material has been pre-qualified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

Concrete fasteners shall be used for anchoring dowel bar assemblies to lean concrete base or asphalt concrete base. Concrete fasteners shall be driven fasteners (concrete nails), used specifically for fastening to hardened concrete, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: F 1667. Shank diameter shall be a minimum of 4 mm with a minimum shank length of 64 mm. Clips shall be commercial quality manufactured for use with dowel assemblies.

The surface of concrete fasteners, and clips shall be either zinc electroplated or galvanized with a minimum coating thickness of 0.005-mm.

**Tie Bar Assemblies and Chairs**

Tie bar assemblies and chairs shall be fabricated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 82. Welding of assemblies shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 254. A broken weld will be a cause for rejection of the assembly. Assemblies shall be Class A, Type 1 epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M. Fabrication and job-site handling shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3963 and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that sampling of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement will not be required. A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and a statement that the coating material has been pre-qualified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

**Asphalt Rubber Joint Sealant**

Asphalt rubber joint sealant shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 3405 as modified herein or to the following:

A. Asphalt rubber joint sealant shall be a mixture of paving asphalt and ground rubber. Ground rubber shall be vulcanized or a combination of vulcanized and devulcanized materials ground so that 100 percent will pass a 2.36-mm sieve. The mixture shall contain not less than 22 percent ground rubber, by mass. Modifiers may be used to facilitate blending.
B. The asphalt rubber sealant shall have a Ring and Ball softening point of 57°C minimum, when tested in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 53.
C. The asphalt rubber sealant material shall be capable of being melted and applied to cracks and joints at temperatures below 204°C.

The penetration requirement of Section 4.2 of ASTM Designation: D 3405 shall not apply. The required penetration shall not exceed 120, at 25°C, 150 g, 5 s.

The resilience requirement of Section 4.5 of ASTM Designation: D 3405 shall not apply. The required resilience shall be a minimum of 50 percent recovery, when tested at 25°C.

Each lot of asphalt rubber joint sealant shipped to the job site, whether as specified herein or conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 3405, as modified herein, shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with storage and heating instructions and precautionary instructions for use. The Certificate shall be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the joint sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of sealant prior to use on the project.

Asphalt rubber joint sealant materials shall be heated and placed at longitudinal isolation joints (tied) in conformance with the manufacturer's written instructions and the details shown on the plans. The manufacturer's instructions shall be provided to the Engineer at the prepaving conference. Asphalt rubber joint-sealant materials shall not be placed when the pavement surface temperature is below 10°C.

**Preformed Compression Joint Sealant**

Preformed compression seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 2628. Preformed compression seals shall have 5 or 6 cells. Lubricant adhesive used with preformed compression seals shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 2835. Compression seals and lubricant adhesive shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture's recommendations shall be submitted to the Engineer at the prepaving conference.

Each lot of compression seal and lubricant adhesive shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with storage instructions and precautionary instructions for use. The Certificate shall also be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the preformed compression joint sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of joint seal prior to use on the project. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's data sheet with installation instructions and recommended type of preformed compression seal for the joint size and depth as shown on the plans. The manufacturer's selected compression seal shall show evidence that the seal is being compressed at level between 20 and 50 percent for the joint width and depth shown on the plans.

**Joint Filler Material**

Joint filler material shall be preformed expansion joint filler for concrete (bituminous type), conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 994.

A Certificate of Compliance for the joint filler material shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate shall be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the joint filler material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of joint filler material prior to use on the project.

**Hydraulic Cement Grout (non-shrink)**

Hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink) shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 1107. At the Contractor's option, clean, uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the grout. The extension of grout shall not exceed 60 percent of the mass or the maximum recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less. The moisture content of the aggregate filler shall not exceed 0.5 percent. Grading of the aggregate filler shall conform to the following:

| Sieve Size | Percentage Passing |
|---|---|
| 12.5 mm | 100 |
| 9.5 mm | 85-100 |
| 4.75 mm | 10-30 |
| 2.36 mm | 0-10 |
| 1.10 mm | 0-5 |

**SUBMITTALS**

If load transfer assemblies, or tie bar assemblies or chairs, are used, the Contractor shall submit working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall contain details and a materials list with name, address, and telephone number of the supplier of concrete nails, and clips. The Contractor shall submit the working drawings 14 days prior to constructing the initial test strip. The Engineer will have 14 days to approve the working drawings. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review of the working drawings within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

**PAVEMENT CONCRETE MIX PROPORTIONS**

The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete. Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. The laboratory used to develop the mix proportions shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 1077, and shall have current AASHTO accreditation for test methods AASHTO Designation: T 97 or ASTM Designation: C 78, and AASHTO Designation: T 126 or ASTM Designation: C 192.

The minimum cementitious materials content or the maximum water to cementitious materials ratio shall be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 559. Trial mixtures shall be made no more than 24 months before field qualification. The maximum water to cementitious materials ratio or minimum cementitious material content shall be that determined from the trial mixtures curve to produce a minimum flexural strength of 4.5 MPa at 42 days age.

At least 14 days prior to field qualification, the Contractor shall submit the proposed pavement concrete mix proportions with laboratory test reports. Laboratory test reports shall include modulus of rupture determined for each trial mixture at ages of 7, 14, 28 and 42 days in conformance with the applicable portions of California Test 559.

**Field Qualification**

Field qualification of proposed mix proportions will be required prior to placement of paving concrete. The Contractor shall perform field qualification and submit certified test data to the Engineer. Field qualification data shall be based upon the proposed use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures and size of batch.

A concrete mix design will be field qualified when the test results of five beams from a single batch of concrete indicate the average modulus of rupture is at least 3.9 MPa with no single beam lower than 3.8 MPa at an age of the Contractor's choice but not latter than 28 days. Beams shall be tested for modulus of rupture at a minimum of 7, 14, 28 and 42 days of age. Test specimens shall be fabricated and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 523.

The certified field qualification test data reports shall include the following:

A. Date of mixing,
B. Mixing equipment and procedures used,
C. Volume of batch in cubic meters and the mass or volume,
D. Type and source of ingredients used,
E. Penetration and slump of the concrete,
F. The air content of the concrete, and
G. The age at time of testing and strength of concrete specimens tested.

Field qualification test data reports shall be signed by a certified representatives in charge of the laboratory that performed the tests.

If the Contractor changes a source of supply or proportions, the Contractor shall submit a new proposed mix design and furnish samples from the new source, or sources, at least 60 days prior to their intended use. The new mix proportions shall be trial batched and field qualified, unless, the Engineer determines the change is not substantive. No extension of contract time will be allowed for the time required to perform the sampling, testing, preparing and qualifying new mix proportions for new aggregate sources proposed by the Contractor.

**INSTALLING TIE BARS**

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal contact joints, longitudinal weakened plane joints and longitudinal isolation joints (tied) as shown on the plans. Consecutive width of new portland cement concrete pavement tied together with tie bars shall not exceed 15 meters. Tie bars shall not be used at a joint where portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavements abut.

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by one of the following methods:

A. Drilling and bonding tie bars with two-component, epoxy-resin that conforms to this section. Drilled holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Tie bars will be rotated 180º while being inserted into the epoxy filled holes. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during curing and shall remain undisturbed until the epoxy has cured as specified by the manufacturer instructions. Tie bars that are improperly placed or bonded, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. If rejected, new holes shall be drilled and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. Rejected tie bars shall be cut flush with the joint face. Exposed ends of tie bars shall be epoxy coated. The center of the new holes shall be offset 75 mm horizontally from the center of the rejected hole to maintain the minimum clearance to the dowel bar. Work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.
B. Inserting tie bars into the plastic slipformed concrete before finishing the concrete. Inserted tie bars shall have full contact between the bar and the concrete. When tie bars are inserted through the pavement surface, the concrete over the tie bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been an insertion performed. Loose tie bars shall be replaced by drilling and bonding as described in A above, at the Contractor's expense.
C. Using threaded dowel splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement material, free of external welding or machining. Threaded dowel splice couplers shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with installation instructions. Installation of threaded dowel splice couplers shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.
D. Using tie bar assemblies or chairs that conforms with the requirements of these special provisions.

**DOWEL PLACEMENT**

Dowels shall be centered on the joint within a tolerance of ±50 mm in the longitudinal direction directly over the contact joint or sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joints, as shown on the plans. Prior to placement of the dowels, the

Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a written procedure to identify the transverse weakened plane joint locations relative to the middle of the dowel bars and the procedure for consolidating concrete around the dowels. The Contractor's procedure for dowel bar alignment, and concrete consolidation shall be verified by coring in conformance with the requirements in "Core Drilling for Dowel Placement Alignment Assurance Testing" in this section.

Dowels shall be placed at transverse weakened plane joints within portland cement concrete shoulder areas.

Dowels shall be placed by using load transfer assemblies (dowel baskets) or by mechanical insertion. Dowels shall be oriented parallel with the pavement lane centerline and surface of the pavement at mid-slab depth. Dowel alignment shall be ±6 mm per 300 mm of dowel length in both horizontal and vertical planes.

When dowels are placed by mechanical insertion, the concrete over the dowel bars shall be reworked and refinished so that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been any insertion performed.

When load transfer assemblies (dowel baskets) are used, they shall be securely anchored firmly to the base to hold the dowel bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. A minimum of 8 alternating, equally spaced, concrete fasteners with clips shall be used to anchor each 3.6 m assembly (4 per lower runner wire). At least 10 concrete fasteners shall be used for assembly sections greater than 3.6 m and less than or equal to 4.9 m. Temporary spacer wires connecting load transfer assemblies shall be cut or removed after the assemblies are anchored into position prior to concrete placement. Paving shall be suspended when approved assemblies are not in place at least 60 m in advance of the concrete placement operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement upon written request by the Contractor, in areas, where access is restricted, or other construction limitations are encountered.

Approval of the initial placement of load transfer assemblies shall not constitute acceptance of the final position of the dowel bars.

**CORE DRILLING FOR DOWEL PLACEMENT ALIGNMENT ASSURANCE TESTING**

Coring, to confirm dowel bar placement and position, shall be provided by the Contractor throughout the project, at locations determined by the Engineer. Each day's paving shall be cored within 2 days by performing one test for every 1670 square meters of doweled pavement or fraction thereof. One test shall consist of drilling two cores, one on each end of a dowel bar to expose both ends and allow measurement for proper alignment. If the cores indicate that dowel bars are not within the allowable tolerances or if air voids exist surrounding the dowel bars, additional cores will be required to determine the limits and severity of unacceptable work.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not damage the concrete adjacent to the holes. Immediately after coring, the concrete cores shall be submitted to the Engineer for inspection, and the cores shall be identified by the Contractor with a location description.

After removal of cores, core hole voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with hydraulic cement grout (non-shrink). After placement of hydraulic cement grout, the material while still plastic shall be finished and textured to match the adjacent pavement surface. The backfill material shall be the same level as the pavement surface.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from a local domestic water supply, and shall contain not more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as CL, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as $SO_4$, nor shall it contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

Dowel alignment shall be within the specified tolerances. If dowels are found to be installed improperly, the paving operations shall not continue until the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the problem which caused the improper dowel positioning has been corrected.

Dowels in rejected joints shall be replaced by the Contractor by saw cutting on each side of the rejected joint a minimum of 0.9-m, lifting out concrete to be removed, installing new dowels at the new transverse joints, installing dowel bars and preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler along the longitudinal joints, placing concrete, and installing new joints. Preformed sponge rubber expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1752. New dowel holes shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joints. Dowels shall be placed, as shown on the plans, for the 2 new transverse contact joints. Original exposed tie bars, located within the slab replacement area, shall be cut flush with the lane or pavement edge and dowel bars shall be installed to replace the tie bars at an offset of 75 mm, horizontally from the tie bar location. Holes for dowels to be placed along the longitudinal joint shall be drilled, not more than 3 mm greater than the dowel bar diameter, by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joints

When requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, dowel bars which are more than ±50 mm but less than ±75 mm from being centered directly over the sawcut for the transverse weakened plane joint, may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State the amount of $32.30 per square meter for the quantity of concrete pavement panels represented by the cores indicating incorrect dowel alignment or improper concrete consolidation around dowels. The quantity of concrete pavement area used to determine the amount payment to the State will be calculated using the panel dimensions for panels adjacent to and inclusive of the joints with incorrect dowel alignment or improper concrete

consolidation around dowels. The Department will reduce compensation from moneys due, or that may become due to the Contractor under the contract. This reduced compensation shall be in addition to other adjustments for pavement thickness deficiency in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.135, "Pavement Thickness," of the Standard Specifications and in addition to other adjustments for deficient Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading; and for deficient Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

**LIQUID JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION**

The joint sealant detail for longitudinal joints, as shown on the plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be constructed by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to joints after sealant has been placed, the joint materials shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

At the Contractor's option, transverse weakened plane joints shall be either Type DSC or Type SSC as shown on the plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type SSC.

Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing joint sealant materials, the joint walls shall be cleaned by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to remove from the joint objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, traces of sand, dust and loose material shall be removed from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Surface moisture shall be removed at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means approved by the Engineer. Drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall shall not be used. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of 6 ± 1-mm and a minimum pressure of 0.62-MPa.

Joint sealant shall be placed in the clean, dry, prepared joints as shown on the plans. The joint sealant shall be applied using a mechanical device with a nozzle shaped to fit inside the joint to introduce the sealant from inside the joint. Adequate pressure shall be applied to the sealant to ensure that the sealant material is extruded evenly and that full continuous contact is made with the joint walls. After application of the sealant, the surface of the sealant shall be recessed as shown on the plans.

Failure of the joint material in either adhesion or cohesion will be cause for rejection of the joint. The finished surface of joint sealant shall conform to the dimensions and allowable tolerances shown on the plans. Rejected joint materials or joint material whose finished surface does not conform to the dimensions shown on the plans, as determined by the Engineer, shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, with joint material that conforms to the requirements.

After each joint is sealed, surplus joint sealer on the pavement surface shall be removed. Traffic shall not be permitted over the sealed joints until the sealant is tack free and set sufficiently to prevent embedment of roadway debris into the sealant.

**PREFORMED COMPRESSION JOINT SEAL INSTALLATION**

The compression seal alternative joint detail for transverse joints, as shown on the plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Weakened plane joints shall be constructed by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to any joint after the compression seal has been placed, the joint materials shall be removed and disposed of, and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Compression seals shall be recessed below the final finished surface as shown on the plans.

At the Contractor's option, transverse weakened plane joints shall be either Type DSC or Type SSC as shown on the plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type SSC as shown on the plans.

Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing preformed compression joint seals, the joint walls shall be cleaned by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to remove from the joint objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, traces of sand, dust and loose material shall be removed from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Surface moisture shall be removed at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means approved by the Engineer. Drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall shall not be used. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of 6 ± 1 mm and a minimum pressure of 0.62-MPa.

**CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE CONTACT JOINTS**

A transverse contact (construction) joint shall be constructed, including dowel bars, at the end of each day's work or where concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes, to coincide with the next weakened plane joint location.

If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab to match the next weakened plane joint, when an interruption occurs, the excess concrete shall be removed and disposed of back to the last preceding joint. The cost of removing and

disposing of excess concrete shall be at the Contractor's expense. Excess material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

A metal or wooden bulkhead (header) shall be used to form the joint. The bulkhead shall be designed to accommodate the installation of dowel bars.

**CONSTRUCTING LONGITUDINAL ISOLATION JOINTS**

Final alignment of perpendicular transverse weakened plane joints in pavement shall not be made to match the spacing or skew of the weakened plane joints in the existing parallel concrete pavement. Tie bars shall be placed across longitudinal isolation joints as shown on the plans. The edge of the existing pavement shall be saw cut a width 3 mm and to the full depth of the existing concrete pavement to produce a flat vertical face. Prior to placing concrete, joint filler material shall be placed as shown on the plans. The joint filler shall be secured to the face of the existing pavement joint face by a method that will hold the joint filler in place and prevent the new concrete from adhering to the existing concrete, during placement of concrete.

Sealant for longitudinal isolation joints shall be asphalt rubber sealant and placed in conformance with the requirements for liquid joint sealant installation as specified above.

**PROFILE INDEX**

The pavement surface shall be profiled, by the Contractor not more than 10 days following concrete placement, in the presence of the Engineer, using a California Profilograph or equivalent in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except a blanking band of zero (null) shall be used to determine the Profile Index. Two profiles shall be made within each traffic lane, one meter from and parallel with each lane line.

Profiled pavement shall conform to the following Profile Index requirements:

A. Pavement on tangent alignment and pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 600 m or more shall have a Profile Index of 64 mm or less for each 0.1-km.
B. Pavement on horizontal curves having a centerline radius of curve 300 m or more but less than 600 m and pavement within the superelevation transition of those curves shall have a Profile Index of 128 mm or less for each 0.1-km.

Concrete shoulders shall be profiled. Two profiles shall be made within the shoulder, one meter from and parallel with each edge of the shoulder. Concrete shoulders profiled shall conform to the Profile Index requirements in this section.

Individual high points in excess of 7.5 mm, as determined by measurements of the profilogram in conformance with the requirements in California Test 526, except using a blanking band of zero (null), shall be reduced by grinding in conformance with the requirements in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications until the high points as indicated by reruns of the profilograph do not exceed 7.5 mm.

Pavement grinding shall not be performed before 10 days have elapsed after concrete placement, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 3.8 MPa.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Sealing longitudinal and transverse weakened plane joints, and longitudinal isolation joints in portland cement concrete pavement will be measured by the meter. When a test strip conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement and remains a part of the project paving surface, the sealed pavement joints will be measured and paid for as seal pavement joint.

The contract price paid per meter for seal pavement joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing pavement joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing compression seals, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for seal longitudinal isolation joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing longitudinal isolation joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing joint filler material, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Concrete pavement will be measured by the cubic meter in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.13, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications. No deduction will be made for the volume of epoxy-coated dowel bars, epoxy-coated tie bars and, when used, tie bar assemblies or chairs with fasteners and dowel assemblies with fasteners, in the concrete pavement. When a test strip conforms to the specifications for concrete pavement and remains a part of the project paving surface, the concrete will be measured and paid for as concrete pavement.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including cementitious material in the amount determined by the Contractor), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the portland cement concrete pavement complete in place, including furnishing and placing epoxy-coated dowel bars, epoxy-coated tie bars and, when used, any tie bar assemblies or chairs and dowel assemblies with fasteners, submittal to the Engineer all test data for determination of mix proportions of concrete for concrete pavement and for providing the facility, Contractor personnel and all the work involved in arranging and holding the prepaving conference, for constructing and repairing all joints; for performing all profile checks for Profile Index and furnishing final profilograms to the Engineer; for grooving and grinding required for final finishing; and for removing, and replacing pavement for deficient thickness, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing tie bars, drilling holes and bonding tie bars with epoxy resin for longitudinal isolation joints (tied) and longitudinal contact joints shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for coring test strips for evaluation by the Engineer and for back-filling core holes with hydraulic cement grout when the test strip remains in place as part of the concrete pavement; and for constructing, coring and removing and disposing of test strips that are rejected shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Costs for providing JITT will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications, except no markups shall be added, and the Contractor will be paid for one half of the JITT cost. Costs for providing JITT shall include training materials, class site, and the JITT instructor including the JITT instructor's travel, lodging, meals and presentation materials. All costs incurred by the Contractor or Engineer for attending JITT shall be borne by the party incurring the costs.

Full compensation for core drilling for dowel bar alignment and backfilling with hydraulic cement grout shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show the dowels are out of alignment and the Engineer orders additional dowel coring, full compensation for drilling the additional cores shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

If the initial cores show that the dowels are within alignment tolerances and the Engineer orders more dowel coring than the one test for every 1670 square meters of doweled pavement, the additional cores will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

## 10-1.46 PILING

### GENERAL

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise specified, welding of any work performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Welding" of these special provisions.

At the option of the Contractor, vibratory hammers or oscillators may be used to install piles or permanent casings at West Sylmar Overhead (Bridge No. 53-1984R/L).at the locations listed in the following table:

For Rinaldi Street Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1132) difficult steel H pile installation is anticipated due to the presence of dense soil and gravel and also due to traffic control.

For West Sylmar Overhead (Bridge No. 53-1984R/L) difficult pile installation is anticipated due to sloping bedrock surfaces, high ground water and traffic control and the requirement to drive permanent steel casings prior to drilling.

#### Driving System Submittal

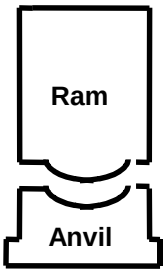
Prior to installing permanent steel casings the Contractor shall provide a driving system submittal consisting of a completed "Pile and Driving Data Form.".

Prior to installing piling, the Contractor shall allow the Engineer 5 working days to review a driving system submittal after a completed "Pile and Driving Data Form," as determined by the Engineer, has been received. Should the Engineer fail to complete his review within the time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in the driving system submittal review, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays" of the Standard Specifications.

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
TRANSPORTATION LABORATORY

# PILE AND DRIVING DATA FORM

Structure Name :_____ Contract No.:_____
_____ Project:_____
Structure No.:_____ Pile Driving Contractor or
Dist./Co./Rte./kilo.post:_____ Subcontractor_____(Pile Driven By)



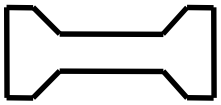

**Hammer**

Manufacturer:_____ Model:_____
Type:_____Serial No.:_____
Rated Energy:_____ at _____ Length of Stroke

Modifications: _____
_____
_____
_____
_____

**Capblock (Hammer Cushion)**

Material:_____
Thickness:_____mm Area:_____$mm^2$
Modulus of Elasticity - E:_____MPa
Coefficient of Restitution - e:_____



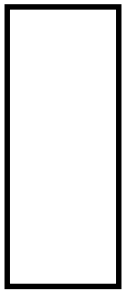
**Pile Cap**

Helmet
Bonnet
Anvil Block
Drivehead

Mass: k

**Pile**

Material:_____
Thickness:_____mm Area: _____$mm^2$
Modulus of Elasticity - E:_____MPa
Coefficient of Restitution - e:_____



**Pile**

Pile Type:_____
Length (In Leads):_____m
kg/m.:_____Taper:_____
Wall Thickness:_____mm
Cross Sectional Area:_____ $mm^2$
Design Pile Capacity:_____kN
Description of Splice:_____
_____
Tip Treatment Description:_____

**DISTRIBUTE one copy**

- ☐ Translab, Foundation Testing
- ☐ Translab, Geotechnical Design
- ☐ Resident Engineer

Note: If mandrel is used to drive the pile, attach separate manufacturer's detail sheet(s) including mass (kg) and dimensions.

Submitted By:_____ Date:_____

### Jetting and Drilling

Jetting or drilling to obtain the specified penetration in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications shall not be used for driven type piles for Rinaldi Street UC (Bridge No. 53-1132).

Jetting or drilling in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications to install the permanent steel casings for West Sylmar OH (Bridge No. 53-1984 R/L) shall not be used. Attention is directed to "Cast-In-Drilled Hole Concrete Piles," of these special provisions regarding center relief drilling.

### Predrilled Holes

Piles shall be driven in oversized drilled holes in conformance with the provisions in Section 49-1.06, "Predrilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications at the locations and to the corresponding bottom of hole elevations listed in the following table:

| Bridge Name | Abutment Number | Elevation of Bottom of Hole |
|---|---|---|
| Rinaldi St UC | 1 | 310.5 |
| Rinaldi St UC | 3 | 310.0 |

In addition to conforming to the provisions in Section 49-1.05, "Driving Equipment," of the Standard Specifications the Contractor shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Should obstructions to driving be encountered, the Contractor shall provide special driving tips or heavier pile sections, or shall subexcavate below the bottom of footing, or take other measures to prevent damage to the pile during driving.
B. Where shown on the plans, the Contractor shall provide pile driving shoes to prevent damage to the permanent steel casings during driving.

## CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILES

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-4, "Cast-In-Place Concrete Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole piling for concrete barrier (Type 736SV) for sound wall No. 635 shall use a concrete mix design utilizing Type V cement and a low cement-water ratio.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling (rock socket) shall consist of drilling or coring sockets in bedrock to the depths or lengths specified and filling with reinforced concrete in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions. Cored holes, if used, shall conform to the provisions of Section 49-4.03, "Drilled Holes," of the Standard Specifications.

Permanent steel casings are required at the locations shown on the plans. If permanent steel casing is not seated into bedrock at the permanent steel casing tip elevation indicated in the pile data table shown on the plans, the Contractor shall extend the cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, including bar reinforcing steel and permanent steel casing to achieve the required embedment into bedrock. The Contractor shall extend the specified tip elevation of the cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling (rock socket) to maintain the length in bedrock as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall also extend the inspection pipes to 100 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled or cored hole.

The Contractor may use center relief drilling to assist driving of permanent steel casings except that center relief drilling shall not extend further than 1.0 meters beyond the driving end of the casing.

The provisions of "Welding" of these special provisions shall not apply to temporary steel casings.

Cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles 600 mm in diameter or larger may be constructed by excavation and depositing concrete under slurry.

### Materials

Concrete deposited under slurry shall have a nominal penetration equal to or greater than 90 mm. Concrete shall be proportioned to prevent excessive bleed water and segregation.

Concrete deposited under slurry shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The combined aggregate grading used in concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall be either the 25-mm maximum grading, the 12.5-mm maximum grading, or the 9.5-mm maximum grading and shall conform to the requirements in Section 90-3 "Aggregate Gradings," of the Standard Specifications.

**Mineral Slurry**

Mineral slurry shall be mixed and thoroughly hydrated in slurry tanks, and slurry shall be sampled from the slurry tanks and tested before placement in the drilled hole.

Slurry shall be recirculated or continuously agitated in the drilled hole to maintain the specified properties.

Recirculation shall include removal of drill cuttings from the slurry before discharging the slurry back into the drilled hole. When recirculation is used, the slurry shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use until tests show that the samples taken from the slurry tank and from near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties. Subsequently, slurry shall be sampled at least twice per shift as long as the specified properties remain consistent.

Slurry that is not recirculated in the drilled hole shall be sampled and tested at least every 2 hours after beginning its use. The slurry shall be sampled midheight and near the bottom of the hole. Slurry shall be recirculated when tests show that the samples taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole do not have consistent specified properties.

Slurry shall also be sampled and tested prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole and again just prior to placing concrete. Samples shall be taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole. Cleaning of the bottom of the hole and placement of the concrete shall not start until tests show that the samples taken from midheight and near the bottom of the hole have consistent specified properties.

Mineral slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

| MINERAL SLURRY | | |
|---|---|---|
| PROPERTY | REQUIREMENT | TEST |
| Density ($kg/m^3$)<br><br>- before placement in the drilled hole<br>- during drilling<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>- immediately prior to placing concrete | 1030* to 1110*<br><br>1030* to 1200* | Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1 |
| Viscosity (seconds/liter)<br><br>bentonite<br><br>attapulgite | 29 to 53<br><br>29 to 42 | Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2 |
| pH | 8 to 10.5 | Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper |
| Sand Content (percent)<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>- immediately prior to placing concrete | less than or equal to 4.0 | Sand API 13B-1 Section 5 |
| *When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 $kg/m^3$.<br>Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested. | | |

Any caked slurry on the sides or bottom of hole shall be removed before placing reinforcement. If concrete is not placed immediately after placing reinforcement, the reinforcement shall be removed and cleaned of slurry, the sides of the drilled hole cleaned of caked slurry, and the reinforcement again placed in the hole for concrete placement.

**Synthetic Slurry**

Synthetic slurries shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions. The following synthetic slurries may be used:

| PRODUCT | MANUFACTURER |
|---|---|
| SlurryPro CDP | KB Technologies Ltd.<br>3648 FM 1960 West<br>Suite 107<br>Houston, TX 77068<br>(800) 525-5237 |
| Super Mud | PDS Company<br>c/o Champion Equipment Company<br>8140 East Rosecrans Ave.<br>Paramount, CA 90723<br>(562) 634-8180 |
| Shore Pac GCV | CETCO Drilling Products Group<br>1350 West Shure Drive<br>Arlington Heights, IL 60004<br>(847) 392-5800 |

Inclusion of a synthetic slurry on the above list may be obtained by meeting the Department's requirements for synthetic slurries. The requirements can be obtained from the Office of Structure Design, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001.

Synthetic slurries listed may not be appropriate for a given site.

Synthetic slurries shall not be used in holes drilled in primarily soft or very soft cohesive soils as determined by the Engineer.

A manufacturer's representative, as approved by the Engineer, shall provide technical assistance for the use of their product, shall be at the site prior to introduction of the synthetic slurry into a drilled hole, and shall remain at the site until released by the Engineer.

Synthetic slurries shall be sampled and tested at both mid-height and near the bottom of the drilled hole. Samples shall be taken and tested during drilling as necessary to verify the control of the properties of the slurry. Samples shall be taken and tested when drilling is complete, but prior to final cleaning of the bottom of the hole. When samples are in conformance with the requirements shown in the following tables for each slurry product, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned and any loose or settled material removed. Samples shall be obtained and tested after final cleaning and immediately prior to placing concrete.

SlurryPro CDP synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

| SLURRYPRO CDP<br>KB Technologies Ltd. | | |
|---|---|---|
| PROPERTY | REQUIREMENT | TEST |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Density ($kg/m^3$)<br><br>- during drilling<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>- just prior to placing concrete | less than or equal to 1075*<br><br>less than or equal to 1025* | Mud Weight (Density)<br>API 13B-1<br>Section 1 |
| Viscosity (seconds/liter)<br><br>- during drilling<br><br>-prior to final cleaning<br>- just prior to placing concrete | 53 to 127<br><br>less than or equal to 74 | Marsh Funnel and Cup<br>API 13B-1<br>Section 2.2 |
| pH | 6 to 11.5 | Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper |
| Sand Content (percent)<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>- just prior to placing concrete | less than or equal to 0.5 | Sand<br>API 13B-1<br>Section 5 |
| *When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 $kg/m^3$.<br>Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested. | | |

Super Mud synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

| SUPER MUD<br>PDS Company | | |
|---|---|---|
| PROPERTY | REQUIREMENT | TEST |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Density ($kg/m^3$)<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>- just prior to placing concrete | less than or equal to 1025* | Mud Weight (Density)<br>API 13B-1<br>Section 1 |
| Viscosity (seconds/liter)<br><br>- during drilling<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>- just prior to placing concrete | 34 to 64<br><br>less than or equal to 64 | Marsh Funnel and Cup<br>API 13B-1<br>Section 2.2 |
| pH | 8 to 10.0 | Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper |
| Sand Content (percent)<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>-just prior to placing concrete | less than or equal to 0.5 | Sand<br>API 13B-1<br>Section 5 |
| *When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 $kg/m^3$.<br>Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested. | | |

Shore Pac GCV synthetic slurries shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

| Shore Pac GCV<br>CETCO Drilling Products Group | | |
|---|---|---|
| PROPERTY | REQUIREMENT | TEST |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Density (kg/m$^3$)<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>- just prior to placing concrete | less than or equal to 1025* | Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1 |
| Viscosity (seconds/liter)<br><br>- during drilling<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>- just prior to placing concrete | 35 to 78<br><br>less than or equal to 60 | Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2 |
| pH | 8.0 to 11.0 | Glass Electrode pH Meter or pH Paper |
| Sand Content (percent)<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>-just prior to placing concrete | less than or equal to 0.5 | Sand API 13B-1 Section 5 |
| *When approved by the Engineer, slurry may be used in salt water, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m$^3$.<br>Slurry temperature shall be at least 4 degrees Celsius when tested. | | |

**Water Slurry**

At the option of the Contractor water may be used as slurry when casing is used for the entire length of the drilled hole. Water slurry shall be tested for conformance to the requirements shown in the following table:

| WATER SLURRY | | |
|---|---|---|
| PROPERTY | REQUIREMENT | TEST |
| Density (kg/m$^3$)<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>- just prior to placing concrete | 1017 * | Mud Weight (Density) API 13B-1 Section 1 |
| Sand Content (percent)<br><br>- prior to final cleaning<br>-just prior to placing concrete | less than or equal to 0.5 | Sand API 13B-1 Section 5 |
| *When approved by the Engineer, salt water slurry may be used, and the allowable densities may be increased up to 32 kg/m$^3$. | | |

**Construction**

The Contractor shall submit a placing plan to the Engineer for approval prior to producing the test batch for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling and at least 10 working days prior to constructing piling. The plan shall include complete descriptions, details, and supporting calculations as listed below:

A. Requirements for all cast-in-drilled hole concrete piling:

1. Concrete mix design, certified test data, and trial batch reports.
2. Drilling or coring methods and equipment.
3. Proposed method for permanent steel casing installation, including equipment to be used, hammer types, and use of center relief drilling. Prior to installing permanent steel casings the Contractor shall provide a driving system submittal as specified in these special provisions.
4. Plan view drawing of pile showing reinforcement and inspection pipes, if required.
5. Methods for placing, positioning, and supporting bar reinforcement.
6. Methods and equipment for accurately determining the depth of concrete and actual and theoretical volume placed, including effects on volume of concrete when any casings are withdrawn.
7. Methods and equipment for verifying that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean prior to placing concrete.
8. Methods and equipment for preventing upward movement of reinforcement, including the Contractor's means of detecting and measuring upward movement during concrete placement operations.

B. Additional requirements when concrete is placed under slurry:

1. Concrete batching, delivery, and placing systems, including time schedules and capacities therefor. Time schedules shall include the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile.
2. Concrete placing rate calculations. When requested by the Engineer, calculations shall be based on the initial pump pressures or static head on the concrete and losses throughout the placing system, including anticipated head of slurry and concrete to be displaced.
3. Suppliers' test reports on the physical and chemical properties of the slurry and any proposed slurry chemical additives, including Material Safety Data Sheet.
4. Slurry testing equipment and procedures.
5. Methods of removal and disposal of excavation, slurry, and contaminated concrete, including removal rates.
6. Methods and equipment for slurry agitating, recirculating, and cleaning.

In addition to compressive strength requirements, the consistency of the concrete to be deposited under slurry shall be verified before use by producing a test batch. The test batch shall be produced and delivered to the project under conditions and in time periods similar to those expected during the placement of concrete in the piles. Concrete for the test batch shall be placed in an excavated hole or suitable container of adequate size to allow for testing as specified herein. Depositing of test batch concrete under slurry will not be required. In addition to meeting the specified nominal penetration, the test batch shall meet the following requirements:

A. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be 2 hours or less, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after twice that time has elapsed.
B. For piles where the time required for each concrete placing operation, as submitted in the placing plan, will be more than 2 hours, the test batch shall demonstrate that the proposed concrete mix design achieves either a penetration of at least 50 mm or a slump of at least 125 mm after that time plus 2 hours has elapsed.

The time period shall begin at the start of placement. The concrete shall not be vibrated or agitated during the test period. Penetration tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 533. Slump tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 143. Upon completion of testing, the concrete shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete deposited under slurry shall be carefully placed in a compact, monolithic mass and by a method that will prevent washing of the concrete. Concrete deposited under slurry need not be vibrated. Placing concrete shall be a continuous operation lasting not more than the time required for each concrete placing operation at each pile, as submitted in the placing plan, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Engineer. The concrete shall be placed with concrete pumps and delivery tube system of adequate number and size to complete the placing of concrete in the time specified. The delivery tube system shall consist of one of the following:

A. A tremie tube or tubes, each of which are at least 250 mm in diameter, fed by one or more concrete pumps.
B. One or more concrete pump tubes, each fed by a single concrete pump.

The delivery tube system shall consist of watertight tubes with sufficient rigidity to keep the ends always in the mass of concrete placed. If only one delivery tube is utilized to place the concrete, the tube shall be placed near the center of the drilled hole. Multiple tubes shall be uniformly spaced in the hole. Internal bracing for the steel reinforcing cage shall accommodate the delivery tube system. Tremies shall not be used for piles without space for a 250-mm tube.

Spillage of concrete into the slurry during concrete placing operations shall not be allowed. Delivery tubes shall be capped with a watertight cap, or plugged above the slurry level with a good quality, tight fitting, moving plug that will expel the slurry from the tube as the tube is charged with concrete. The cap or plug shall be designed to be released as the tube is charged. The pump discharge or tremie tube shall extend to the bottom of the hole before charging the tube with concrete. After charging the delivery tube system with concrete, the flow of concrete through a tube shall be induced by slightly raising the discharge end. During concrete placement, the tip of the delivery tube shall be maintained as follows to prevent reentry of the slurry into the tube. Until at least 3 m of concrete has been placed, the tip of the delivery tube shall be within 150 mm of the bottom of the drilled hole, and then the embedment of the tip shall be maintained at least 3 m below the top surface of the concrete. Rapid raising or lowering of the delivery tube shall not be permitted. If the seal is lost or the delivery tube becomes plugged and must be removed, the tube shall be withdrawn, the tube cleaned, the tip of the tube capped to prevent entrance of the slurry, and the operation restarted by pushing the capped tube 3 m into the concrete and then reinitiating the flow of concrete.

When slurry is used, a fully operational standby concrete pump, adequate to complete the work in the time specified, shall be provided at the site during concrete placement. The slurry level shall be maintained within 300 mm of the top of the drilled hole.

A log of concrete placement for each drilled hole shall be maintained by the Contractor when concrete is deposited under slurry. The log shall show the pile location, tip elevation, dates of excavation and concrete placement, total quantity of concrete deposited, length and tip elevation of any casing, and details of any hole stabilization method and materials used. The log shall include a 215 mm x 280 mm sized graph of the concrete placed versus depth of hole filled. The graph shall be plotted continuously throughout placing of concrete. The depth of drilled hole filled shall be plotted vertically with the pile tip oriented at the bottom and the quantity of concrete shall be plotted horizontally. Readings shall be made at least at each 1.5 m of pile depth, and the time of the reading shall be indicated. The graph shall be labeled with the pile location, tip elevation, cutoff elevation, and the dates of excavation and concrete placement. The log shall be delivered to the Engineer within one working day of completion of placing concrete in the pile.

After placing reinforcement and prior to placing concrete in the drilled hole, if drill cuttings settle out of the slurry, the bottom of the drilled hole shall be cleaned. The Contractor shall verify that the bottom of the drilled hole is clean.

If temporary casing is used, concrete placed under slurry shall be maintained at a level at least 1.5 m above the bottom of the casing. The withdrawal of casings shall not cause contamination of the concrete with slurry.

Material resulting from using slurry shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Permanent steel casings shall be furnished and placed tight in the hole where shown on the plans. The provisions of Section 49-1.08, "Pile Driving Acceptance Criteria," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to permanent steel casings. Permanent casings shall be watertight and of sufficient strength to withstand the loads from installation procedures, lateral concrete pressures, and earth pressures, and shall conform to the provisions of "Steel Pipe Piling" of these special provisions.

If conditions render it impossible or inadvisable in the opinion of the Engineer to dewater the permanent steel casing prior to drilling or coring the rock socket below it, the bottom of the casing shall be sealed in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.10, "Concrete Deposited Under Water," of the Standard Specifications. The sealed casing shall then be dewatered and cleaned out as specified herein.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, the California Department of Fish and Game's Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229, the United States Army Corps of Engineers' Nationwide permits NW14, NW33 and Permit No. 200201254-SAD, and the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Los Angeles Region's Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification - File No. 02-092 regarding requirements for dewatering, if necessary.

**Acceptance Testing and Mitigation**

Vertical inspection pipes for acceptance testing shall be provided in all cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles that are 600 mm in diameter or larger, except when the holes are dry or when the holes are dewatered without the use of temporary casing to control ground water.

Inspection pipes shall be Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride pipes with a nominal inside diameter of 50 mm. Each inspection pipe shall be capped top and bottom and shall have watertight couplers to provide a clean, dry and unobstructed 50-mm diameter clear opening from 1.0 m above the pile cutoff down to the bottom of the reinforcing cage.

If the Contractor drills the hole below the specified tip elevation, the reinforcement and the inspection pipes shall be extended to 100 mm clear of the bottom of the drilled hole.

Inspection pipes shall be placed around the pile, inside the outermost spiral or hoop reinforcement, and 75 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement, at a uniform spacing not exceeding 840 mm measured along the circle passing through the centers of inspection pipes. A minimum of 2 inspection pipes per pile shall be used. When the vertical reinforcement is not bundled and each bar is not more than 26 mm in diameter, inspection pipes may be placed 50 mm clear of the vertical reinforcement. The inspection pipes shall be placed to provide the maximum diameter circle that passes through the centers of the inspection pipes while maintaining the clear spacing required herein. The pipes shall be installed in straight alignment, parallel to the main reinforcement, and securely fastened in place to prevent misalignment during installation of the reinforcement and placing of concrete in the hole.

The Contractor shall log the location of the inspection pipe couplers with respect to the plane of pile cut off, and these logs shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion of the placement of concrete in the drilled hole.

After placing concrete and before requesting acceptance tests, each inspection pipe shall be tested by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer by passing a 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder 610 mm long through the complete length of pipe. If the 48.3-mm diameter rigid cylinder fails to pass any of the inspection pipes, the Contractor shall attempt to pass a 32.0-mm diameter rigid cylinder 1.375 m long through the complete length of those pipes in the presence of the Engineer. If an inspection pipe fails to pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder, the Contractor shall immediately fill all inspection pipes in the pile with water.

The Contractor shall replace each inspection pipe that does not pass the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder with a 50.8-mm diameter hole cored through the concrete for the entire length of the pile. Cored holes shall be located as close as possible to the inspection pipes they are replacing and shall be no more than 150 mm inside the reinforcement. Coring shall not damage the pile reinforcement. Cored holes shall be made with a double wall core barrel system utilizing a split tube type inner barrel. Coring with a solid type inner barrel will not be allowed. Coring methods and equipment shall provide intact cores for the entire length of the pile concrete. The coring operation shall be logged by an Engineering Geologist or Civil Engineer licensed in the State of California and experienced in core logging. Coring logs shall include complete descriptions of inclusions and voids encountered during coring, and shall be delivered to the Engineer upon completion. Concrete cores shall be preserved, identified with the exact location the core was recovered from within the pile, and made available for inspection by the Engineer.

Acceptance tests of the concrete will be made by the Engineer, without cost to the Contractor. Acceptance tests will evaluate the homogeneity of the placed concrete. Tests will include gamma-gamma logging. Tests may also include crosshole sonic logging and other means of inspection selected by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not conduct operations within 8.0 m of the gamma-gamma logging operations. The Contractor shall separate reinforcing steel as necessary to allow the Engineer access to the inspection pipes to perform gamma-gamma logging or other acceptance testing. After requesting acceptance tests and providing access to the piling, the Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the Engineer to conduct these tests and make determination of acceptance if the 48.3-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes, and 4 weeks if only the 32.0-mm diameter cylinder passed all inspection pipes. Should the Engineer fail to complete these tests within the time allowance, and if in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in inspection, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as specified in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All inspection pipes and cored holes in a pile shall be dewatered and filled with grout after notification by the Engineer that the pile is acceptable. Placement and removal of water in the inspection pipes shall be at the Contractor’s expense. Grout shall conform to the provisions in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications. The inspection pipes and holes shall be filled using grout tubes that extend to the bottom of the pipe or hole or into the grout already placed.

If acceptance testing performed by the Engineer determines that a pile does not meet the requirements of the specifications, then that pile will be rejected and all depositing of concrete under slurry or concrete placed using temporary casing for the purpose of controlling groundwater shall be suspended until written changes to the methods of pile construction are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval a mitigation plan for repair, supplementation, or replacement for each rejected cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile, and this plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to submitting this mitigation plan, the Engineer will hold a repair feasibility meeting with the Contractor to discuss the feasibility of repairing rejected piling. The Engineer will consider the size of the defect, the location of the defect, and the design information and corrosion protection considerations for the pile. This information will be made available to the Contractor, if appropriate, for the development of the mitigation plan. If the Engineer determines that it is not feasible to repair the rejected pile, the Contractor shall not include repair as a means of mitigation and shall proceed with the submittal of a mitigation plan for replacement or supplementation of the rejected pile.

If the Engineer determines that a rejected pile does not require mitigation due to structural, geotechnical, or corrosion concerns, the Contractor may elect to 1) repair the pile per the approved mitigation plan, or 2) not repair anomalies found during acceptance testing of that pile. For such unrepaired piles, the Contractor shall pay to the State, $400 per cubic meter for the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies. The volume, in cubic meters, of the portion of the pile affected by the anomalies, shall be calculated as the area of the cross-section of the pile affected by each anomaly, in square meters, as determined by the Engineer, multiplied by the distance, in meters, from the top of each anomaly to the specified tip of the pile. If the volume calculated for one anomaly overlaps the volume calculated for additional anomalies within the pile, the calculated volume for the overlap shall only be counted once. In no case shall the amount of the payment to the State for any such pile be less than $400. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract.

Pile mitigation plans shall include the following:

A. The designation and location of the pile addressed by the mitigation plan.
B. A review of the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
C. A step by step description of the mitigation work to be performed, including drawings if necessary.
D. An assessment of how the proposed mitigation work will address the structural, geotechnical, and corrosion design requirements of the rejected pile.
E. Methods for preservation or restoration of existing earthen materials.
F. A step by step description confirming that materials requiring disposition in conjunction with implementation of the mitigation plan complies with the most stringent requirements and instructions of the United States Department of Fish and Game Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229, the United States Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide permits NW14, NW33 and Permit No. 200201254-SAD, and California Water Quality Control Board Order No. 02-092.
F. A list of affected facilities, if any, with methods and equipment for protection of these facilities during mitigation.
G. The State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor's (and Subcontractor's if applicable) name on each sheet.
H. A list of materials, with quantity estimates, and personnel, with qualifications, to be used to perform the mitigation work.
I. The seal and signature of an engineer who is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California.

For rejected piles to be repaired, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. An assessment of the nature and size of the anomalies in the rejected pile.
B. Provisions for access for additional pile testing if required by the Engineer.

For rejected piles to be replaced or supplemented, the Contractor shall submit a pile mitigation plan that contains the following additional information:

A. The proposed location and size of additional piling.
B. Structural details and calculations for any modification to the structure to accommodate the replacement or supplemental piling.

All provisions for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling shall apply to replacement piling.

The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 3 weeks to review the mitigation plan after a complete submittal has been received.

Should the Engineer fail to review the complete pile mitigation submittal within the time specified, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the pile mitigation plan, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When repairs are performed, the Contractor shall submit a mitigation report to the Engineer within 10 days of completion of the repair. This report shall state exactly what repair work was performed and quantify the success of the repairs relative to the submitted mitigation plan. The mitigation report shall be stamped and signed by an engineer that is licensed as a Civil Engineer by the State of California. The mitigation report shall show the State assigned contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and the Contractor (and Subcontractor if applicable) name on each sheet. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to whether a mitigation proposal is acceptable, the mitigation efforts are successful, and to whether additional repairs, removal and replacement, or construction of a supplemental foundation is required.

## STEEL PIPE PILING

### General

Steel pipe piling shall consist of permanent steel casing for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling. Steel pipe piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-5, "Steel Piles," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except for field welding, as defined herein, the provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to permanent steel casing for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling.

Wherever reference is made to the American Petroleum Institute (API) specification 5L in the Standard Specifications, on the project plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption shall be 2000. All requirements of that code shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions.

Only longitudinal and spiral seam welds in steel pipe piles may be made by the electric resistance welding method. Those welds shall be welded in conformance with the requirements in API 5L and any amendments to API 5L in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions.

Steel Pipe piling shall either conform to the requirements in API 5L or AWS D1.1, and the provisions specified in Section 49-5, “Steel Piles,” of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Handling devices may be attached to steel pipe piling. Welds attaching these devices shall be aligned parallel to the axis of the pile and shall conform to the requirements for field welding specified herein. Permanent bolted connections shall be corrosion resistant. Prior to making attachments, the Contractor shall submit a plan to the Engineer that includes the locations, handling and fitting device details, and connection details. Attachments shall not be made to the steel pipe piling until the plan is approved in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow the Engineer 7 days for the review of the plan. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

For steel pipe piling, including bar reinforcement in the piling, the Contractor shall allow the Engineer 48 hours to review the Welding Report, specified in "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions, and respond in writing after the required items have been received. No field welded steel pipe piling shall be installed, and no reinforcement in the piling shall be encased in concrete until the Engineer has approved the above requirements in writing. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and provide within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

### Steel Pipe in Conformance with API 5L

Steel pipe piling conforming to the requirements in API 5L shall conform to the following additional requirements:

A. Each length of steel pipe piling shall be marked with the API monogram.
B. The product shall be capable of meeting the fit-up requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 5.22.3.1, "Girth Weld Alignment (Tubular)," when the project requires the material to be spliced utilizing a girth weld.
C. Welds made at a permanent facility shall be made by submerged arc welding or an electric resistance welding process.
D. Except for tack welding, the gas metal arc welding process (GMAW) shall not be used for welding of pipe pile material. When GMAW is used for tacking, the electrode shall not be deposited by short circuiting transfer.
E. The joining of pipe sections in a permanent facility utilizing a circumferential or jointer weld shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1.

### Steel Pipe in Conformance with AWS D1.1

Steel pipe piling conforming to the requirements in AWS D1.1 shall conform to the following additional requirements:

A. Weld filler metal shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.5 for the welding of ASTM Designation: A709/A709M, Grade 345 steel, except that the qualification, pretest, and verification test requirements need not be conducted if certified test reports are provided for the consumables to be used.
B. Except for tack welding, GMAW shall not be used for welding of pipe pile material. When GMAW is used for tacking, the electrode shall not be deposited by short circuiting transfer.
C. Pipe piling designated as ASTM Designation A252, which has a yield strength of less than or equal to 450 MPa, shall be treated as ASTM Designation A572/A572M, Grade 345 material for the purpose of welding and pre-qualification of base metal, in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.
D. Each length of steel pipe piling shall be marked in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: A252.

E. The outside circumference of the steel pipe piling end shall not vary by more than 10 mm from that corresponding to the diameter shown on the plans.

**Field Welding**

Field welding of steel piling is defined as welding performed after the certificate of compliance has been furnished by the manufacturer or fabricator and shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Match marking of pipe ends at the manufacturing or fabrication facility is recommended for piling to ensure weld joint fit-up. Prior to positioning any 2 sections of steel pipe to be spliced by field welding, including those that have been match marked at the manufacturing or fabrication facility, the Contractor shall equalize the offsets of the pipe ends to be joined and match mark the pipe ends.
B. Welds made in the flat position or vertical position (where the longitudinal pipe axis is horizontal) shall be single-vee or double-vee groove welds. Welds made in the horizontal position (where the longitudinal pipe axis is vertical) shall be single-bevel groove welds. Joint fit-ups shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 5.22.3.1, "Girth Weld Alignment (Tubular)," and these special provisions.
C. The minimum thickness of the backing ring shall be 6 mm, and the ring shall be continuous. Splices in the backing ring shall be made by complete penetration welds. These welds shall be completed, including visual inspection and any required nondestructive testing (NDT), prior to final insertion into a pipe end. The attachment of backing rings to pipe ends shall be done using the minimum size and spacing of tack welds that will securely hold the backing ring in place. Tack welding shall be done in the root area of the weld splice. Cracked tack welds shall be removed and replaced prior to subsequent weld passes. The gap between the backing ring and the steel pipe piling wall shall be no greater than 2 mm. One localized portion of the backing ring fit-up, that is equal to or less than a length that is 20 percent of the outside circumference of the pipe, as determined by the Engineer, may be offset by a gap equal to or less than 6 mm provided that this localized portion is first seal welded using shielded metal arc E7016 or E7018 electrodes. The Contractor shall mark this localized portion so that it can be referenced during any required NDT. Backing rings shall have a minimum width of 1 1/2 times the thickness of the pile to be welded or 65 mm, whichever is greater, so that the backing ring will not interfere with the interpretation of the NDT.
D. For steel pipe with an outside diameter greater than 1.1 m, and with a wall thickness greater than 25.4 mm, the root opening tolerances may be increased to a maximum of 5 mm over the specified tolerances.
E. Weld filler metal shall conform to the requirements shown in AWS D1.5 for the welding of ASTM Designation: A709/A709M, Grade 345 steel, except that the qualification, pretest, and verification test requirements need not be conducted if certified test reports are provided for the consumables to be used.
F. For field welding limited to attaching backing rings and handling devices, the preheat and interpass temperature shall be in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 3.5, "Minimum Preheat and Interpass Temperature Requirements," and with Table 3.2, Category C.
G. The minimum preheat and interpass temperature for production splice welding and for making repairs shall be 66°C, regardless of the pipe pile wall thickness or steel grade. In the event welding is disrupted, preheating to 66°C must occur before welding is resumed.
H. Welds shall not be water quenched. Welds shall be allowed to cool unassisted to ambient temperature.
I. Pipe piling designated as ASTM Designation A252, which has a yield strength of less than or equal to 450 MPa, shall be treated as ASTM Designation A572/A572M, Grade 345 material for the purposes of welding and prequalification of base metal, in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1.

At the Contractor's option, a steel pipe pile may be re-tapped to prevent pile set-up provided the field welded splice remains at least one meter above the work platform until that splice is approved in writing by the Engineer.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)**

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for providing special tips, heavier sections, or for subexcavating or employing other measures to prevent damage to the piles shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per unit for drive steel pile of the size shown on the plans, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Payment for cast-in-place concrete piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions except that, when the diameter of cast-in-place concrete piling is shown on the plans as 600 mm or larger, reinforcement in the piling will be paid for by the kilogram as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Full compensation for slurry, depositing concrete under slurry, test batches, inspection pipes, filling inspection holes and pipes with grout, drilling oversized cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, filling cave-ins and oversized piles with concrete, and redrilling through concrete, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole

concrete piling of the types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract price paid per meter for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling (rock socket) of the sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling or coring holes, disposing of the material resulting from drilling or coring holes, and furnishing and placing concrete, complete in place, to the required penetration, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for permanent steel casing of the sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing permanent steel casing, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for providing pile driving shoes to prevent damage to the permanent steel casings shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for permanent steel casing, of the size shown on the plans, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Additional permanent steel casing and cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling, including inspection pipes, and bar reinforcing steel, required to extend the permanent steel casing into bedrock and to maintain the length of cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piling (rock socket) into bedrock, as shown on the plans, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in "Steel Pipe Piling" of these special provisions shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-1.47 PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Prestressing concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The details shown on the plans for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges are based on a bonded full length draped tendon prestressing system. For these bridges the Contractor may, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, propose an alternative prestressing system utilizing bonded partial length tendons provided the proposed system and associated details meet the following requirements:

A. The proposed system and details shall provide moment and shear resistances at least equal to those used for the design of the structure shown on the plans.
B. The concrete strength shall not be less than that shown on the plans.
C. Not less than 35 percent of the total prestressing force at any section shall be provided by full length draped tendons.
D. Anchorage blocks for partial length tendons shall be located so that the blocks will not interfere with the placement of the utility facilities shown on the plans or of any future utilities to be placed through openings shown on the plans.
E. Temporary prestressing tendons, if used, shall be detensioned, and the temporary ducts shall be filled with grout before completion of the work. Temporary tendons shall be either removed or fully encased in grout before completion of the work.
F. All details of the proposed system, including supporting checked calculations, shall be included in the drawings submitted in conformance with the provisions in Section 50-1.02, "Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Moments and shears for loads used in the design shown on the plans will be made available to the Contractor upon written request to the Engineer.

## 10-1.48 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

### GENERAL

Bridge footings shall be placed against undisturbed native materials in conformance with the requirements specified in "Earthwork" of these special provisions.

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members.

When a roughened concrete surface is shown on the plans, the existing concrete surface shall be roughened to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm by abrasive blasting, water blasting, or mechanical equipment.

Neoprene strip shall be furnished and installed at locations shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Furnishing and installing neoprene strip shall conform to the requirements for strip waterstops as provided in Section 51-1.145, "Strip Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications, except that the protective board will not be required.

Materials for access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place concrete box girder bridges shall conform to the provisions for materials in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Plastic pipe located at vertical drains used behind retaining walls, including horizontal or sloping drains down slopes, shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 80, conforming to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications. The vertical drain pipe shall be rigidly supported in place during backfilling operations.

**FALSEWORK**

Falsework shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Rules and Requirements for Construction on Railway Property" of these special provisions for additional requirements for falsework over railroads.

In addition to the provisions in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, the time to be provided for the Engineer's review of the working drawings for specific structures, or portions thereof, shall be as follows:

| Structure or Portion of Structure | Total Review Time - Weeks |
|---|---|
| West Sylmar OH<br>(Bridge No. 53-1984R/L) | 9 |

Temporary crash cushion modules, as shown on the plans and conforming to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions, shall be installed at the approach end of temporary railings which are located less than 4.6 m from the edge of a traffic lane. For 2-way traffic openings, temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the departing end of temporary railings which are located less than 1.8 m from the edge of a traffic lane.

**Welding and Nondestructive Testing**

Welding of steel members, except for previously welded splices and except for when fillet welds are used where load demands are less than or equal to 175 N/mm for each 3 mm of fillet weld, shall conform to AWS D1.1 or other recognized welding standard. The welding standard to be utilized shall be specified by the Contractor on the working drawings. Previously welded splices for falsework members are defined as splices made prior to the member being shipped to the project site.

Splices made by field welding of steel beams at the project site shall undergo nondestructive testing (NDT). At the option of the Contractor, either ultrasonic testing (UT) or radiographic testing (RT) shall be used as the method of NDT for each field weld and any repair made to a previously welded splice in a steel beam. Testing shall be performed at locations selected by the Contractor. The length of a splice weld where NDT is to be performed, shall be a cumulative weld length equal to 25 percent of the original splice weld length. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. The acceptance criteria shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1, Section 6, for cyclically loaded nontubular connections subject to tensile stress. If repairs are required in a portion of the weld, additional NDT shall be performed on the repaired sections. The NDT method chosen shall be used for an entire splice evaluation including any required repairs.

For all field welded splices, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a letter of certification which certifies that all welding and NDT, including visual inspection, are in conformance with the specifications and the welding standard shown on the approved working drawings. This letter of certification shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

For previously welded splices, the Contractor shall determine and perform all necessary testing and inspection required to certify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. This welding certification shall be in writing, shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California, and shall be provided prior to placing any concrete for which the falsework is being erected to support.

The Contractor's engineer who signs the falsework drawings shall also certify in writing that the falsework is constructed in conformance with the approved drawings and the contract specifications prior to placing concrete. This certification shall include performing any testing necessary to verify the ability of the falsework members to sustain the stresses required by the falsework design. The engineer who signs the drawings may designate a representative to perform this certification. Where falsework contains openings for railroads, vehicular traffic, or pedestrians, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work, shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework design or supervising falsework construction, and shall be registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. For other falsework, the designated representative shall be qualified to perform this work and shall have at least three years of combined experience in falsework

design or supervising falsework construction. The Contractor shall certify the experience of the designated representative in writing and provide supporting documentation demonstrating the required experience if requested by the Engineer.

**COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE PROPOSALS FOR CAST-IN-PLACE PRESTRESSED BOX GIRDER BRIDGES**

Except as provided herein, cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges shall be constructed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 50, "Prestressing Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor submits cost reduction incentive proposals for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges, the proposals shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer may reject any proposal which, in the Engineer's judgment, may not produce a structure which is at least equivalent to the planned structure.

At the time the cost reduction incentive proposal (CRIP) is submitted to the Engineer, the Contractor shall also submit 4 sets of the proposed revisions to the contract plans, design calculations, and calculations from an independent checker for all changes involved in the proposal, including revisions in camber, predicted deck profile at each construction stage, and falsework requirements to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274-0001 (1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816), telephone (916) 227-8230. When notified in writing by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit 12 sets of the CRIP plan revisions and calculations to the Office of Structure Design for final approval and use during construction. The calculations shall verify that all requirements are satisfied. The CRIP plans and calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California.

The CRIP plans shall be either 279 mm x 432 mm, or 559 mm x 864 mm in size. Each CRIP plan sheet and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, bridge number, full name of the structure as shown on the contract plans, and District-County-Route-Kilometer Post. Each CRIP plan sheet shall be numbered in the lower right hand corner and shall contain a blank space in the upper right hand corner for future contract sheet numbers.

Within 3 weeks after final approval of the CRIP plan sheets, one set of the corrected good quality prints on 75-g/m$^2$ (minimum) bond paper, 559 mm x 864 mm in size, of all CRIP plan sheets prepared by the Contractor for each CRIP shall be furnished to the Office of Structure Design, Documents Unit.

Each CRIP shall be submitted prior to completion of 25 percent of the contract working days and sufficiently in advance of the start of the work that is proposed to be revised by the CRIP to allow time for review by the Engineer and correction by the Contractor of the CRIP plans and calculations without delaying the work. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of 10 weeks for the review of a CRIP. In the event that several CRIPs are submitted simultaneously, or an additional CRIP is submitted for review before the review of a previously submitted CRIP has been completed, the Contractor shall designate the sequence in which the CRIPs are to be reviewed. In this event, the time to be provided for the review of any proposal in the sequence shall be not less than the review time specified herein for that proposal, plus 2 weeks for each CRIP of higher priority which is still under review.

Should the review not be complete by the date specified in the Contractor's CRIP, or such other date as the Engineer and Contractor may subsequently have agreed to in writing and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in review of CRIP plans and calculations, an extension of time commensurate with the delay in completion of the work thus caused will be granted as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications except that the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Permits and approvals required of the State have been obtained for the structures shown on the plans. Proposals which result in a deviation in configuration may require new permits or approvals. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the new permits and approvals before the Engineer will reach a decision on the proposal. Delays in obtaining permits and approvals will not be reason for granting an extension of contract time.

All proposed modifications shall be designed in conformance with the bridge design specifications and procedures currently employed by the Department. The proposal shall include all related, dependent or incidental changes to the structure and other work affected by the proposal. The proposal will be considered only when all aspects of the design changes are included for the entire structure. Changes, such as but not limited to, additional reinforcement and changes in location of reinforcement, necessary to implement the CRIP after approval by the Engineer, shall be made at the Contractor's expense.

Modifications may be proposed in (1) the thickness of girder stems and deck slabs, (2) the number of girders, (3) the deck overhang dimensions as specified herein, (4) the amount and location of reinforcing steel, (5) the amount and location of prestressing force in the superstructure, and (6) the number of hinges, except that the number of hinges shall not be increased. The strength of the concrete used may be increased but the strength employed for design or analysis shall not exceed 42 MPa.

Modifications proposed to the minimum amount of prestressing force which must be provided by full length draped tendons are subject to the provisions in "Prestressing Concrete" of these special provisions.

No modifications will be permitted in (1) the foundation type, (2) the span lengths or (3) the exterior dimensions of columns or bridge superstructure, except that the overhang dimension from face of exterior girder to the outside edge of roadway deck may be uniformly increased or decreased by 25 percent on each side of the box girder section. Fixed connections at the tops and bottoms of columns shown on the plans shall not be eliminated.

The Contractor shall be responsible for determining construction camber and obtaining the final profile grade as shown on the plans.

The Contractor shall reimburse the State for the actual cost of investigating CRIPs for cast-in-place prestressed box girder bridges submitted by the Contractor. The Department will deduct this cost from any moneys due, or that may become due the Contractor under the contract, regardless of whether or not the proposal is approved or rejected.

**DECK CLOSURE POURS**

Where a deck closure pour is shown on the plans, reinforcement protruding into the closure space and forms for the closure pour shall conform to the following:

A. During the time of placement of concrete in the deck, other than for the closure pour itself, reinforcing steel which protrudes into the closure space shall be completely free from any connection to the reinforcing steel, concrete, or other attachments of the adjacent structure, including forms. The reinforcing steel shall remain free of any connection for a period of not less than 24 hours following completion of the pour.
B. Forms for the closure pour shall be supported from the superstructure on both sides of the closure space.

**SLIDING BEARINGS**

Sliding bearings consisting of elastomeric bearing pads lubricated with grease and covered with sheet metal shall conform to the following requirements:

A. Grease shall conform to the requirements of Military Specification: MIL-S-8660. A uniform film of grease shall be applied to the upper surface of the pads prior to placing the sheet metal.
B. Sheet metal shall be commercial quality galvanized sheet steel. The sheet metal shall be smooth and free of kinks, bends, or burrs.
C. Construction methods and procedures shall prevent grout or concrete seepage into the sliding bearing assembly.

**DECK CRACK TREATMENT**

The Contractor shall use all means necessary to minimize the development of shrinkage cracks.

The Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials from the deck and clean the surface as necessary for the Engineer to measure the surface crack intensity. Surface crack intensity will be determined by the Engineer after completion of concrete cure, before prestressing, and before the release of falsework. In any 50-$m^2$ portion of deck within the limits of the new concrete deck, should the intensity of cracking be such that there are more than 5 m of cracks whose width at any location exceeds 0.5-mm, the deck shall be treated with methacrylate resin. The area of deck to be treated shall have a width that extends for the entire width of new deck inside the concrete barriers and a length that extends at least 1.5 m beyond the furthest single continuous crack outside the 50-$m^2$ portion, measured from where that crack exceeds 0.5-mm in width, as determined by the Engineer.

Deck crack treatment shall consist of test sealing, and furnishing and applying methacrylate resin in conformance with the requirements of these special provisions. If grinding operation is required, deck treatment shall take place before grinding.

Before the start of deck treatment work, the Contractor shall submit for approval by the Engineer, a program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. The program shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used. The Contractor shall not perform deck treatment work, other than that specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer, until the program has been approved.

If the measures being taken by the Contractor are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to revise the operations and the public safety program. Directions for revisions will be in writing and will specify the items in which the Contractor's program is inadequate. No further deck treatment shall be performed until public safety measures are adequate, and a revised program for public safety has been approved.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of any submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin within 10 working days of receipt of the final submitted program.

The State will not be liable to the Contractor for failure to approve all or any portion of an originally submitted or revised program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, nor for any delays to the work due to the Contractor's failure to submit an acceptable program for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin. If the Engineer does

not review or approve the program submitted by the Contractor within the time specified and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the program for public safety, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall furnish an airborne emissions monitoring plan prepared by a certified industrial hygienist. Emissions will be monitored at a minimum of 4 points including the point of mixing, the point of application, and the point of nearest public contact, as determined by the Engineer. At the completion of work, a report by the certified industrial hygienist with results of the airborne emissions monitoring plan shall be furnished to the Engineer.

**Materials**

The material used for treating the deck shall be a low odor, high molecular weight methacrylate resin. Before adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

| PROPERTY | TEST METHOD | REQUIREMENT |
|---|---|---|
| Viscosity Pa·s, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 25°C) | ASTM D 2196 | 0.025 |
| Specific Gravity minimum, at 25°C | ASTM D 1475 | 0.90 |
| Flash Point °C, minimum | ASTM D 3278 | 82 |
| Vapor Pressure mm Hg, maximum, at 25°C | ASTM D 323 | 1.0 |
| Tack-free time minutes, maximum at 25°C | California Test 551 | 400 |
| PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C | California Test 551 | 3.5 |
| * Test shall be performed before adding initiator. | | |

A Material Safety Data Sheet shall be furnished before use for each shipment of high molecular weight methacrylate resin.

The promoter and initiator, if supplied separately from the resin, shall not be mixed directly with each other. Containers of promoters and initiators shall not be stored together in a manner that will allow leakage or spillage from one to contact the containers or material of the other.

**Testing**

The Contractor shall allow 14 days for sampling and testing by the Engineer of the high molecular weight methacrylate resin before proposed use.

The Contractor shall treat a test area within the project limits of approximately 50 $m^2$ at a location approved by the Engineer. Conditions during the test treatment shall be similar to those expected on the deck. Equipment used in the test shall be similar to those used for the deck treating operations. If the test area is on the traveled way, traffic shall not be allowed on the treated test area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

Should the above requirements for traffic use not be met, the Contractor shall suspend treating of bridge decks until another test area is treated and complies with the requirements.

### Construction

Before deck treatment with methacrylate resin, the bridge deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting and all loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high-pressure air. Concrete curing seals shall be cleaned from the deck surface to be treated, and the deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed. If the deck surface becomes contaminated at any time before placing the penetrating sealer, the deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.

Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.

Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 3 m of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.

The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at time of treatment.

A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing a resin gel time of not less than 40 minutes nor more than 1.5 hours at the temperature of application. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.

The quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 20 L at a time for manual application.

Machine application of the resin shall be performed by using a two-part resin system using a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system shall be combined at equal volumes to the spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components shall be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus. Hand held spray apparatus shall not be used.

The Contractor shall allow methacrylate resin to be applied only to the specified area. Barrier rails, joints, and drainage facilities shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall be less than or equal to 38°C when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 2.5 square meters per liter, ± 0.1 square meter per liter.

The deck surfaces to be treated shall be flooded with resin, allowing penetration into the concrete and filling of all cracks. The treatment shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application.

After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. Ninety-five percent of the sand shall pass the 2.36-mm sieve, and 95 percent shall be retained on the 850-µm sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of one kilogram per square meter, ± 0.1 kilogram per square meter.

Excess sand shall be removed from the deck surface by vacuuming or sweeping before opening to traffic.

Traffic shall not be allowed on the treated area until (1) the treated surface is tack free (non-oily), (2) the sand cover adheres sufficiently to resist brushing by hand, and (3) the coefficient of friction of the deck is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 342.

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for roughening existing concrete surfaces to a full amplitude of approximately 6 mm, where shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing access opening covers in soffits of new cast-in-place box girder bridges shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing plastic pipe located at vertical drains used behind retaining walls, including horizontal or sloping drains down slopes, including excavation and backfill involved in placing the plastic pipe, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for the various items of concrete work involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for deck crack treatment, including a program for public safety and airborne monitoring, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, bridge and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-1.49 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (Type N)

This work shall consist of constructing reinforced concrete approach slabs structure approach drainage system, and treated permeable base at structure approaches in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

### GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Engineering Fabrics" of these special provisions.

### STRUCTURE APPROACH DRAINAGE SYSTEM

#### Geocomposite Drain

Geocomposite drain shall consist of a manufactured core not less than 6.35 mm thick nor more than 50 mm thick with one or both sides covered with a layer of filter fabric that will provide a drainage void. The drain shall produce a flow rate, through the drainage void, of at least 25 liters per minute per meter of width at a hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and a minimum externally applied pressure of 168 kPa.A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for the geocomposite drain certifying that the drain produces the required flow rate and complies with these special provisions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be accompanied by a flow capability graph for the geocomposite drain showing flow rates and the externally applied pressures and hydraulic gradients. The flow capability graph shall be stamped with the verification of an independent testing laboratory.

Filter fabric for the geocomposite drain shall conform to the provisions for fabric for underdrains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

The manufactured core shall be either a preformed grid of embossed plastic, a mat of random shapes of plastic fibers, a drainage net consisting of a uniform pattern of polymeric strands forming 2 sets of continuous flow channels, or a system of plastic pillars and interconnections forming a semirigid mat.

The core material and filter fabric shall be capable of maintaining the drainage void for the entire height of geocomposite drain. Filter fabric shall be integrally bonded to the side of the core material with the drainage void. Core material manufactured from impermeable plastic sheeting having nonconnecting corrugations shall be placed with the corrugations approximately perpendicular to the drainage collection system.

The geocomposite drain shall be installed with the drainage void and the filter fabric facing the embankment. The fabric facing the embankment side shall overlap a minimum of 75 mm at all joints and wrap around the exterior edges a minimum of 75 mm beyond the exterior edge. If additional fabric is needed to provide overlap at joints and wrap-around at edges, the added fabric shall overlap the fabric on the geocomposite drain at least 150 mm and be attached thereto.

Should the fabric on the geocomposite drain be torn or punctured, the damaged section shall be replaced completely or repaired by placing a piece of fabric that is large enough to cover the damaged area and provide a 150-mm overlap.

#### Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions for pipe for edge drains and edge drain outlets in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

#### Drainage Pads

Concrete for use in drainage pads shall be minor concrete, except the concrete shall contain not less than 300 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

#### Treated Permeable Base At Bottom Of Geocomposite Drains

Treated permeable base to be placed around the slotted plastic pipe at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions in "Treated Permeable Base Under Approach Slabs." If asphalt treated permeable base is used, it shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 82°C nor more than 110°C.

The filter fabric to be placed over the treated permeable base at the bottom of geocomposite drains shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

### ENGINEERING FABRICS

Filter fabric to be placed between the structure approach embankment material and the treated permeable base shall conform to the provisions for filter fabric for edge drains in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The subgrade to receive the filter fabric, immediately prior to placing, shall conform to the compaction and elevation tolerance specified for the material involved.

Filter fabric shall be aligned, handled, and placed in a wrinkle-free manner in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjacent borders of the filter fabric shall be overlapped from 300 to 450 mm or stitched. The preceding roll shall overlap the following roll in the direction the material is being spread or shall be stitched. When the fabric is joined by stitching, it shall be stitched with yarn of a contrasting color. The size and composition of the yarn shall be as recommended by the fabric manufacturer. The number of stitches per 25 mm of seam shall be 5 to 7.

Equipment or vehicles shall not be operated or driven directly on the filter fabric.

**TREATED PERMEABLE BASE UNDER APPROACH SLAB**

Treated permeable base under structure approach slabs shall consist of constructing either an asphalt treated permeable base or a cement treated permeable base in accordance with Section 29, "Treated Permeable Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The type of treatment, asphalt or cement, to be used shall be at the option of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, not less than 30 days prior to the start of placing the treated permeable base, which type of treated permeable base will be furnished. Once the Contractor has notified the Engineer of the selection, the type to be furnished shall not be changed without a prior written request to do so and approval thereof in writing by the Engineer.

Asphalt treated permeable base shall be placed at a temperature of not less than 93°C nor more than 121°C. Material stored in excess of 2 hours shall not be used in the work.

Asphalt treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with a vibrating shoe type compactor or rolled with a roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Rolling shall begin as soon as the mixture has cooled sufficiently to support the weight of the rolling equipment without undue displacement.

Cement treated permeable base material may be spread in one layer. The base material shall be compacted with either a vibrating shoe type compactor or with a steel-drum roller weighing at least 1.3 tonnes but no more than 4.5 tonnes. Compaction shall follow within one-half hour after the spreading operation and shall consist of 2 complete coverages of the treated material.

**APPROACH SLABS**

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The steel angle at the concrete barrier joint shall conform to the provision in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs shall be constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture conforming to these special provisions

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, approved by the Engineer, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of 21 ± 1.5°C until the cylinders are tested.
B. The 4-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

Building paper shall be commercial quality No. 30 asphalt felt.

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit used to encase the abutment tie rod shall be of commercial quality.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure approach slabs constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be cured for not less than 4 hours prior to opening to public traffic. The curing period shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period for approach slabs using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, an insulating layer or blanket shall be used to cover the surface. The insulating layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket.

| Temperature range during curing period | R-value, minimum |
|---|---|
| 13°C to 18°C | 1 |
| 7°C to 13°C | 2 |
| 4°C to 7°C | 3 |

**JOINTS**

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints" of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type N) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for the structure approach drainage system including geocomposite drain, plastic pipe, and drainage pads, treated permeable base, filter fabric, miscellaneous metal, pourable seals, and waterstops, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab of the type shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-1.50 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R)

Structure approach slabs (Type R) shall consist of removing existing pavement and base including reinforced concrete approach slabs, asphalt concrete surfacing, portland cement concrete pavement, subsealing material, and cement treated base and constructing new reinforced concrete approach slabs at structure approaches as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

**GENERAL**

The thickness shown on the plans for structure approach slabs is the minimum thickness. The thickness will vary depending on the thickness of the pavement and base materials removed.

Where pavement subsealing has been performed under existing approach slabs, the subsealing material shall be removed for its full depth. Where removal of cement treated base is required to construct the approach slab, the entire thickness of the cement treated base shall be removed.

Voids between the new reinforced structure approach slab and the base material remaining in place that are caused by removal of subsealing material or cement treated base shall be filled, at the option of the Contractor, with aggregate base (approach slab) or structure approach slab concrete.

The Contractor shall establish a grade line for new approach slabs which shall provide a smooth profile grade. The profile grade will be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall schedule his operations so that the pavement and base materials removed during a work period shall be replaced, in that same work period, with approach slab concrete that shall be cured for at least 4 hours prior to the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic as designated in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions. In the event the existing pavement and base materials are removed and the Contractor is unable to construct, finish, and cure the new approach slab by the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic, the excavation shall be filled with a temporary roadway structural section as specified in this section, "Structure Approach Slabs (Type R)."

## TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION

A standby quantity of asphalt concrete and aggregate base, equal to the quantity of pavement removed during the work shift, shall be provided at the project site for construction of a temporary roadway structural section where existing approaches to structures are being replaced. The temporary structural section shall be maintained and later removed as a first order of work when the Contractor is able to construct and cure the approach slab within the prescribed time limit. The temporary structural section shall consist of 90-mm thick layer of asphalt concrete over aggregate base.

The aggregate base for the temporary structural section shall conform to the requirements specified under "Aggregate Base (Approach Slab)" of these special provisions.

The asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt binder. The grading of the aggregate shall conform to the 19-mm maximum medium grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications and the asphalt binder shall conform to the requirements of liquid asphalt SC-800 in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be approximately 0.3-percent less than the optimum bitumen content as determined by California Test 367.

Aggregate base and asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material and a surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture, and density. The aggregate base and the asphalt concrete may each be spread and compacted in one layer. The finished surface of the asphalt concrete shall not vary more than 15 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline and shall match the elevation of the existing concrete pavement and structure along the joints between the existing pavement and structure and the temporary surfacing.

The material from the removed temporary structural section shall be disposed of in conformance with Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications except that removed aggregate base may be stockpiled at the project site and reused for construction of another temporary structural section. When no longer required, standby material or stockpiled material for construction of temporary structural sections shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

## REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

Attention is directed to "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions.

## REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS

The outline of portland cement concrete to be removed shall be sawed full depth with a power-driven concrete saw.

The outlines of excavations in asphalt concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 75 mm with a power-driven concrete saw or wheel-type rock cutting excavator before any asphalt concrete material is removed. These excavations shall be permanently or temporarily backfilled to conform to the grade of the adjacent pavement prior to opening the lane to public traffic. Surplus excavated material may be used as temporary backfill material.

Regardless of the type of equipment used to remove concrete within the sawed outline, the surface of the concrete to be removed shall not be impacted within 0.5-m of the pavement to remain in place. Removing existing pavement and base materials shall be performed without damage to the adjacent structure or pavement that is to remain in place. Damage to the structure or to the pavement that is to remain in place shall be repaired in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials removed shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

The base material remaining in-place, after removing the existing pavement and base materials to the required depth, shall be graded uniformly, watered, and compacted. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer.

Areas of the base material that are low as a result of over excavation shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

## AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)

The aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates consisting of broken stone, crushed gravel or natural rough-surfaced gravel, and sand, or any combination thereof. The grading of the aggregate base shall conform to the 19-mm maximum grading specified in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material. The aggregate base shall be watered and compacted to the grade approved by the Engineer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is 200 mm or less, the base may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is more than 200 mm, the base shall be spread and compacted in 2 or more layers of approximately equal

thickness. The maximum compacted thickness of any one layer shall not exceed 200 mm. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer. Areas of the base material that are lower than the grade approved by the Engineer, shall be filled with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

**STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB**

Reinforced concrete approach slabs shall conform to the provisions for approach slabs in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.

The steel angles at the concrete barrier joint shall conform to the provision in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Approach slab concrete that requires a minimum curing period of 4 hours shall be constructed using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture. Mineral admixture will not be required in this concrete.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be approved by the Engineer and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of 21 ± 1.5°C until the cylinders are tested.
B. The 4-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

Bar reinforcement in drilled holes shall be bonded in conformance with the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. The finished top surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

The surface of the approach slab will not be profiled and the Profile Index requirements shall not apply.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. The minimum curing period as specified herein shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab. Fogging of the surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required. Should the film of curing compound be damaged from any cause before the approach slab is opened to public traffic, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound, at the Contractor's expense. Damage to the curing compound after the approach slab is opened to public traffic shall not be repaired.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period, an insulating layer or blanket shall cover the surface. The insulation layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket:

| Temperature range during curing period | R-value, minimum |
|---|---|
| 13°C to 18°C | 1 |
| 7°C to 13°C | 2 |
| 4°C to 7°C | 3 |

Tests to determine the coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the approach slab is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement. The coefficient of friction will be measured by California Test 342. Portions of completed

concrete surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved parallel to the center line in conformance with the provisions for bridge decks in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

**JOINTS**

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of portions of existing structures and pavement materials, and for furnishing and placing miscellaneous metal, Type AL joint seals, and pourable seals shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The quantity of aggregate base (approach slab) to be paid for shall include the actual volume of aggregate base (approach slab) used to fill voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete, except for the volume of areas low as a result of over excavation. The volume to be paid for will be calculated on the basis of the constructed length, width, and thickness of the filled voids. Structure approach slab concrete used to fill voids lower than the approved grade of the base, except for the areas low as a result of over excavation by the Contractor, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as aggregate base (approach slab).

The contract price paid per cubic meter for aggregate base (approach slab) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing aggregate base (approach slab), complete in place, including excavation and removing and disposing of base and subsealing materials, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, stockpiling, and disposing of standby material for construction of temporary structural sections; and for constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary structural sections shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for drilling and bonding of bar reinforcement shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## 10-1.51 PAVING NOTCH EXTENSION

This work shall consist of extending existing paving notches in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Concrete for paving notch extension shall be a high-strength material consisting of either magnesium phosphate concrete, modified high alumina based concrete, or portland cement based concrete. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall conform to the provisions for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be water activated and shall conform to the provisions for single component (water activated) magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

At least one hour shall elapse between the time of placing concrete for the paving notch extension and placing concrete for the structure approach slab.

A clean uniform rounded aggregate filler may be used to extend the concrete. The moisture content of the aggregate shall not exceed 0.5-percent. Grading of the aggregate shall conform to the following:

| Sieve Sizes | Percentage Passing |
|---|---|
| 12.5-mm | 100 |
| 1.18-mm | 0-5 |

The amount of aggregate filler shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation, but in no case shall the concrete strengths be less than that specified for magnesium phosphate concrete in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

The components of dual component (with a prepackaged liquid activator) magnesium phosphate shall be combined by mixing complete units supplied by the manufacturer. Portions of units shall not be used. Water shall not be added to dual component magnesium phosphate.

Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing zinc, cadmium, aluminum or copper. Modified high alumina based concrete shall not be mixed in containers or worked with tools containing aluminum.

Concrete shall not be retempered. Finishing tools that are cleaned with water shall be thoroughly dried before working the concrete.

When placing concrete on slopes exceeding 5 percent, the Engineer may require the Contractor to provide a flow controlled modified material.

Modified high alumina based concrete and portland cement based concrete shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. Magnesium phosphate concrete shall not be cured.

The surface temperature of the areas to receive the concrete shall be 5°C or above when the concrete is placed. The contact surface to receive the magnesium phosphate concrete shall be dry. The contact surfaces to receive the modified high alumina concrete or portland cement based concrete may be damp but not saturated.

The construction joint between the paving notch extension and the existing abutment shall conform to the provisions for horizontal construction joints in Section 51-1.13, "Bonding," of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be placed in the spalled portions of the existing paving notch concurrently with the concrete for the paving notch extension.

Attention is directed to "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

Structure excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications, except for payment.

Drilling of holes and bonding of reinforcing steel dowels shall conform to the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications. If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

The quantity of concrete for paving notch extension will be measured by the cubic meter as determined in conformance with the dimensions shown on the plans or other dimensions that may be ordered in writing by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for paving notch extension shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including concrete for the paving notch spalled areas), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the paving notch extension, complete in place, including structure excavation and backfill, reinforcement, and drilling and bonding dowels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.52 STRUCTURE BARRIER SUPPORT SLABS

This work shall consist of constructing reinforced concrete barrier support slabs in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Concrete for use in barrier support slabs shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of cementitious material per cubic meter.

Structure barrier support slabs shall be cured for not less than 5 days prior to opening to public traffic, unless, at the option of the Contractor, the structure barrier support slabs are constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture conforming to these special provisions.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, approved by the Engineer, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of 21 ± 1.5°C until the cylinders are tested.
B. The 6-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

The top surface of barrier support slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

Barrier support slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications.

Structure barrier support slabs constructed using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be cured for not less than 4 hours prior to opening to public traffic. The curing period shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period for barrier support slabs using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture, an insulating layer or blanket shall be used to cover the surface. The insulating layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket.

| Temperature range during curing period | R-value, minimum |
|---|---|
| 13°C to 18°C | 1 |
| 7°C to 13°C | 2 |
| 4°C to 7°C | 3 |

Joint filler material shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 51-1.12C, "Premolded Expansion Joint Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Neoprene strip shall be furnished and in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Furnishing and installing neoprene strip shall conform to the requirements for strip waterstops as provided in Section 51-1.145, "Strip Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications, except that the protective board will not be required.

Additional cast-in-place reinforced concrete shall be placed to accommodate drainage where shown on the plans. Additional reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements of the barrier slab specified herein.

Drains and drainage piping installed in barrier slabs, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the requirements in "Miscellaneous Metal (Bridge)," of these special provisions.

Structural concrete, barrier slab will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter in the same manner specified for structural concrete, approach slab in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Additional cast-in-place reinforced concrete placed to accommodate drainage will be measured and paid for as structural concrete, barrier slab.

Full compensation for drains and drainage piping installed in barrier slabs, furnishing and installing neoprene strip, where shown on the plans, and furnishing and placing joint filler material between barrier slabs and retaining walls shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, barrier slab and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-1.53 SOUND WALL

### DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of constructing sound walls of masonry block. Sound walls shall be supported on concrete barriers on piles and concrete barriers on retaining walls as shown on the plans.

### SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)

Sound wall (masonry block), consisting of a reinforced hollow unit masonry block stem, shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Sections 19, "Earthwork," 52, "Reinforcement," and 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Sound wall masonry unit stems shall be constructed with joints of portland cement mortar. Wall stems shall be constructed with hand laid block. Wall stems shall not be constructed with preassembled panels.

Concrete for sound wall footings, pile caps, and grade beams, if required, shall be minor concrete.

Concrete masonry units shall be hollow, load bearing, conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 90, lightweight or medium weight classification, Type II. The mass of each unit shall not exceed 17.2 kg. Standard or open end units may be used. Open end units, if used, shall not reduce the spacing of the bar reinforcement as shown on the plans.

The masonry units shall be nominal size and texture and of uniform color. The color shall be as shown on the plans, selected from the manufacturer's standards.

When high strength concrete masonry units with f'm=17.24 MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 25.86 MPa based on net area. When high strength concrete masonry units with f'm=13.79 MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 19.31 MPa based on net area. Each high strength concrete masonry unit shall be identified with a groove embedded in an interior corner. The groove shall extend from a mortar surface for a length of about 50 mm and shall have a depth of about 5 mm. When regular strength concrete masonry units with f'm=10.34 MPa are shown on the plans, the regular strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 13.1 MPa based on net area.

Expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1751 or ASTM Designation: D 2000 2AA-805.

Portland cement mortar shall be colored to match the units. Coloring shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

Portland cement for wall stems shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Mortar sand shall be commercial quality.

Mortar for laying masonry units shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, zero to 0.5 part hydrated lime, and 2.25 to 3 parts mortar sand. Sufficient water shall be added to make a workable mortar. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall be freshly mixed as required. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing.

Prepackaged mortar materials and mortar containing admixtures may be used when approved in writing by the Engineer, provided the mortar shall not contain more than 0.05-percent soluble chlorides when tested in conformance with California Test 422 nor more than 0.25-percent soluble sulfates, as $SO_4$, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

Before laying masonry units using prepackaged mortar materials or mortar containing admixtures, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the proposed sources of the materials together with test data from an independent testing laboratory for mortar tested in conformance with California Test 551. The test data shall be from specimens having a moist cure, except, the sample shall not be immersed in lime water. The average 28-day compressive strength of the mortar shall be not less than 17.2 MPa.

Aggregate for grout used to fill masonry units shall consist of fine aggregate and coarse aggregate conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. At least 20 percent of the aggregate shall be coarse aggregate. The Contractor shall determine the grading except that 100 percent of the combined grading shall pass the 12.5-mm sieve.

At the option of the Contractor, grout for filling masonry units may be proportioned either by volume or mass. Grout shall contain only enough water to cause the grout to flow and fill the voids without segregation. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.7 times the weight of the cement for regular strength masonry. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.6 times the mass of the cement for high strength masonry.

Grout proportioned by volume for regular strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 4.5 parts aggregate. Grout proportioned by volume for high strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 3.5 parts aggregate. Aggregate volumes shall be based on a loose, air-dry condition.

Grout proportioned by mass for regular strength masonry shall contain not less than 325 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter. Grout proportioned by mass for high strength masonry shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.

Reinforced concrete masonry unit wall stems shall be constructed with portland cement mortar joints in conformance with the following:

A. Concrete masonry unit construction shall be true and plumb in the lateral direction and shall conform to the grade shown on the plans in the longitudinal direction. Bond beam units or recesses for horizontal reinforcement shall be provided.
B. Mortar joints shall be approximately 10 mm wide. Walls and cross webs forming cells to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. All head and bed joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells. Head joints shall be shoved tight.

C. Mortared joints around cells to be filled shall be placed so as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the grout filling. Any overhanging mortar or other obstruction or debris shall be removed from the inside of such cells.
D. Reinforcement shall be securely held in position at top and bottom with either wire ties or spacing devices and at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters before placing any grout. Wire shall be 16-gage (1.57 mm) or heavier. Wooden, aluminum, or plastic spacing devices shall not be used.
E. Splices in vertical reinforcement shall be made only at the locations shown on the plans.
F. Only those cells containing reinforcement shall be filled solidly with grout. All grout in the cells shall be consolidated at the time of placement by vibrating, and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before plasticity is lost. Grout shall not be sliced with a trowel.
G. Walls shall be constructed in 1.2-m maximum height lifts. Grouting of each lift shall be completed before beginning masonry unit construction for the next lift. The top course of each lift shall consist of a bond beam.
H. A construction joint shall be constructed at the top of the top course to permit placement of the mortar cap. The mix design for the mortar cap shall be as approved by the Engineer.
I. Construction joints shall be made when the placing of grout, in grout filled cells, is stopped for more than one hour. The construction joint shall be approximately 12 mm below the top of the last course filled with grout.
J. Bond beams shall be continuous. The top of unfilled cells under horizontal bond beams shall be covered with metal or plastic lath.
K. When fresh masonry joins masonry that is partially or totally set, the contact surface shall be cleaned, roughened, and lightly wetted.
L. Surfaces of concrete on which the masonry walls are to be constructed shall be roughened and cleaned, exposing the aggregate, and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately before laying the masonry units.
M. Where cutting of masonry units is necessary, all cuts shall be made with a masonry saw to neat and true lines. Masonry units with cracking or chipping of the finished exposed surfaces will not be acceptable.
N. Masonry shall be protected in the same manner specified for concrete structures in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
O. During erection, all cells shall be kept dry in inclement weather by covering partially completed walls. The covering shall be waterproof fabric, plastic or paper sheeting, or other approved material. Wooden boards and planks shall not be used as covering materials. The covering shall extend down each side of masonry walls approximately 0.6-m.
P. Splashes, stains, or spots on the exposed faces of the wall shall be removed.

**ELECTROLIER COVER PLATES**

Cover plates shall be furnished and installed to span gaps in the masonry sound walls adjacent to electroliers where shown on the plans. Cover plates and resin capsule bolt anchorages shall conform to the requirements in "Miscellaneous Metal (Bridge)," of these special provisions. Cover plates shall be painted in conformance with the requirements for painting galvanized surfaces in these special provisions.

Exposed galvanized surfaces shall be prepared and painted in conformance with the provisions in Section 59-3, "Painting Galvanized Surfaces," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Exposed areas of galvanized surfaces shall receive a minimum of 2 finish coats of paint conforming to either the requirements for White Tintable Finish Paint-Waterborne, Formula PWB-164B, or an exterior grade latex paint formulated for use on properly prepared surfaces and conforming to the following:

A.

| Property | Value | ASTM Designation |
|---|---|---|
| Pigment content, percent | 24 max. | D 3723 |
| Nonvolatile content, mass percent | 49 min. | D 2369 |
| Consistency, KU | 75 min. to 90 max. | D 562 |
| Fineness of grind, Hegman | less than 25-µm | D 1210 |
| Drying time at 25°C, 50% RH, 100-µm wet film:<br>Set to touch, minutes<br>Dry through, hours | <br>30 max.<br>1 max. | D 1640 |
| Adhesion | 4A | D 3359, Procedure A |

B. No visible color change in the finish coats shall occur when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: G 53 using FS 40 UV-B bulbs for a minimum of 38 cycles. The cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet (UV) exposure at 60°C and 4 hours of condensate exposure at 40°C.
C. The vehicle shall be an acrylic or modified acrylic copolymer with a minimum of necessary additives.

The total dry film thickness of all applications of the first finish coat shall be not less than 50 µm.

Except as approved by the Engineer, a minimum drying time of 12 hours shall be allowed between finish coats.

The second finish coat color shall match the color of the adjacent masonry block sound wall. Paint samples shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least 10 working days in advance of painting cover plates. The total dry film thickness of all applications of the second finish coat shall be not less than 50 µm.

The 2 finish coats shall be applied in 2 or more applications to a total dry film thickness of not less than 100 µm nor more than 200 µm.

**ACCESS GATES**

Access gates shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Timber members shall be tongue and groove Douglas fir sub-flooring free of knotholes. The location of knots of adjoining boards shall be staggered. The construction of the gate shall be with the tongue placed in the up position. The tongue of the top board and the groove of the bottom board shall be removed.

Timber members, steel frames, channels, anchorage devices, mounting hardware, gate rollers, corrugated steel pipe, nylon washers, and neoprene tubing shall be of commercial quality.

The 25-mm round ladder rungs with non-skid surface shall consist of No. 25 deformed, diamond pattern, bar reinforcing steel of commercial quality.

Gate rollers shall be rigid casters with self-lubricating bearings and hard rubber wheels.

All metal parts and hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized.

Timber surfaces of the access gates shall be primed and then stained with 2 coats of stain to match the adjacent sound wall. Primer and stain shall be of the top grade primer and stain from an established manufacturer. An established manufacturer is one who has manufactured industrial paints and stains to meet custom specifications for at least 10 years.

Where the back side of the masonry wall is to be split faced, or rough surface blocks, the bond beam above the gate opening upon which the upper gate guide is to be mounted shall have smooth sided blocks.

Material from excavation may be used for backfill outside of the pipe landings. Aggregate filling inside the pipe landings shall be a coarse concrete aggregate of commercial quality. Compacting of the aggregate will not be required.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Sound walls of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate will be measured by the square meter of the area of wall projected on a vertical plane between the elevation lines shown on the plans and length of wall (including gaps for Type 21 electroliers, back up wall for access openings, and access gates).

The contract price paid per square meter for sound wall of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the sound wall, complete in place, including all anchorages, access gates, cover plates for Type 21 electroliers, ladders, corrugated steel pipe landings, and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Sound wall supports will be measured and paid for as separate items of work.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing electrolier cover plates, including resin capsule anchors and preparing and painting plates, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for sound wall (masonry block) and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

## 10-1.54 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (bridge).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels will be measured and paid for by the meter determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for drill and bond dowel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except reinforcing steel dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding the dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-1.55 SEALING JOINTS

Joints in concrete bridge decks and joints between concrete structures and concrete approach slabs shall be sealed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Where polyurethane seals are shown on the plans, a silicone sealant conforming to the provisions in Section 51–1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications may be used.

When ordered by the Engineer, a joint seal larger than called for by the Movement Rating shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing the larger seal and for saw cutting the increment of additional depth of groove required will be determined as provided in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

Saw cutting of grooves will not be required at existing joints that are to be sealed with Type A joint seal unless ordered by the Engineer. The Contractor shall make saw cuts as ordered by the Engineer and the saw cutting will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

## 10-1.56 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department's mechanical splices prequalified list can be found at the following internet site:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

The provisions of "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to resistance butt welding.

Bar reinforcement shown on the plans to be coated shall be epoxy coated in conformance with the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for reinforcement in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.10, "Measurement," and Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing epoxy-coated pile anchors on steel piles, where shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for furnish steel piling (HP 250 x 62) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-1.57 STEEL STRUCTURES

Construction of overhead sign structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 55, "Steel Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

### GENERAL

Attention is directed to "Welding" in Section 8, "Materials," of these special provisions.

The following substitutions of high-strength steel fasteners shall be made:

| METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS | SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED |
|---|---|
| ASTM Designation: A 325M (Nominal bolt diameter (mm or mm x thread pitch)) | ASTM Designation: A 325 (Nominal bolt diameter (inch)) |
| 13 or 12.70, M12, M12 x 1.75 | 1/2 |
| 16 or 15.88, M16, M16 x 2 | 5/8 |
| 19 or 19.05, M20, M20 x 2.5 | 3/4 |
| 22 or 22.22, M22, M22 x 2.5 | 7/8 |
| 24, 25, or 25.40, M24, M24 x 3 | 1 |
| 29 or 28.58, M27, M24 x 3 | 1 1/8 |
| 32 or 31.75, M30, M30 x 3.5 | 1 1/4 |
| 38 or 38.10, M36, M36 x 4 | 1 1/2 |

**MATERIALS**

High-strength fastener assemblies and other bolts attached to structural steel with nuts and washers shall be zinc-coated. When direct tension indicators are used in these assemblies, the direct tension indicator and all components of the fastener assembly shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.

**ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING PRIOR TO SHIPMENT TO JOB SITE**

Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on all lots of high-strength fastener assemblies prior to shipment of these lots to the project site. Zinc-coated assemblies shall be tested after all fabrication, coating, and lubrication of components has been completed. One hardened washer shall be used under each nut for the tests.

Each combination of bolt production lot, nut lot, and washer lot shall be tested as an assembly.

A rotational capacity lot number shall be assigned to each combination of lots tested. Each shipping unit of fastener assemblies shall be plainly marked with the rotational capacity lot number.

Two fastener assemblies from each rotational capacity lot shall be tested.

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of long bolts. Fasteners are considered to be long bolts when full nut thread engagement can be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Long Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated bolt tension measuring device with adequate tension capacity for the bolts being tested.
2. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Long Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel beam or member, such as a girder flange or cross frame, to which the bolt tension measuring device will be attached. The device shall be accessible from the ground.

B Long Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Insert the bolt into the bolt tension measuring device and install the required number of washers, and additional spacers as needed, directly beneath the nut to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug tension shall not be less than the Table A value but may exceed the Table A value by a maximum of 2 kips.

Table A

| High-Strength Fastener Assembly Tension Values to Approximate Snug-Tight Condition | |
|---|---|
| Bolt Diameter (inches) | Snug Tension (kips) |
| 1/2 | 1 |
| 5/8 | 2 |
| 3/4 | 3 |
| 7/8 | 4 |
| 1 | 5 |
| 1 1/8 | 6 |
| 1 1/4 | 7 |
| 1 3/8 | 9 |
| 1 1/2 | 10 |

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the face plate of the bolt tension measuring device which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut, and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt, or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make an additional mark on the face plate, either 2/3 of a turn, one turn, or 1 1/3 turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line, depending on the bolt length being tested as shown in Table B.

Table B

| Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Tests[a,b] | |
|---|---|
| Bolt Length (measured in Step 1) | Required Rotation (turn) |
| 4 bolt diameters or less | 2/3 |
| Greater than 4 bolt diameters but no more than 8 bolt diameters | 1 |
| Greater than 8 bolt diameters, but no more than 12 bolt diameters[c] | 1 1/3 |
| (a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees; for bolts installed by 2/3 turn and more, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 45 degrees.<br>(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel.<br>(c) When bolt length exceeds 12 diameters, the required rotation shall be determined by actual tests in a suitable tension device simulating the actual conditions. | |

6. Turn the nut to achieve the applicable minimum bolt tension value listed in Table C. After reaching this tension, record the moving torque, in foot-pounds, required to turn the nut, and also record the corresponding bolt tension value in pounds. Torque shall be measured with the nut in motion. Calculate the value, T (in ft-lbs), where T=[(the measured tension in pounds) x (the bolt diameter in inches) / 48 in/ft].

Table C

| Minimum Tension Values for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies | |
|---|---|
| Bolt Diameter (inches) | Minimum Tension (kips) |
| 1/2 | 12 |
| 5/8 | 19 |
| 3/4 | 28 |
| 7/8 | 39 |
| 1 | 51 |
| 1 1/8 | 56 |
| 1 1/4 | 71 |
| 1 3/8 | 85 |
| 1 1/2 | 103 |

7. Turn the nut further to increase bolt tension until the rotation listed in Table B is reached. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line made on the face plate after the bolt was snug-tight. Record this bolt tension.

8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Long Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque (Step 6) shall be less than or equal to the calculated value, T (Step 6), 2) the bolt tension measured in Step 7 shall be greater than or equal to the applicable turn test tension value listed in Table D, 3) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been achieved, 4) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 5) the assembly does not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head is expected and will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

Table D

| Turn Test Tension Values | |
|---|---|
| Bolt Diameter (inches) | Turn Test Tension (kips) |
| 1/2 | 14 |
| 5/8 | 22 |
| 3/4 | 32 |
| 7/8 | 45 |
| 1 | 59 |
| 1 1/8 | 64 |
| 1 1/4 | 82 |
| 1 3/8 | 98 |
| 1 1/2 | 118 |

The following equipment, procedure, and acceptance criteria shall be used to perform rotational capacity tests on and determine acceptance of short bolts. Fasteners are considered to be short bolts when full nut thread engagement cannot be achieved when installed in a bolt tension measuring device:

A. Short Bolt Test Equipment:

1. Calibrated dial or digital torque wrench. Other suitable tools will be required for performing Steps 7 and 8 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure. A torque multiplier may be required for large diameter bolts.
2. Spud wrench or equivalent.
3. Spacer washers or bushings. When spacer washers or bushings are required, they shall have the same inside diameter and equal or larger outside diameter as the appropriate hardened washers conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: F436.
4. Steel plate or girder with a hole to install bolt. The hole size shall be 1.6 mm greater than the nominal diameter of the bolt to be tested. The grip length, including any plates, washers, and additional spacers as needed, shall provide the proper number of threads within the grip, as required in Step 2 of the Short Bolt Test Procedure.

B. Short Bolt Test Procedure:

1. Measure the bolt length. The bolt length is defined as the distance from the end of the threaded portion of the shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the nut on the bolt so that 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Measure and record the thread stickout of the bolt. Thread stickout is determined by measuring the distance from the outer face of the nut to the end of the threaded portion of the shank.
3. Install the bolt into a hole on the plate or girder and install the required number of washers and additional spacers as needed between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head to produce the thread stickout measured in Step 2 of this procedure.
4. Tighten the nut using a hand wrench to a snug-tight condition. The snug condition shall be the full manual effort applied to the end of a 305 mm long wrench. This applied torque shall not exceed 20 percent of the maximum allowable torque in Table E.

Table E

| Maximum Allowable Torque for High-Strength Fastener Assemblies | |
|---|---|
| Bolt Diameter (inches) | Torque (ft-lbs) |
| 1/2 | 145 |
| 5/8 | 285 |
| 3/4 | 500 |
| 7/8 | 820 |
| 1 | 1220 |
| 1 1/8 | 1500 |
| 1 1/4 | 2130 |
| 1 3/8 | 2800 |
| 1 1/2 | 3700 |

5. Match-mark the assembly by placing a heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder which aligns with 1) a mark placed on one corner of the nut and 2) a radial line placed across the flat on the end of the bolt or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts. Place an additional mark on the outside of the socket that overlays the mark on the nut corner such that this mark will be visible while turning the nut. Make 2 additional small marks on the steel plate or girder, one 1/3 of a turn and one 2/3 of a turn clockwise from the heavy reference start line on the steel plate or girder.
6. Using the torque wrench, tighten the nut to the rotation value listed in Table F. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference line described in Step 5 made after the bolt was snug-tight. A second wrench shall be used to prevent rotation of the bolt head during tightening. Measure and record the moving torque after this rotation has been reached. The torque shall be measured with the nut in motion.

Table F

| Nut Rotation Required for Turn-of-Nut Installation[a,b] | |
|---|---|
| Bolt Length (measured in Step 1) | Required Rotation (turn) |
| 4 bolt diameters or less | 1/3 |
| (a) Nut rotation is relative to bolt, regardless of the element (nut or bolt) being turned. For bolts installed by 1/2 turn and less, the tolerance shall be plus or minus 30 degrees.<br>(b) Applicable only to connections in which all material within grip of the bolt is steel. | |

7. Tighten the nut further to the 2/3-turn mark as indicated in Table G. The rotation is measured from the heavy reference start line made on the plate or girder when the bolt was snug-tight. Verify that the radial line on the bolt end or on the exposed portions of the threads of tension control bolts is still in alignment with the start line.

Table G

| Required Nut Rotation for Rotational Capacity Test | |
|---|---|
| Bolt Length (measured in Step 1) | Required Rotation (turn) |
| 4 bolt diameters or less | 2/3 |

8. Loosen and remove the nut and examine the threads on both the nut and bolt.

C. Short Bolt Acceptance Criteria:

1. An assembly shall pass the following requirements to be acceptable: 1) the measured moving torque from Step 6 shall be less than or equal to the maximum allowable torque from Table E, 2) the nut shall be able to be removed from the bolt without signs of thread stripping or galling after the required rotation in Step 7 has been

achieved, 3) the bolt does not shear from torsion or fail during the test, and 4) the assembly shall not seize before the final rotation in Step 7 is reached. Elongation of the bolt in the threaded region between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head will not be considered a failure. Both fastener assemblies tested from one rotational capacity lot shall pass for the rotational capacity lot to be acceptable.

**INSTALLATION TENSION TESTING AND ROTATIONAL CAPACITY TESTING AFTER ARRIVAL ON THE JOB SITE**

Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests on high-strength fastener assemblies shall be performed by the Contractor prior to acceptance or installation and after arrival of the fastener assemblies on the project site. Installation tension tests and rotational capacity tests shall be performed at the job-site, in the presence of the Engineer, on each rotational capacity lot of fastener assemblies.

Installation tension tests shall be performed on 3 representative fastener assemblies in conformance with the provisions in Section 8, "Installation," of the RCSC Specification. For short bolts, Section 8.2, "Pretensioned Joints," of the RCSC Specification shall be replaced by the "Pre-Installation Testing Procedures," of the "Structural Bolting Handbook," published by the Steel Structures Technology Center, Incorporated.

The rotational capacity tests shall be performed in conformance with the requirements for rotational capacity tests in "Rotational Capacity Testing Prior to Shipment to Job Site" of these special provisions.

At the Contractor's expense, additional installation tension tests, tests required to determine job inspecting torque, and rotational capacity tests shall be performed by the Contractor on each rotational capacity lot, in the presence of the Engineer, if 1) any fastener is not used within 3 months after arrival on the jobsite, 2) fasteners are improperly handled, stored, or subjected to inclement weather prior to final tightening, 3) significant changes are noted in original surface condition of threads, washers, or nut lubricant, or 4) the Contractor's required inspection is not performed within 48 hours after all fasteners in a joint have been tensioned.

Failure of a job-site installation tension test or a rotational capacity test will be cause for rejection of unused fasteners that are part of the rotational capacity lot.

When direct tension indicators are used, installation verification tests shall be performed in conformance with Appendix Section X1.4 of ASTM Designation: F959, except that bolts shall be initially tensioned to a value 5 percent greater than the minimum required bolt tension.

**SURFACE PREPARATION**

For all bolted connections, the new contact surfaces and inside surfaces of bolt holes shall be cleaned and coated before assembly in conformance with the provisions for cleaning and painting structural steel of these special provisions.

**SEALING**

When zinc-coated tension control bolts are used, the sheared end of each fastener shall be completely sealed with non-silicone type sealing compound conforming to the provisions in Federal Specification TT-S-230, Type II. The sealant shall be gray in color and shall have a minimum thickness of 1.3 mm. The sealant shall be applied to a clean sheared surface on the same day that the splined end is sheared off.

**10-1.58 SIGN STRUCTURES**

Sign structures and foundations for overhead signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Before commencing fabrication of sign structures, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of working drawings to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The working drawings shall include sign panel dimensions, span lengths, post heights, anchorage layouts, proposed splice locations, a snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high strength bolted connections, and details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a written quality control program that includes methods, equipment, and personnel necessary to satisfy the requirements specified herein.

Working drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the sign structure type and reference as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and contract number.

The Engineer shall have 20 working days to review the sign structure working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No fabrication or installation of sign structures shall be performed until the working drawings are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the sign structure working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high-strength (HS) or stainless steel bolts shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

A permanent steel template shall be used to maintain the proper anchor bolt spacing.

One top nut, one leveling nut, and 2 washers shall be provided for the upper threaded portion of each anchor bolt.

Flatness of surfaces of 1) base plates that are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts, and 2) plates in high-strength bolted connections, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 6/A 6M.

No holes shall be made in members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60 percent minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of circumferential welds, longitudinal seam welds shall be complete joint penetration (CJP) groove welds. In addition, longitudinal seam welds on structures having telescopic pole segment splices shall be CJP groove welds on the female end for a length on each end equal to the designated slip fit splice length plus 150 mm.

Steel members used for overhead sign structures shall receive nondestructive testing (NDT) in conformance with AWS D1.1 and the following:

A.

| Weld Location | Weld Type | Minimum Required NDT |
|---|---|---|
| Splice welds around the perimeter of tubular sections, poles, and arms. | CJP groove weld with backing ring | 100% UT[a] or RT[b] |
| Longitudinal seam welds | CJP or PJP[c] groove weld | Random 25% MT[d] |
| Longitudinal seam welds within 150 mm of a circumferential splice. | CJP groove weld | 100% UT or RT |
| Welds attaching base plates, flange plates, or pole or mast arm plates, to poles or arm tubes. | CJP groove weld with backing ring and reinforcing fillet | t> 4.5 mm: 100%UT and MT<br>t< 4.5 mm: 100% MT after root weld pass & final weld pass<br>t = pole or arm thickness |
| | External (top) fillet weld for socket-type connections | 100% MT |

[a] ultrasonic testing
[b] radiographic testing
[c] partial joint penetration
[d] magnetic particle testing

B. The acceptance and repair criteria for UT of welded joints where any of the members are less than 8 mm thick or where tubular sections are less than 325 mm in diameter, shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6.13.3.1. A written procedure approved by the Engineer shall be used when performing this UT. These written procedures shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Annex K. The acceptance and repair criteria for other welded joints receiving UT shall conform to the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6, Table 6.3 for cyclically loaded nontubular connections.

C. The acceptance and repair criteria for radiographic or real time image testing shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1 for tensile stress welds.

D. For longitudinal seam welds, the random locations for NDT will be selected by the Engineer. The cover pass shall be ground smooth at the locations to be tested. If repairs are required in a portion of a tested weld, the repaired portion shall receive NDT, and additional NDT shall be performed on untested portions of the weld. The additional NDT shall be performed on 25 percent of that longitudinal seam weld. After this additional NDT is performed, and if more repairs are required, then that entire longitudinal seam weld shall receive NDT.

Circumferential welds and base plate to post welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing anchor bolt templates and for testing of welds shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.59 ROADSIDE SIGNS

Roadside signs shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Wood posts shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 $kg/m^3$, and need not be incised.

Roadside signs mounted on barriers will be measured and paid for by the kilogram as metal (barrier mounted sign).

Roadside signs mounted on sound walls will be measured and paid for by the kilogram as metal (sound wall mounted sign).

The contract price paid per kilogram for metal (barrier mounted sign) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing median barrier mounted roadside signs, complete in place, including attaching sign panels to metal posts, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per kilogram for metal (sound wall mounted sign) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing sound wall mounted signs, complete in place, including anchorage devices, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.60 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME

Sign panels shall be installed on existing frames at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1.06, "Sign Panels and Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing sign panels, as shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of as provided in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Installing sign panels on existing frames will be measured by the square meter and the quantity to be paid for will be the total area, in square meters, of sign panels installed in place.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign panel on existing frame shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except State-furnished sign panels and mounting bolts), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign panels on existing frames, complete in place (including removing and disposing of existing sign panels), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.61 INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY

Sign overlays shall be installed on existing signs as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Sign overlay panels will be furnished by the State as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

Self plugging blind rivets for installing sign overlays shall have a 4.8-mm x 15.9-mm shank. A No. 10 drill shall be used for drilling the rivet holes. If the overlay is not pre-punched, maximum rivet spacing shall be 400 mm.

Installing sign overlays will be measured by the square meter.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign overlay shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except sign overlays), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign overlay panels on existing signs (including fastening hardware), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.62 ALTERNATIVE PIPE

Alternative pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 62, "Alternative Culverts," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.63 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where embankment will not be placed over the top of the pipe, a relative compaction of not less than 85 percent shall be required below the pipe spring line for pipe installed using Method 1 backfill in trench, as shown on Standard Plan A62D. Where the pipe is to be placed under the traveled way, a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent shall be required unless the minimum distance between the top of the pipe and the pavement surface is the greater of 1.2 m or one half of the outside diameter of the pipe.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

When reinforced concrete pipe is installed in conformance with the details shown on Revised Standard Plan A62DA, the fifth paragraph of Section 19-3.04, "Water Control and Foundation Treatment," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

When solid rock or other unyielding material is encountered at the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding, the material below the bottom of the bedding shall be removed to a depth of 1/50 of the height of the embankment over the top of the culvert, but not less than 150 mm nor more than 300 mm. The resulting trench below the bottom of the bedding shall be backfilled with structure backfill material in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

The Outer Bedding shown on Revised Standard Plan A62DA shall not be compacted prior to placement of the pipe.

### 10-1.64 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE

Slotted corrugated steel culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 66, "Corrugated Metal Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Corrugated steel pipe shall be fabricated from zinc-coated steel sheet.

### 10-1.65 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

Corrugated steel pipe risers and alternative flared end sections shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.66 GRATED LINE DRAIN

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing precast grated line drain, with necessary fittings, coupling systems, frames, grates and associated items as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The interior surface of the grated line drain, below the level of the frame and grate and associated connections, shall be smooth. Grated line drain channel sections shall be manufactured of monolithic polymer concrete with no side extensions.

Monolithic polymer concrete shall be made from a composition of aggregate and polyester resin or vinylester resin and shall have the following properties when tested as follows:

| PROPERTY | ASTM TEST METHOD | VALUE |
|---|---|---|
| Tensile Strength, MPa | C 307 | 10 min. |
| Compressive Strength, MPa | C 579 | 80 min. |
| Bending Strength, MPa | C 580 | 20 min. |
| Moisture Absorption, % | C 140 | 0.5 max. |
| Chemical Resistance | C 267 | Pass |
| Freeze/Thaw, number of cycles w/o weight loss | C 666 | 1600 min. |

The manufacturer of the grated line drain shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Grated line drain frames and grates shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications. The frames and grates need not be galvanized or coated with asphalt paint. Bolts, nuts, frame anchors, and other connecting hardware shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications.

Frames and grates, when installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions, shall withstand load testing conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification RR-F-621E for "Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Manhole Sump and Catch Basin." Grates shall fit into the frames without rocking.

Frames shall be secured to the surrounding concrete backfill with steel anchoring rods as shown on the plans. Other methods may be used to secure the frame to the concrete backfill or grated line drain wall provided that a minimum pullout resistance of 10 kN per meter of length of grated line drain frame is maintained.

Grates and frames shall be one piece or the grates shall be removable. Removable grates shall be held in place by locking devices that are tamper resistant. Removable grates shall provide a minimum repetitive pullout resistance of 5 kN per meter of length after completion of 1000 hours of salt spray testing in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: B 117. When a combination of one piece frame and grate and removable grates are used, the locations of the removable grates shall be shown on the plans.

Except for grates installed within designated pedestrian paths of travel, grates shall accept inflow of runoff through openings. The openings shall consist of a minimum of 60 percent of the total top surface area of the grate, with individual openings or slots having a dimension not greater than 50 mm measured in the direction of the grated line drain flow line.

Grates installed within designated pedestrian paths of travel shall be certified as conforming to the requirements of the "Americans with Disabilities Act."

Grated line drains shall be installed in trenches excavated to the lines and grades established by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the grated line drain.

Grated line drains shall be installed and jointed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Grated line drains shall be installed to the lines and grades with sections closely jointed and secured to ensure that no separation of the line drains occurs during backfilling.

The frame or grate of the grated line drain shall not extend above the level of the surrounding concrete backfill.

Grated line drains shall be connected to new or existing drainage facilities as shown on the plans.

Excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

Backfill for the grated line drains shall be either minor concrete or Class 3 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, except that minor concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Concrete backfill shall be placed in the trench as shown on the plans. Concrete backfill shall be placed against undisturbed material at the sides and bottom of the trench and in a manner that will prevent floating or shifting of the grated line drain and voids in, or segregation of, the concrete. Foreign material which falls into the trench, prior to or during placement of the concrete, shall be immediately removed. Where necessary, earth plugs shall be constructed and compacted at the ends of the planned concrete backfill to contain the concrete within the trench.

Concrete backfill shall be finished flush with the adjacent surfacing.

The surface of the concrete shall be textured with a broom or burlap drag to produce a durable skid-resistant surface.

The length the grated line drain to be paid for will be the length measured by the meter along the pavement surface as designated by the Engineer. No payment will be made for grated line drain placed in excess of the designated length.

The contract price paid per meter for grated line drain shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including frames and grates), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing grated line drains, complete in place, including excavation and backfill, connecting grated line drains to new or existing facilities, concrete collars, reinforcement, and other connecting devices, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-1.67 SLOPE PROTECTION

Slope protection shall be placed or constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 72, "Slope Protection," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Ungrouted rock shall be placed in the Concrete Channel as shown on plans after removal of existing concrete.

Rock slope protection fabric shall be woven or nonwoven type fabric, Type B.

### 10-1.68 SLOPE PAVING

Slopes under the ends of bridges, where shown on the plans, shall be paved in conformance with the provisions in Section 72-6, "Slope Paving," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.69 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Curbs and gutters, gutters and sidewalks shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.70 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.71 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall consist of the miscellaneous bridge metal items listed in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications, and the following:

A. Metal electrolier bases and anchorage bolts cast into concrete barrier

Self-tapping screws used for sleeve connections shall be hex-head stainless steel, installed in holes drilled to fit the self-tapping screws, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 276, Type 304.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing electrolier bases and anchorage bolts to be cast into concrete barrier at Soundwall No. 637 on Structure (Bridge No. 53-2330F) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for concrete barrier (Type 736 Modified) and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.72 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (RESTRAINER-CABLE TYPE)

Miscellaneous metal (restrainer-cable type) shall conform to the provisions for bridge joint restrainer units in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

New concrete adjacent to restrainers shall be placed prior to installing restrainers.

Miscellaneous metal (restrainer-cable type) will be measured and paid for by the kilogram in the same manner specified for miscellaneous metal (restrainer) in Sections 75-1.06, "Measurement," and 75-1.07, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.73 CHAIN LINK FENCE

Chain link fence shall be Type CL 1.8 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

### 10-1.74 CHAIN LINK WALK GATE

Chain link walk gates shall be Type CL-1.8 conforming to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Gates shall be installed in existing fences at the locations shown on the plans. Gate installations shall be complete with gate post, latch post, concrete footings, braces, truss rods, and hardware. Gate and latch posts shall be braced to the next existing line post as shown on the plans.

At each gate location, an existing line post shall be removed and the new gate installed so that the gate is centered on the post hole of the removed post. Holes resulting from the removal of line posts shall be backfilled.

Gate mounting and latching hardware shall not contain open-end slots for the fastening bolts.

Chain link fabric for gates shall be of the same mesh size as the existing fence in which the gates are installed.

Openings made in existing fences for installation of gates shall be closed during the working day in which the openings are made and when work is not in progress. Temporary closures shall be made with the existing fence fabric or with additional 1.83-m chain link fabric as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for making the openings in existing fences, for temporary closing of the openings (including furnishing additional fence fabric if necessary), and for new posts, footings, hardware, braces, and truss rods shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for 1.2-m chain link gate (Type CL-1.8) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-1.75 DELINEATORS

Delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Delineators on flexible posts shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions.

### 10-1.76 INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL

Median mileage panels shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer, and in conformance with these special provisions.

Target plates will be furnished by the State as provided under "State-Furnished Materials" of these special provisions. Installation holes in target plates shall be drilled or punched by the Contractor, after determination of type of installation. Target plates shall have only the necessary holes for the specified installation indicated.

Appropriate letters and numerals shall be affixed to the target plates by the Contractor in conformance to the requirements in Section 82-1.04, "Marker Information," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete anchorage devices for installing median mileage panels shall be cast-in-place or resin capsule type, conforming to the provisions of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," and as shown on the plans.

Installing median mileage panels will be measured by the unit determined from actual count of median mileage panels in place.

The contract price paid for install median mileage panel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, (including the affixing of the appropriate letters and numerals to the target plates and providing traffic control necessary to allow accurate and safe determination of median mileage panel locations), materials (except State-furnished target plates), hardware, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing median mileage panels, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-1.77 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts and blocks shall be wood.

### TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be a SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system) as manufactured by Trinity Industries, Inc., and shall include all the items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans.

The 5 mm x 44 mm x 75 mm plate washer shown on the elevation view and in Section D-D at Wood Post No. 1 shall be omitted.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system) from the manufacturer, Trinity Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone 1-800-772-7976. The price quoted by the manufacturer for the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal (8 post system), FOB Centerville, Utah is $1,195, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before December 18, 2004, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that terminal systems (Type SRT) conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The terminal system (Type SRT) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. The steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached, shall be, at the Contractor's option, either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

## 10-1.78 CABLE RAILING

Cable railing shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications.

## 10-1.79 CONCRETE BARRIER

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for concrete barrier (Type 736SV) for sound wall No. 635 shall use a concrete mix design utilizing Type V cement and a low cement-water ratio.

The provisions of the third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(4), "Finishing," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Concrete barrier markers shall conform to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions. Concrete barrier markers shall be cemented to the barrier in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Barrier markers shall be placed on concrete barrier as shown on Standard Plan A76A.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

At the following stations, northbound and southbound roadway median offsets are greater than 305 mm:

Station 704+65.92 to 709+80.00

Station 717+00.00 to 718+20.70
Station 719+94.50 to 722+00.00

**ARCHITECTURAL SURFACE (TEXTURED CONCRETE)**

Architectural texture for concrete surfaces of concrete median barriers, where shown on the plan, shall be formed with relief texture conforming to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

The architectural texture shall simulate a formed relief constructed to the dimensions and shapes shown on the plans. Corners at the intersection of plane surfaces shall be sharp and crisp without easing or rounding. A Class 1 surface finish shall be applied to the architectural texture.

A test panel the full height of the concrete barrier and 2 meters long shall be successfully completed at a location approved by the Engineer before beginning work on architectural textures. The test panel shall be constructed and finished with the materials, tools, equipment and methods to be used in constructing the architectural. If ordered by the Engineer, additional test panels shall be constructed and finished until the specified finish, texture and color are obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

The test panel approved by the Engineer shall be used as the standard of comparison in determining acceptability of architectural texture for concrete surfaces.

Form liners shall be used for textured concrete surfaces and shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, unless other methods of forming textured concrete surfaces are approved by the Engineer. Form liners shall be manufactured from an elastomeric material or a semi-elastomeric polyurethane material by a manufacturer of commercially available concrete form liners. No substitution of other types of formliner material will be allowed. Form liners shall leave crisp, sharp definition of the architectural surface. Recurring textural configurations exhibited by repeating, recognizable shadow patterns shall be prevented by proper casting of form liner patterns. Textured concrete surfaces with such recurring textural configurations shall be reworked to remove such patterns as approved by the Engineer or the concrete shall be replaced.

Form liners shall have the following properties:

| Description | ASTM Designation: | Range |
|---|---|---|
| Elastomeric material | | |
| Shore A hardness | D 2240 | 20 to 65 |
| Tensile strength (MPa) | D 412 | 0.9 to 6.2 |
| Semi-elastomeric polyurethane | | |
| Shore D hardness | D 2240 | 55 to 65 |
| Tensile strength (MPa) | D 2370 | 18 minimum |

Cuts and tears in form liners shall be sealed and repaired in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Form liners that are delaminated from the form shall not be used. Form liners with deformations to the manufactured surface caused by improper storage practices or any other reason shall not be used.

Form liners shall extend the full length of texturing with transverse joints at 2.5 m minimum spacing. Small pieces of form liners shall not be used. Grooves shall be aligned straight and true. Grooves shall match at joints between form liners. Joints in the direction of grooves in grooved patterns shall be located only in the depressed portion of the textured concrete. Adjoining liners shall be butted together without distortion, open cracks or offsets at the joints. Joints between liners shall be cleaned before each use to remove any mortar in the joint.

Adhesives shall be compatible with the form liner material and with concrete. Adhesives shall be approved by the liner manufacturer. Adhesives shall not cause swelling of the liner material.

Products and application procedures for form release agents shall be approved by the form liner manufacturer. Release agents shall not cause swelling of the liner material or delamination from the forms. Release agents shall not stain the

concrete or react with the liner material. The release agent shall coat the liner with a thin film. Following application of form release agent, the liner surfaces shall be cleaned of excess amounts of agent using compressed air. Buildup of form release agent caused by the reuse of a liner shall be removed at least every 5 uses.

Form liners shall release without leaving particles or pieces of liner material on the concrete and without pulling or breaking concrete from the textured surface. The concrete surfaces exposed by removing forms shall be protected from damage.

Concrete surfaces with architectural texture shall be cured only by the forms-in-place or water methods. Seals and curing compounds shall not be used.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Full compensation for architectural texture shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various types of concrete barrier involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

For West Sylmar Overhead, the transition concrete barrier between Type 732 Modified concrete barrier and Type 60S concrete barrier will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 732 Modified).

Concrete barriers Type 60SA.1, Type 60SA.2, Type 60SA.4, and Type 60SA.6 will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60SA Modified).

Concrete barrier (Type 736A) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 736).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 60S) to concrete barrier (Type 50R) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60S).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 50R) to concrete barrier (Type 60S) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60S).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 60S) to concrete barrier (Type 50F) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60S).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 50F) to concrete barrier (Type 60S) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60S).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 50E) to concrete barrier (Type 60SC) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60SC).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 60SC) to concrete barrier (Type 50E) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60SC).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 50) to concrete barrier (Type 60R) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60R).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 60R) to concrete barrier (Type 50) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60R).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 60S) to concrete barrier (Type 50E) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60S).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 50E) to concrete barrier (Type 60S) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60S).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 736SV) to concrete barrier (Type 25) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 736SV).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 60S) to concrete barrier (Type 60SA-4 modified) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60S).

Concrete barrier transition from concrete barrier (Type 60SA-4 modified) to concrete barrier (Type 60S) will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 60S).

Full compensation for concrete pedestals for electrolier light standards shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for adjacent barrier and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing electrolier bases and anchorage bolts cast into concrete barrier and steel cover plates shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for concrete barrier of the type involved and no separate payment will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for concrete barrier markers shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for concrete barrier and no additional compensation will be made therefor.

## 10-1.80 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Thermoplastic material shall be free of lead and chromium, and shall conform to the requirements in State Specification PTH-02ALKYD.

Retroreflectivity of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial

retroreflectivity of 250 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$. Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic traffic stripes shall be applied at the minimum thickness and application rate as specified below. The minimum application rate is based on a solid stripe of 100 mm in width.

| Minimum StripeThickness (mm) | Minimum Application Rate (kg/m) |
|---|---|
| 2.5 | 0.5 |

Thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings shall be free of runs, bubbles, craters, drag marks, stretch marks, and debris.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein. Permanent tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square meter as thermoplastic pavement marking.

### 10-1.81 PAINT TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Painted traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Traffic stripe and pavement marking paint shall conform to the requirements in State Specification No. PTWB-01.

The color of the painted traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6628-01.

Retroreflectivity of the paint traffic stripes and pavement markings shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 6359-99. White painted traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 250 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$. Yellow painted traffic stripes and pavement markings shall have a minimum initial retroreflectivity of 150 $mcd \cdot m^{-2} \cdot lx^{-1}$.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent traffic striping and pavement marking tape conforming to the provisions in "Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials" of these special provisions may be placed instead of painted traffic stripes and pavement markings. Permanent tape, if used, shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications.

If permanent tape is placed instead of painted traffic stripes and pavement markings, the tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as paint traffic stripe and by the square meter as paint pavement marking of the number of coats designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

### 10-1.82 PAVEMENT MARKERS

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer certificates of compliance for the pavement markers in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall be marked as abrasion resistant on the body of the markers.

## SECTION 10-2 HIGHWAY PLANTING AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

### 10-2.01 GENERAL

The work performed in connection with highway planting and irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer not less than 72 hours prior to requiring initial access to the existing irrigation controllers. When the Engineer determines that access to the controllers is required at other times, arrangements will be made to provide this access.

When fluctuations of water pressure and water supply are encountered during normal working hours, plants shall be watered at other times, as often, and in sufficient amounts as conditions may require to keep the soil and plant roots moist during the life of the contract.

Full compensation for watering plants outside normal working hours shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### PROGRESS INSPECTIONS

Progress inspections will be performed by the Engineer for completed highway planting and irrigation system work at designated stages during the life of the contract.

Progress inspections will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for installation in conformance with the special provisions, plans and Standard Specifications. Work within an area shall not progress beyond each stage until the inspection has been completed, corrective work has been performed, and the work is approved, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

The requirements for progress inspections will not preclude additional inspections of work by the Engineer at other times during the life of the contract.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, at least 4 working days prior to completion of the work for each stage of an area and shall allow a minimum of 3 working days for the inspection.

Progress inspections will be performed at the following stages of work:

A. During pressure testing of the pipelines on the supply side of control valves.
B. During testing of low voltage conductors.
C. Before planting begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.03, "Preparing Planting Areas," of the Standard Specifications.
D. Before plant establishment work begins and after completion of the work specified for planting in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications.
E. At intervals of one month during the plant establishment period.

#### COST BREAK-DOWN

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a cost break-down for the contract lump sum items of highway planting and irrigation system. Cost break-down tables shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 5 working days after the contract has been approved. Cost break-down tables shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment will be made for the applicable items of highway planting and irrigation system involved.

Attention is directed to "Time-Related Overhead" of these special provisions regarding compensation for time-related overhead.

Cost break-downs shall be completed and furnished in the format shown in the samples of the cost break-downs included in this section. Line item descriptions of work shown in the samples are the minimum to be submitted. Additional line item descriptions of work may be designated by the Contractor. If the Contractor elects to designate additional line item descriptions of work, the quantity, value and amount for those line items shall be completed in the same manner as for the unit descriptions shown in the samples. The line items and quantities given in the samples are to show the manner of preparing the cost break-downs to be furnished by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall determine the quantities required to complete the work shown on the plans. The quantities and their values shall be included in the cost break-downs submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the quantities and values used in the cost break-downs submitted for approval.

The sum of the amounts for the line items of work listed in each cost break-down table for highway planting and for irrigation system work shall be equal to the contract lump sum price bid for Highway Planting and Irrigation System, respectively. Overhead and profit, except for time-related overhead, shall be included in each individual line item of work listed in a cost break-down table.

No adjustment in compensation will be made in the contract lump sum prices paid for highway planting and irrigation system due to differences between the quantities shown in the cost break-downs furnished by the Contractor and the quantities required to complete the work as shown on the plans and as specified in these special provisions.

Individual line item values in the approved cost break-down tables will be used to determine partial payments during the progress of the work and as the basis for calculating an adjustment in compensation for the contract lump sum items of highway planting and irrigation system due to changes in line items of work ordered by the Engineer. When the total of ordered changes to line items of work increases or decreases the lump sum price bid for either Highway Planting or Irrigation System by more than 25 percent, the adjustment in compensation for the applicable lump sum item will be determined in the same manner specified for increases and decreases in the total pay quantity of an item of work in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

**HIGHWAY PLANTING COST BREAK-DOWN**

**Contract No. 07-122004**

| UNIT DESCRIPTION | UNIT | APPROXIMATE QUANTITY | VALUE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ROADSIDE CLEARING | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| MULCH | M3 | 1000 | | |
| COMMERCIAL FERTILIZER (SLOW RELEASE) | KG | 170 | | |
| PLANT GROUP A | EA | 1176 | | |
| PLANT GROUP O | EA | 99 | | |
| PLANT GROUP U | EA | 114 | | |
| PLANT GROUP W | EA | 50 | | |
| FOLIAGE PROTECTOR | EA | 58 | | |
| TIME RELEASE WATERING PACKAGE | EA | 120 | | |

**TOTAL _____**

**IRRIGATION SYSTEM COST BREAK-DOWN**

**Contract No. 07-122004**

| UNIT DESCRIPTION | UNIT | APPROXIMATE QUANTITY | VALUE | AMOUNT |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| CONTROL & NEUTRAL CONDUCTORS | LS | LUMP SUM | | |
| 24 STATION IRRIGATION CONTROLLER | EA | 3 | | |
| 25 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE | EA | 16 | | |
| 32 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE | EA | 7 | | |
| 40 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE | EA | 15 | | |
| 50 MM ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVE | EA | 3 | | |
| 20 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 1096 | | |
| 25 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 1159 | | |
| 32 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 1398 | | |
| 40 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 905 | | |
| 50 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 1990 | | |
| 65 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 675 | | |
| 75 MM PLASTIC PIPE (PR 200) (SUPPLY LINE) | M | 80 | | |
| SPRINKLER (TYPE A-1) | EA | 64 | | |
| SPRINKLER (TYPE A-5) | EA | 49 | | |
| SPRINKLER (TYPE C-2) | EA | 155 | | |
| SPRINKLER (TYPE C-3) | EA | 145 | | |
| 40 MM BALL VALVE | EA | 2 | | |
| 50 MM BALL VALVE | EA | 11 | | |
| 50 MM GATE VALVE | EA | 1 | | |
| 65 MM GATE VALVE | EA | 1 | | |
| 75 MM GATE VALVE | EA | 1 | | |
| 40 MM FILTER ASSEMBLY UNIT | EA | 10 | | |

**TOTAL** _____

## 10-2.02 EXISTING HIGHWAY PLANTING

In addition to the provisions in Section 20, "Erosion Control and Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications, work performed in connection with existing highway planting shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Facilities," of these special provisions.

Replacement planting shall conform to the provisions in "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

### MAINTAIN EXISTING PLANTED AREAS

Existing planted areas, designated on the plans to be maintained, shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract in conformance with these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Preservation of Property" of these special provisions.

Existing plants shall be watered in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing planted areas to be maintained shall be inspected for deficiencies by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. Deficiencies requiring corrective action shall include weeds; dead, diseased, or unhealthy plants; and other deficiencies needing corrective action to promote healthy plant life. The inspection shall be completed within 10 working days after the start of work.

Deficiencies found during the inspection shall be corrected within 10 working days after the inspection ends. Correction of deficiencies, as directed by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

After deficiencies have been corrected, the Contractor shall perform work to maintain existing planted areas in a neat appearance and to promote healthy plant growth. The work shall include the following:

A. Weeds shall be killed before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 150 mm in length.
B. Trash, debris and weeds shall be removed from existing planted areas. Weeds shall be killed prior to removal. Trash, debris and weed removal in ground cover areas shall extend beyond the outer limits of ground cover areas to the adjacent edges of paving, fences and proposed plants and planting areas, and a 2-m diameter area centered at each existing tree and shrub outside of existing ground cover areas.
C. Existing plant basins shall be kept well-formed and free of silt. If existing plant basins require repairs, and the plant basins contain mulch, the mulch shall be replaced after the plant basins have been repaired.
D. When a portion of a new automatic irrigation system is completed, the existing plants to be watered by that portion of the irrigation system shall be watered automatically.
E. Pesticides for maintaining existing planted areas shall conform to the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions.

The contract lump sum price paid for maintain existing planted areas shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in maintain existing planted areas, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the standard specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### PRUNE EXISTING PLANTS

Existing plants, as determined by the Engineer, shall be pruned. Pruning of the existing plants, except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

## 10-2.03 EXISTING HIGHWAY IRRIGATION FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with the various existing highway irrigation system facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Facilities," of these special provisions.

Water shall be maintained in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.025, "Maintain Existing Water Supply," of the Standard Specifications.

### LOCATE EXISTING CROSSOVERS AND CONDUITS

Existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located in conformance with the provisions for locating conduits in Section 20-5.03B, "Conduit for Irrigation Crossovers," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, existing crossovers and conduits shown on the plans to be incorporated in the new work shall be located prior to performing work on irrigation systems.

If debris is encountered in the ends of conduits, the debris shall be removed prior to performing other work in the conduits. Removal of debris within the first one meter in these conduits shall be at the Contractor's expense. If debris is encountered in the conduits more than one meter from the ends of the conduits, the additional debris shall be removed as directed by the Engineer and the removal work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

**CHECK AND TEST EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Existing irrigation facilities that are to remain, and that are within those areas where clearing and grubbing or earthwork operations are to be performed, shall be checked by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer for missing or damaged components and proper operation prior to performing any work. Existing irrigation facilities outside of work areas that are affected by the construction work shall also be checked for proper operation.

A written list of existing irrigation system deficiencies shall be submitted to the Engineer within 5 working days after checking the existing facilities.

Deficiencies found during checking of the existing facilities shall be corrected as directed by the Engineer. Corrective work ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

When existing irrigation facilities are checked, existing backflow preventers shall be tested for proper operation in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03J, "Check and Test Backflow Preventers," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing backflow preventers shall be retested 5 days before end of the plant establishment period. An additional test shall be provided not more than 10 days prior to acceptance of the contract.

Length of watering cycles for use of potable water from water meters for checking or testing existing irrigation facilities shall be as determined by the Engineer.

Additional repairs required for the existing irrigation system as ordered by the Engineer, except as otherwise provided for in "Maintain Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

**MAINTAIN EXISTING IRRIGATION FACILITIES**

Existing irrigation facilities shall be maintained throughout the life of the contract. Prior to the start of maintaining existing irrigation facilities work, the facilities shall be checked for proper operation, and repaired in conformance with the provisions in "Check and Test Existing Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

After the existing facilities have been checked and repaired, the Contractor shall be responsible for the routine maintenance of existing irrigation systems. The work shall include, but not limited to, checking irrigation systems for proper operation and adjusting, repairing or replacing valves, valve boxes, sprinklers, risers, swing joints, valve assembly units, and filter assembly units.

The Contractor will not be responsible for maintaining existing water meters, underground pipe supply lines, control and neutral conductors, and electrical conduits. Except as otherwise specified in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions, repair work to these facilities ordered by the Engineer will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-l.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing automatic irrigation systems shall be operated automatically during the life of the contract, except manual operation will be allowed for the work during plant replacement, fertilization, weed germination, and the repair of irrigation facilities.

Irrigation controllers shall be programmed by the Contractor for seasonal water requirements. During winter seasons irrigation systems shall be operated automatically a minimum of 2 minutes every 2 weeks.

Irrigation systems and facilities shall be checked for proper operation at least once every 30 days. When required, as determined by the Engineer, adjusting, repairing or replacing irrigation facilities shall be completed within 5 working days after checking the irrigation systems. Except as provided in these special provisions, repair and replacement of irrigation facilities shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

## 10-2.04 HIGHWAY PLANTING

The work performed in connection with highway planting shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4, "Highway Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the requirements in "Relations with the California Department of Fish and Game" (Streambed Alteration Agreement No. R5-2002-0229), "Relations with the United States Army Corps of Engineers" (Nationwide permits NW14, NW33 and Permit No. 200201254-SAD) and "Relations with the California Regional Water Quality Control Board", Los Angeles Region (Clean Water Act Section 401 Water Quality Certification - File No. 02-092) of these special provisions.

Planting located in proximity to the Concrete Channel, as shown on plans, shall be done after the first wetting rains between October 1 and February 1.

If it is necessary to plant in the Concrete Channel area during other times of the year, written approval from the Engineer shall be obtained and the specified planting density shall be increased by 25%.

Written notice shall be provided to the Engineer, 5 working days prior to beginning planting in the Concrete Channel as shown on plans.

Plant material for planting in the Concrete Channel area as shown on the plans, shall be derived from cuttings, materials salvaged from disturbed areas or seeds obtained from randomly selected native trees and shrubs occurring locally within the same or nearby drainage. Tree stock which cannot be grown from cuttings or seeds shall be obtained from a native plant nursery, be free of ants and shall not be innoculated to prevent heart rot. Thirty working days prior to planting, the Contractor shall provide a list of materials proposed to be obtained from other than on-site sources, for approval by the Engineer.

## HIGHWAY PLANTING MATERIALS

### Mulch (Green Material)

Mulch shall be woody material. Woody materials shall consist of chipped, shredded or ground green materials such as shrubs, tree trimmings or clean processed wood products.

Deleterious materials such as rocks, glass, plastics, metals, clods, weeds, weed seeds, coarse objects, sticks larger than the specified particle size, salts, paint, petroleum products, pesticides or other chemical residues that would be harmful to plant or animal life shall not exceed 0.1-percent of the mulch volume. Chipping shall include shredding, grinding or other methods used to reduce mulch materials to the specified size.

Green material shall be processed and have reached an internal temperature of 56˚C for a minimum of 15 consecutive days. During the processing period, the green material shall have been turned a minimum of 5 times and shall have been cured for 90 days thereafter.

Green material shall have a particle size conforming to the provisions for shredded bark in Section 20-2.08, "Mulch," of the Standard Specifications.

### Commercial Fertilizer (Slow Release)

Commercial fertilizer (slow release) shall be a pelleted or granular form, shall be slow or controlled release with a nutrient release over an 8- to 12-month period, and shall fall within the following guaranteed chemical analysis range:

| Ingredient | Percentage |
|---|---|
| Nitrogen | 16-21 |
| Phosphoric Acid | 6-8 |
| Water Soluble Potash | 4-10 |

## ROADSIDE CLEARING

Prior to preparing planting, and mulch areas, trash and debris shall be removed within the limits of work.

In addition to removing trash and debris, the project area shall be cleared as specified herein:

A. Weeds shall be killed and removed within proposed mulch areas and within the area extending beyond the outer limits of the proposed mulch areas to the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, existing planting and fences. At those locations where proposed mulch areas are 3.6 m or more from the adjacent edges of shoulders, dikes, curbs, sidewalks, walls, and fences, the clearing limit shall be 2 m beyond the outer limits of the proposed mulch areas.
B. All weeds, ground cover and shrubs within the proposed area to receive erosion control type D shall be mowed to ground level and removed.

After the initial roadside clearing is complete, additional roadside clearing work shall be performed as necessary to maintain the areas, as specified above, in a neat appearance. This work shall include the following:

A. Trash and debris shall be removed.
B. Rodents shall be controlled.
C. Weed growth shall be killed before the weeds reach the seed stage of growth or exceed 150 mm in length.

### Weed Control

Weed control shall also conform to the following:

A. Stolon type weeds shall be killed with glyphosate.

B. Tumbleweeds shall be removed by hand pulling before the tumbleweeds reach a height of 150 mm.
C. Mowed weeds and removed vegetation from initial and additional Roadside Clearing shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.
D. Areas to be mowed shall be mowed to the ground.

Roadside clearing work shall not include work required to be performed as clearing and grubbing as specified in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for roadside clearing shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for highway planting and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**PESTICIDES**

Pesticides used to control weeds shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-4.026, "Pesticides," of the Standard Specifications. Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, pesticide use shall be limited to the following materials:

Glyphosate
Isoxaben (Preemergent)
Oxadiazon - 50 percent WP (Preemergent)

Granular preemergents may be used when applied to areas that will be covered with mulch, excluding plant basins. Granular preemergents shall not be applied within erosion control Type D areas. Granular preemergents shall be limited to the following material:

Dichlobenil (Preemergent)

Granular preemergents shall be applied prior to the application of mulch. Mulch applications shall be completed in these areas on the same working day. Photosensitive dye will not be required.

Glyphosate shall be used to kill stolon type weeds.

Oxadiazon shall be of the emulsifiable concentration or wettable powder type, except when Oxadiazon is used under mulch in conformance with these special provisions.

A minimum of 100 days shall elapse between applications of preemergents.

If the Contractor elects to request the use of other pesticides on this project, the request shall be submitted, in writing, to the Engineer not less than 15 days prior to the intended use of the other pesticides. Except for the pesticides listed in these special provisions, no pesticides shall be used or applied without prior written approval of the Engineer.

Pesticides shall not be applied within the limits of the plant basins. Pesticides shall not be applied in a manner that allows the pesticides to come in contact with the foliage and woody parts of the plants.

**PREPARING PLANTING AREAS**

Plants adjacent to drainage ditches shall be located so that after construction of the basins, no portion of the basin walls shall be less than the minimum distance shown on the plans for each plant involved.

**PLANTING**

At the time of planting the Contractor shall furnish a time release watering package, in the form of a solid gel, within a biodegradable paper carton to each Group O and Group A plant in the Concrete Channel area as shown on the plans. Ingredients shall consist of 97.85% potable water, 2% cellulose gum, and 0.15% aluminum sulfate. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.

Commercial fertilizer (pelleted and granular) shall be applied or placed at the time of planting and at the rates shown on the Plant List and in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.05, "Planting," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

A granular preemergent shall be applied to areas to be covered with mulch outside of plant basins in conformance with the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions.

Mulch placed in areas outside of plant basins shall be spread to a uniform depth of 100 mm.

Mulch shall not be placed within one meter of the centerline of earthen drainage ditches, within one meter of the edge of paved ditches.

Attention is directed to "Irrigation Systems Functional Test" of these special provisions regarding functional tests of the irrigation systems. Planting shall not be performed in an area until the functional test has been completed for the irrigation system serving that area.

**PLANT ESTABLISHMENT WORK**

The plant establishment period shall be Type 2 and shall not be less than 250 working days.

Attention is directed to "Relations with California Department of Fish and Game," "Relations with California Regional Water Quality Control Board" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Planting areas where the concrete lining of the Concrete Channel has been removed, shall be as shown on plans. Plant establishment in this area shall have 100% survival the first year, except planted acorns, which shall have a minimum of 33% survival the first year.

The Contractor shall be responsible for replacement planting and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Non-native plants shall not make up more than 5% of the entire cover within the Concrete Channel area.

Full compensation for replacement planting shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Attention is directed to "Relief From Maintenance and Responsibility" in these special provisions regarding relief from maintenance and protection.

Commercial fertilizer (slow release) shall be applied to trees and vines during the first week of March of each year. Commercial fertilizer shall be applied at the rates shown on the plans and shall be spread with a mechanical spreader wherever possible. Commercial fertilizer shall not be used in the Concrete Channel area.

Weeds within plant basins, including basin walls, shall be controlled by hand pulling.

Weeds within mulched areas and outside of plant basins shall be controlled by killing.

Weeds within median areas, pavement, curbs, and other surfaced areas shall be controlled by killing.

Vines shall be trained onto fences and walls.

At the option of the Contractor, plants of a larger container size than those originally specified may be used for replacement plants during the first 125 working days of the plant establishment period. The use of plants of a larger container size than those originally specified for replacement plants shall be at the Contractor's expense.

After 125 working days of the plant establishment period have been completed, replacement of plants shall be No. 5 size for No. 1 size plants; No. 15 size for No. 5 size plants; and other plant replacement plants shall be the same size as originally specified, except in the Concrete Channel area as shown on the plans. Replacement of plants not successfully established in the Concrete Channel area shall only occur after 365 calendar days from the date planting in the Concrete Channel was completed.

When ordered by the Engineer, one application of a preemergent pesticide conforming to the provisions in "Pesticides" of these special provisions, shall be applied between 40 and 50 working days prior to completion of the plant establishment period. This work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Pesticides shall not be used in the Concrete Channel area.

Previously installed filters shall be removed, cleaned and reinstalled at least 15 days prior to the completion of the plant establishment period.

During the plant establishment period the contractor shall be responsible for checking plant Group A in the Concrete Channel area once a month. Any Group A plant in the Concrete Channel area showing signs of stress or not growing properly, as determined by the Engineer shall be replaced within 5 working days. Replacement plants shall be the same size as originally specified, with the exception of acorns. Acorns shall be replaced with 50% acorns and 50% No. 1 size plants.

The time release watering package provided at the time of planting for Group A and Group O plant material in the Weldon Creek area shall be checked and replaced at 3 month intervals.

The final inspection shall be performed in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.13, "Final Inspection," of the Standard Specifications and shall be completed a minimum of 20 working days before the estimated completion of the contract.

**10-2.05 IRRIGATION SYSTEMS**

Irrigation systems shall be furnished and installed in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5, "Irrigation Systems," of the Standard Specifications, except materials containing asbestos fibers shall not be used.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, regarding work over or adjacent to existing underground facilities. Excavation for proposed irrigation facilities shall not be started until the existing underground facilities have been located.

Method A pressure testing shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03H(1), "Method A", of the Standard Specifications, except leaks that develop in the tested portion of the system shall be located and repaired after each test period when a drop of more than 35 kPa is indicated by the pressure gage. After the leaks have been repaired, the one hour pressure test shall be repeated and additional repairs made until the drop in pressure is 35 kPa or less.

Pipe supply lines shall be pressure tested in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-5.03H, "Pressure Testing," of the Standard Specifications, except the pipe (supply line) on the discharge side of the control valve shall be tested by Method B as specified in Section 20-5.03H(2), "Method B," of the Standard Specifications.

Only pipeline trenches and excavation pits for supply lines being supplied from one water service point shall be open at one time. After pressure testing is complete, trenches and pits excavated for pipe supply lines, being supplied from one water service point, shall be backfilled prior to commencing excavations for pipe supply lines being supplied from another water service point.

**VALVE BOXES**

Valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.24, "Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications, except as otherwise provided herein.

Valve boxes shall be precast portland cement concrete.

Covers for concrete valve boxes shall be concrete, cast iron or steel. Cast iron and steel covers shall be hinged with brass hinge pins for valve boxes containing valves smaller than 50 mm.

Valve boxes shall be identified on the top surface of the covers by labels containing the appropriate abbreviation for the irrigation facility contained in the valve box as shown on the plans. Valve boxes that contain remote control valves shall be identified by the appropriate letters and numbers (controller and station numbers). Labels for valve boxes shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.03F, "Valves and Valve Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

Label material shall be plate plastic or polyurethane. The base, letters and numbers shall be of a contrasting color.

**BALL VALVES**

Ball valves shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Ball valves shall have a two-piece brass or bronze body, full port opening, and shall conform to the following:

| Specification | Minimum Requirement |
|---|---|
| Non-shock cold water working pressure | 2760 kPa |
| Seats | TFE (Teflon) |
| O-Ring Seals | TFE (Teflon) |

Ball valves shall be of the same size as the pipeline which the valves serve, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

Ball valves shall be installed in a valve box.

**GATE VALVES**

Gate valves shall be as shown on the plans and in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.28, "Gate Valves," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Gate valves shall have a solid bronze or brass wedge.

**ELECTRIC AUTOMATIC IRRIGATION COMPONENTS**

**Irrigation Controllers**

Irrigation controllers shall be single, solid-state independent controllers conforming to the following:

A. Irrigation controllers shall be fully automatic and shall operate a complete 14-day or longer irrigation program.
B. A switch or switches shall be provided on the face of the control panel that will turn the irrigation controller "on" or "off" and provide for automatic or manual operation. Manual operation shall allow cycle start at the desired station and shall allow activation of a single station.
C. The watering time of each station shall be displayed on the face of the control panel.
D. The irrigation controller and the low voltage output source shall be protected by fuses or circuit breakers, located on the face of the controller.
E. The irrigation controller mechanism, panel and circuit board shall be connected to the low voltage control and neutral conductors by means of plug and receptacle connectors located in the irrigation controller enclosure.
F. Each station shall have a variable or incremental timing adjustment with a range of 12 hours to a minimum of one minute.
G. Irrigation controllers shall be capable of a minimum of 4 program schedules.
H. Irrigation controllers shall have an output that can energize a pump start circuit or a remote control valve (master).
I. Irrigation controllers shall be manufactured by the same company.

J. Where direct burial conductors are to be connected to the terminals strip, the conductors shall be connected with the proper size open-end crimp-on wire terminals. No exposed wire shall extend beyond the crimp of the terminal and the wires shall be parallel on the terminal strip.

**Electric Remote Control Valves**

Electric remote control valves shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.23, "Control Valves," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

A. Valves shall be, brass, bronze, or cast iron construction.
B. Valves shall be angle pattern (bottom inlet) or straight pattern (side inlet) as shown on the plans.

**Pull Boxes**

Pull box installations shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027I, "Conductors, Electrical Conduits and Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications.

**Conductors**

Low voltage, as used in this section "Conductors," shall mean 36 V or less.

Low voltage control and neutral conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes, at irrigation controller terminals, and at splices shall be marked as follows:

A. Conductor terminations and splices shall be marked with adhesive backed paper markers or adhesive cloth wrap-around markers, with clear, heat-shrinkable sleeves sealed over the markers.
B. Non-spliced conductors in pull boxes and valve boxes shall be marked with clip-on, "C" shaped, white extruded polyvinyl chloride sleeves. Marker sleeves shall have black, indented legends of uniform depth with transparent overlays over the legends and "chevron" cuts for alignment of 2 or more sleeves.

Markers for the control conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of irrigation controllers and station numbers. Markers for neutral conductors shall be identified with the appropriate number or letter designations of the irrigation controllers.

New control and neutral conductors that are to replace existing control and neutral conductors shall be the same size and color as the existing control and neutral conductors being connected to.

The color of low voltage neutral and control conductor insulation, except for the striped portions, shall be homogeneous throughout the entire thickness of the insulation.

Insulation for conductors may be UL listed polyethylene conforming to UL44 test standards with a minimum insulation thickness of 1.05 mm for wire sizes 10AWG and smaller.

At the option of the Contractor, other types of splice sealing materials and methods may be used provided other materials and methods have been approved in writing by the Engineer prior to installation of the connectors.

**IRRIGATION SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL TEST**

Functional tests for the irrigation controllers and associated automatic irrigation systems shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-5.027J, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Tests shall demonstrate to the Engineer, through one complete cycle of the irrigation controllers in the automatic mode, that the associated automatic components of the irrigation systems operate properly. If automatic components of the irrigation systems fail a functional test, these components shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense and the testing repeated until satisfactory operation is obtained.

Associated automatic components shall include, but not be limited to remote control valve actuator systems, remote control valves, and rain sensors.

Upon completion of work on an irrigation system, including correction of deficiencies and satisfactory functional tests for the systems involved, the plants to be planted in the area watered by the irrigation system may be planted provided the planting areas have been prepared as specified in these special provisions.

**PIPE**

**Plastic Pipe**

Plastic pipe supply lines shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120 or 1220 pressure rated pipe with the minimum pressure rating (PR) shown on the plans.

Plastic pipe supply lines shall have solvent cemented type joints. Primers shall be used on the solvent cemented type joints.

Plastic pipe supply lines (main) shall have a minimum cover of 0.45 m.

Plastic pipe supply lines downstream from the remote control valves for Type C sprinklers shall have a minimum cover of 150 mm.

Fittings for plastic pipe supply lines with a pressure rating (PR) of 315 shall be Schedule 80.

**SPRINKLERS**

Sprinklers shall conform to the type, pattern, material, and operating characteristics listed in the "Sprinkler Schedule" shown on the plans.

Flexible risers shall be ultraviolet (UV) resistant, brown in color and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

**FILTER ASSEMBLY UNIT**

A filter assembly unit shall consist of a filter housing, a reusable filter cartridge fittings, pipe, and valve box as shown on the plans.

Filter assembly units shall withstand a cold water working pressure of 1034 kPa.

Pressure loss through the filter assembly units shall not exceed the following:

| FILTER ELEMENT SIZE (Millimeters) | MAX FLOW RATE (Liters Per Minute) | PRESSURE LOSS AT MAX FLOW (kPa) |
|---|---|---|
| 40 | 227 | 26 |

Filter housings shall be manufactured of reinforced polypropylene plastic.

Filter cartridges shall be threaded plastic rings attached to one another to produce a reusable cylindrical form filter. Filters shall be capable of 130 µm size mesh filtration.

Ball valves in filter assembly units shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The ball seats shall be high molecular weight-high density polyethylene.

**FINAL IRRIGATION SYSTEM CHECK**

A final check of existing and new irrigation facilities shall be performed not more than 20 working days prior to acceptance of the contract.

The length of watering cycles using potable water measured by water meters for the final check of irrigation facilities will be determined by the Engineer.

Remote control valves connected to existing and new irrigation controllers shall be checked for automatic performance when the controllers are in automatic mode.

Unsatisfactory performance of irrigation facilities installed or modified by the Contractor shall be repaired and rechecked at the Contractor's expense until satisfactory performance is obtained, as determined by the Engineer.

Repair or replacement of existing irrigation facilities due to unsatisfactory performance shall conform to the provisions in "Existing Highway Irrigation Facilities" of these special provisions.

Nothing in this section "Final Irrigation System Check" shall relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for making good or repairing defective work or materials found before the formal written acceptance of the entire contract by the Director.

Full compensation for checking the irrigation systems prior to the acceptance of the contract shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for plant establishment work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### 10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Modifying lighting and sign illumination, communication system routing, ramp metering systems, traffic monitoring stations, automatic vehicle classification (location 1), automatic vehicle classification (location 2), provide temporary lighting, temporary traffic monitoring station (locations 1, 3 and 4), temporary automatic vehicle classification (location 2), temporary communication system routing, provide traffic monitoring station (location 1) and (location 2), irrigation controller enclosure cabinet, communication conduit (bridge), and system testing and documentation shall conform to the rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission and the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Lighting equipment is included in the following structure:

A. Route 5 at Rinaldi Street Undercrossing (Bridge No. 53-1132)

Communication conduit is included in the following structure:

A. Rinaldi Street UC (Bridge No. 53-1132)

The Contractor shall confirm equipment placement with the Engineer before installation.

**Concrete Pipe Supports**

Each concrete pipe support shall consist of either a precast or cast-in-place concrete pipe cradle, a galvanized steel pipe clamp, anchor bolts, and where shown on the plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of commercial quality concrete with a cement content not less than 350 kg of portland cement per cubic meter and commercial quality wire mesh. The concrete for pipe supports and pipe stops shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Steel anchor bolts, nuts, pipe clamps, pipe protection shields, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the supply line or casing and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing concrete supports, and pipe anchorages shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for communication conduit of the types and sizes shown in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY

The following Abbreviations and Glossary apply to Section 10-3 of these special provisions.

**ABBREVIATIONS:**

| | |
|---|---|
| & | And |
| # | number |
| ADM: | Add Drop Multiplexer. |
| AFC: | Automated Frequency Control. |
| AGC: | Automatic gain control. |
| AIS: | Alarm Indication Signal. |
| AISI: | American Iron and Steel Institute. |
| AMI: | Alternate Mark Inversion (a data transmission protocol.) |
| APD: | Avalanche Photo diode. |
| APL: | Average picture level. |
| APS: | Automatic Protection Switch. |
| AVC | Autmomatic vehicle classification system |
| AWG | American wire gauge |
| AWM: | Appliance Wiring Material. |
| B8ZS: | Bipolar 8 Zero Suppression(data transmission protocol) |
| BER: | Bit error rate. |
| BERTS: | Bit Error Rate Test Set. |
| BITS: | Building Integrated Timing Supply. |
| BNC: | Bayonet Navy Connector. |
| Bps: | Bits per second. |
| BPV: | Bipolar Violation. |
| CCD: | Charge-Coupled Device. |
| CCK: | Camera Control Key pad. |
| CCR: | Camera Control Receiver |
| CCT: | Camera Control Transmitter. |
| CCTV: | Closed Circuit Television. |
| CE | European Conformity Mark |
| CODEC: | Coder - Decoder |
| NTR: | Code of Federal Regulations. |
| CIDH: | Cast In Drilled Hole. |
| CMIP: | Configuration Management Information Protocol. |
| CMISE: | Common Management Information Service Entity. |
| CMP: | Configuration Management Plan. |
| CMS: | Changeable Message Sign. |
| CODEC: | Coder - Decoder. |
| COMM | Communication |
| CPU: | Central Processing Unit. |
| CRT: | Cathode Ray Tube. |
| CTRL | Controller |
| DACCS | Digital access and cross connection system |
| D4: | 4th version of the D-signal format for time division multiplexers. |
| DB: | Decibel. |
| DBm: | Decibel referred to milliwatt. |
| DB9 | Serial port - nine pin |
| DBrn: | Decibel above reference noise. |
| DCD: | Data carrier detect |
| DCE: | Data communication equipment. |

| | |
|---|---|
| DTE: | Data Circuit Terminating Equipment. |
| DEMARC | Demarcation |
| DEMUX | Demultiplexer |
| DCS: | Digital Cross-Connect System. |
| DS-1: | Digital Signal Level 1. Digital Transmission Rate - 1.544 megabits per second. |
| DSU/CSU | Channel Service Unit / Data Service Unit |
| DS-3: | Digital Signal Level 3. Digital Transmission Rate - 44.876 megabits per second. |
| DWP: | LA Dept. of Water and Power |
| EIA: | Electronics Industries Association. |
| EMT: | Electrical Metallic Tubing. |
| ESF: | Extended Superframe or Extended Superframe Format (4). |
| E/O | east of |
| FCC | Federal Communications Commission |
| F/O or FO: | Fiber optic. |
| FDF | Fiber Distribution Frame |
| FDU: | Fiber Distribution Unit. |
| FM | Frequency Modulated |
| FRP: | Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic. |
| FXS: | Foreign Exchange Subscriber. |
| GFCI: | Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter. |
| GUI | Graphical User Interface. |
| HAR: | Highway Advisory Radio. |
| HVAC: | Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning. |
| Hz: | Hertz. |
| IRE: | IRE is a SMPTE Standard video reference level. |
| ITUR | International Telecommunications Union Radio |
| JKFD: | Jackfield |
| JEDEC | Joint Electronic Devices Engineering Council |
| KP | Kilometer Post |
| Kbps | Kilo bits per second |
| LA | Los Angeles |
| LED | Light Emitting Diode |
| M13: | Multiplexer, 28 DS-1 circuits to 1 DS-3 circuit. |
| MHz: | Megahertz. |
| MMFO: | Multimode fiber optics |
| MUX: | Multiplexer |
| Mbps | Mega bits per second |
| MPEG | Moving Pictures Experts Group |
| NEMA: | National Electrical Manufacturers Association. |
| NHD | North Hollywood |
| Nm: | nanometer. |
| NMS: | Network Management System. |
| NRZ: | Non-return to Zero. |
| NTSC: | National Television Standards Committee. |
| OC: | Optical Channel. |
| OD: | Outside Diameter. |
| OEM | Original Equipment Manufacturer. |

| | |
|---|---|
| OSHA: | Occupational Safety and Health Administration. |
| OW | Order wire (Multiple voice circuit) |
| P | Pair |
| P22 | Pair 22 American Wire Gauge |
| PAC BELL | Pacific Bell telephone Company |
| PAL | Phase Alternate Line |
| PE | Polyethelyne |
| p-p: | Peak to Peak. |
| PC: | Personal Computer. |
| PCMS: | Pasadena City Municipal Services |
| PDA | Power distribution assembly |
| PIN: | P-type, intrinsic, N-type. |
| PM: | Post Mile |
| PR | Pair |
| PRBS: | Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence pattern. |
| QRSS: | Quasi-Random Signal Source. |
| REA: | United States Rural Electrification Administration. |
| RETMA: | Radio-Electronics-Television Manufacturers Association (Former name of EIA.) |
| RF: | Radio Frequency. |
| RG: | Regulatory Guide. |
| RH | Relative Humidity |
| RMS: | Ramp Metering System. |
| RMS: | Root-mean-square. |
| RTS: | Request to send. |
| SECAM | Systeme En Couleur Avec Memoire |
| SF: | Superframe Format (D4). |
| SM: | Singlemode. |
| SMFO: | Singlemode Fiber Optic. |
| SONET: | Synchronous Optical Network. |
| SSOVP: | Solid State Over-voltage Protector. |
| SSPC: | Steel Structures Painting Council. |
| ST: | Type of Connector. |
| TDM: | Time Division Multiplexer. |
| THHN: | Heat Resistant thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor. |
| THWN: | Moisture and Heat Resistant Thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor. |
| TIA: | Telecommunications Industries Association. |
| TL-1: | Transaction Language 1. |
| TLP: | Transmission Level Point. |
| TOSNET: | Traffic Operational System Network |
| TMC: | Traffic Management Center. |
| TSG: | Test Signal Generator. |
| TSI: | Time Slot Interchange. |
| UL | Underwriters Laboratories |
| ULC | Underwriters Laboratories of Canada |
| UNC: | Unified National Coarse. |
| UNIX: | Specific operating system found in real-time applications. |
| UV: | Ultraviolet. |
| VID: | Video Identification and Date/Time Display. |
| VSK: | Video switch keypad. |

| | |
|---|---|
| VSM: | Video switch matrix. |
| VT-1.5: | Virtual Tributary-Level 1.5 (1.728 Mb/s.). |
| VT: | Virtual Tributary. |
| W: | Watt. |
| WFM: | Waveform Monitor. |
| WTO: | Wire Transit Only. |
| X.11, X.25: | specific protocol standards generated by the International Telecommunications Union (formerly CCITT.) |
| XHHW: | Moisture and Heat Resistant Cross Linked Synthetic Polymer Conductor. |

**GLOSSARY:**

**Breakout**

Cable "breakout" is produced by removing jackets just beyond the last tie-wrap point, exposing 0.9 m to 1.8 m of cable buffers, aramid strength yarn and central fiberglass strength members and cutting aramid yarn, central strength members and buffer tubes to expose individual glass fibers for splicing or connection to the appropriate device.

**Cable Storage Cabinet**

A cabinet for holding excess cable slack, allowing flexibility in equipment location and allowing cable pulling for re-splicing.

**Channel**

An information path between a discrete input and a discrete output. One single input to a multiplexer or output from a demultiplexer.

**Closed Circuit Television Assembly**

Camera, lens, environmental enclosure, and necessary connectors and cables.

**Connector**

A mechanical device providing the means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver or another fiber (such as on a patch panel).

**Connectorized**

A fiber with a connector affixed to it.

**Connector Module Housing (CMH)**

A patch panel used in the FDF to terminate singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.

**Couplers**

Devices normally located within FDF's mounted in panels, that mate 2 fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. They may also be used unmounted, to join 3 simplex fiber runs. Couplers may also be referred to as adapters, feed-throughs and barrels.

**Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF)**

A rack mounted system usually installed in the TMC that consists of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs, fiber distribution units (FDU), connector module housings (CMH) and splice module housings (SMH).

FDF's serves as the "home" for passive fiber optic components from cable breakout, for connection by jumpers, to the electronics.

**Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU)**

An enclosure containing a Connector Module Housing (CMH) and a Splice Module Housing enclosure.

**Field Cabinet**

A roadside cabinet housing controllers or communications equipment.

**Jumper**

A short fiber optic cable with connectors installed on both ends, typically used for connection within an FDF.

**Light Source**

A portable piece of fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing in conjunction with a power meter containing a stabilized light source operating at the designed wavelength of the system under test.

**Link**

A passive section of the system, the ends of which are to be connected to active components. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video Multiplexer (MUX).

**Mux/Demux**

Multiplexer/Demultiplexer.

**Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR)**

Fiber optic test equipment used to measure total amount of power loss between 2 points and the corresponding distance. It provides a visual and printed display of the relative location of system components such as fiber sections, splices and connectors and as losses attributable to each component or defect in fiber.

**Patchcord**

A short jumper.

**Pigtail**

A short length of fiber optic cable with a connector installed on one end.

**Power Meter**

A portable fiber optic test equipment used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing in conjuction with a light source, containing a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of power injected by the light source that arrives at the receiving end of the link.

**Segment**

A section of F/O cable not connected to an active device which may or may not have splices per the design.

**Splice Closure**

An environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays, normally installed in a splice vault that allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations.

**Splice Module Housing (SMH)**

A housing for storage of splice trays, pigtails and short cable lengths.

**Splice Tray**

A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.

**Splice Vault**

A vault used to house splice closures.

## 10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

The cost breakdown shall include the following items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

A. Fiber optic splice closures
B. Twisted pair cables splice closures

## 10-3.04 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Lighting and sign illumination system shutdowns shall be limited to periods between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. except that the normal lighting schedule shall be maintained on weekends and on designated holidays as defined under "Maintaining Traffic" of these provisions.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer, not less than 72 hours prior to system cut-over and disconnection of service from existing electrical systems for existing lighting and sign illumination and communication system routing, including, but not limited to, ramp metering system (RMS) and traffic (count) monitoring system (TMS).

### MAINTAINING EXISTING COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING FACILITIES

Existing communication system routing facilities may conflict with construction operations. Where excavation operations are performed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 72 hours prior to starting work and obtain as-built plans for the area.

An individual electrical system for communication system routing shall be considered "offline" for the duration of time it is disconnected from AC power and disrupted from active communications with the District Transportation Management Center (TMC), so equipment cannot be controlled through the exercise of remote control commands from the TMC.

The Contractor and the Engineer shall jointly conduct a pre-construction check of existing communication system elements.

Existing communication system elements shall remain in place and shall be protected from damage.

Hand tools shall be used for excavating, relocating, repairing, replacing and removing existing communication system field elements and devices. If parts of existing communication system elements are damaged or fail due to the Contractor's operations, the Engineer shall be notified immediately and damaged communication system elements shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, within 5 working days. Replaced communication system elements shall be new, of equal or better quality to damaged communication system elements.

The Engineer will approve in advance and in writing, replacement methods and replaced facilities, including communication conduit types, bend radius and fusion splicing of fiber optic cables.

If fiber optic cables are damaged due to the Contractor's operations, the Contractor shall install new fiber optic cables from an original splice point to an original splice point, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer. Fiber optic cable shall be spliced at existing splice vaults.

The amount of new fiber optic cable slack in splice vaults and the number of new fiber optic cable splices shall be the same as original. Fiber optic cables shall be fusion spliced.

The Contractor shall demonstrate that repaired or replaced facilities operate in an identical manner to that prior to damage. Should the Contractor fail to perform required repair or replacement work, as determined by the Engineer, the State will perform repair or replacement work, and the cost of performing such repairs or replacement work will be deducted from any money due or to become due to the Contractor. Electrically related construction may be suspended, as determined by the Engineer, until repairs and replacement work has been completed.

Maintaining existing communication system routing, except as provided in "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions, will be paid for as extra work conforming to the requirements in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for pre-construction check of existing communication system routing facilities shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Communication system routing (modify) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-3.05 LIGHTING (TEMPORARY)

Temporary lighting shall consist of installing and maintaining temporary lighting in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility to provide additional devices or take measures necessary to conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and equipment used in temporary lighting system shall be new or used, suitable for the intended purpose.

**OPERATIONS**

Temporary lighting system shall operate at 120/240 V.

**MAINTAINING TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM**

If components in temporary lighting systems are damaged, displaced or cease to operate or function during progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair components to the original condition or replace components and restore components to their original location.

**CONDUIT**

Attention is directed to "Conduit" of these special provisions.

**CONDUCTORS AND WIRING**

Conductors and wires shall be the types specified in Section 86-2.08, "Conductors," of the Standard Specifications or shall be Type UF cable of the size and number of conductors shown on the plans. Conductors placed across paved areas shall be placed in conduit.

Conductors placed outside of paved areas shall be suspended from wood poles with a minimum clearance as shown on the plans.

**BONDING AND GROUNDING**

Temporary lighting systems shall be mechanically and electrically secured to form a continuous system effectively grounded by the grounding conductor.

**SERVICE**

Existing commercial electrical power is available at the work site.

**REMOVING TEMPORARY LIGHTING SYSTEM**

Upon completion of work requiring temporary lighting system, components of temporary lighting systems shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Pole holes shall be backfilled with like-kind materials.

## 10-3.06 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING (MODIFY)

Communication system routing (modify) shall consist of, but is not limited to, removal and disposal of existing fiber optic and twisted pair cables, fiber optic and twisted pair splice closures, innerducts, pull boxes, furnishing and installing permanent communication conduit routing, including conduits, innerducts, pull boxes, fiber optic and twisted pair cables, fiber optic and twisted pair splice closures, relocating CCTV cabinet and pole on new foundations, installing new cable node GS414, re-splicing new fiber optic and twisted pair cable installation to current wiring configuration, reconnecting existing field elements, including video node 4, and data nodes 6 and 7 and various existing CCTV cameras, ramp metering systems, traffic monitoring stations, and performing system testing and communication system routing cut-over, to restore functionality of existing communication system routing impacted by soundwall construction, retaining walls, bridge structure and outside road widening.

Existing video node and data nodes typically consists of Type 334-TV cabinet and control equipment, camera control receiver (CCR), video multiplexer (VMX), single video receivers and camera control circuits and accessories, D4 channel bank multiplex (D4), fiber optic and twisted pair cables and other equipment, as shown on plans.

Existing CCTV cameras typically consists of Type 334-TV cabinet and control equipment, CCTV camera assembly which includes pan and tilt unit, color video camera, camera lens and camera housing, camera control receiver (CCR), single video transmitter and camera control circuits and accessories, CCTV wiring which includes enclosed or outdoor cables for video and camera control, connectors and coaxial cables, camera pole, camera junction box and other equipment, as shown on plans.

Existing ramp metering systems and traffic monitoring stations 0612,0635, 0636, 0637, 0639, 2087, and 2453, typically consist of Type 334 cabinets and control equipment, detector loop lead-in cables, inductive loop detectors and connectors as shown on plans.

The Contractor shall modify system elements as part of communication system routing in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, to provide functional communication system routing.

The Contractor shall arrange to have a technician qualified to work on communication system routing equipment or employed by the communication system routing equipment manufacturer or representative, present at the time communication system routing equipment is modified or reconnected.

To minimize damage to existing communication system routing, the Contractor shall perform "Communication system routing (modify)" work in the following order:

1. Perform the jointly conducted pre-construction check with the Engineer, conforming to the requirements in "Maintaining Existing Communication System Routing Facilities" of these special provisions.
2. Perform "Communication system routing (modify)" work according to the approved schedule specifying the timetable of construction activities conforming to the requirements in "Order of Work" of these special provisions.
3. Perform system testing conforming to the requirements in "System Testing," and system cut-over work conforming to the requirements in "Communication system routing cut-over," of these special provisions

**10-3.07 FOUNDATIONS**

Reinforced cast-in-drilled-hole concrete pile foundations for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in "Piling" of these special provisions.

**10-3.08 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS, AND POSTS**

Standards, steel pedestals, and posts for traffic signal and lighting standards shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications, "Steel Structures" of these special provisions, and the following requirements.

Steel bolts not designated on the plans as high-strength (HS) or stainless steel bolts shall be for general applications and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307.

Handhole reinforcement rings for standards, steel pedestals, and posts shall be continuous around the handholes.

Type 1 standards shall be assembled and set with the handhole on the downstream side of the pole in relation to traffic or as shown on the plans.

All ferrous metal parts of tubular sign structures shall be galvanized and shall not be painted.

**10-3.09 CONDUIT**

Conduit to be installed underground shall be Type 1 unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall install tapes in empty innerducts and conduits. Type 3 conduit shall be used for communication trunk lines.

A flat, woven, lubricated, polyester tape with a minimum tensile strength of 80 kN minimum shall be placed in conduits. At least 1.2 m of tape shall be extended beyond termination.

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

Conduit sizes shown on the plans and specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions are referenced to metallic type conduit. When rigid non-metallic conduit is required or allowed, the nominal equivalent industry size shall be used as shown in the following table:

| Size Designation for Metallic Type Conduit | Equivalent Size for Rigid Non-metallic Conduit |
|---|---|
| 21 | 20 |
| 27 | 25 |
| 41 | 40 |
| 53 | 50 |
| 63 | 65 |
| 78 | 75 |
| 103 | 100 |

When a standard coupling cannot be used for joining Type 1 conduit, a UL listed threaded union coupling conforming to the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

When Type 3 communication conduit is placed in a trench, after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be back-filled with slurry cement backfill conforming to the requirements in Section 19-3.062 of the standard Specification, except the maximum size of aggregate shall be 10 mm (pea gravel), and containing not less than 250 kg of portland cement per cubic meter, above the conduit, as shown on the plan, before additional backfill material is placed.

When conduit is placed in trenches under paved shoulders, after bedding material is placed and conduit installed, trenches shall be backfilled with cement slurry backfill to a minimum of 25 mm of existing shoulder surface.

Conduits located within the same trench shall have not less than 50-mm separation.

Trenches shall be less than or equal to 200-mm wide.

Attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" of these special provisions.

Immediately prior to installing conductors, cables and innerducts, conduits shall be blown out with compressed air until all foreign material is removed.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, splice vaults, service equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

Conduit shall not be installed by trenching along the pavement of freeway lanes except in sections of the highway where there is insufficient clearance to locate a longitudinal trench off the traveled way or where obstructions off the traveled way necessitate bends in conduits in excess of those allowed.

Where conduits are shown on the plans to be installed parallel and adjacent to each other, conduits shall be installed together in a common trench as shown on the conduit installation details.

Trenching in pavement method will not be allowed across freeway lanes, connectors and ramps.

### 10-3.10 COMMUNICATION CONDUIT

Communication conduit shall conform to the provisions in "Conduit" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

Excavation and slurry cement backfill shall conform to Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications. Slurry cement backfill shall reach initial set prior to pouring reinforced concrete approach slabs.

Conduit shall enter splice vaults and communication pull boxes through knockouts. Conduits entering ends of communication boxes shall be vertically and horizontally aligned with conduits at opposite ends of communication boxes. Conduit ends shall not extend beyond interior wall faces of splice vaults and communication pull boxes. Spaces around conduits through end walls of splice vaults and communication pull boxes shall be filled with portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications. Conduit bodies or communication pull boxes shall not be used in lieu of a specified bend to change the direction of the communication conduit run, except where specified.

Bends shall not be placed in conduit in excess of those indicated in the plans without the approval of the Engineer. The total degrees of bending in a section of conduit between splice vaults and communication pull boxes shall not exceed 180 degrees total, unless otherwise specified.

Changes in indicated conduit bends may be made to suit field conditions if changes reduce the degree of bends or increase the radius of bends. Angles of bends shall not be increased without approval of the Engineer.

Minimum bending radius for size 53, size 78 and size 103 communication conduit shall be 610 mm, 915 mm and 1210 mm respectively. Bends greater than 22 degrees shall be factory bends and bends greater than 45 degrees shall galvanized rigid steel with necessary adapters.

Deflections from indicated communication conduit routing to avoid obstructions shall not exceed 83.3 mm/m. Conduit from trench sections shall not deflect more than 83.3 mm/m from the alignment preceding or following communication pull boxes and splice vaults.

Where edge drains are in the path of conduit routing the Contractor shall locate edge drains and install conduit as directed by the Engineer. Edge drains are damaged by the Contractor's work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Full compensation for conduits shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Communication system routing (modify) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-3.11 WARNING TAPE

Warning tape shall be furnished and installed in trenches over new conduits to receive reinstalled or new fiber optic cables. Warning tape shall consist of 100-mm wide bright orange pigmented polyolefin film with a bold printed message of 19-mm black characters on one side. The message shall be: "CAUTION: BURIED FIBER OPTIC CABLE - CALTRANS (213) 897-0340," repeated at 910 mm intervals.

Warning tape shall not delaminate nor shall the message smear when wet. Tape and printed message shall be resistant to insects and shall not degrade when exposed to alkalis, acids and other corrosive elements commonly found in soil. Warning tape shall have a minimum of 356 N tensile strength and a minimum of 700 percent elongation before breakage.

Warning tape shall be Condux International, Inc.; Allen System, Inc.; Reef Industries, Inc. or equal.

Full compensation for warning tape shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Communication system routing (modify) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-3.12 COLORED CEMENT BACKFILL

Slurry cement backfill for communication conduits that will contain fiber optic cables shall be medium to dark red or orange color to distinguish concrete backfill from other concrete and soil. Concrete shall be pigmented by addition of commercial quality cement pigment to concrete mix. Red or orange concrete pigment shall be LM Scofield Company; Orange Chromix Colorant; Davis Colors; or equal.

For trenches in pavement areas, only the top 100-mm of slurry cement backfill will be required to be pigmented concrete.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating cement pigment shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Communication system routing (modify) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-3.13 0.5-MM PLASTIC SHEET

0.5-mm plastic sheets shall be furnished and installed in trenches within roadway pavement, 30 mm over new communication conduits. Plastic sheets shall be manufactured from high-density polyethylene (HDPE) virgin compounds or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) virgin compounds.

Full compensation for 0.5-mm plastic sheets shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Communication system routing (modify) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### 10-3.14 COMMUNICATION CONDUIT (BRIDGE)

Where communication conduits are installed on bridges, fiberglass conduits conforming to these special provisions shall be used. Communication conduit (bridge) shall include excavation, installation of fiberglass conduit and placing sand and slurry cement backfill.

Excavation and slurry cement shall conform to Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications. Slurry cement backfill shall reach initial set prior to pouring reinforced concrete approach slabs.

#### FIBERGLASS CONDUIT

**General.--**Fiberglass conduit and components shall comply with the specifications in ANSI/NEMA Standards Publication TC-14A or TC-14B. All fiberglass conduit components shall be free of defects including delaminating, foreign inclusions, etc. All fiberglass conduit components shall be nominally uniform (as commercially practical) in color, density, and physical properties. Fiberglass conduit shall be straight and the ends shall be cut square and true.

The Contractor shall purchase all fiberglass conduits and other fiberglass conduit system components from the same manufacturer to insure component compatibility.

**Conduit Sizes.--**Fiberglass conduit shall be supplied in 6-m minimum lengths.

**System Components.--**Fiberglass conduit components shall include compatible fittings, adapters, expansion joints, and factory bends at nominal radii of 0.9 m, and 1.3 m for Size 78, and 103 conduits, respectively.

**Material.--**All fiberglass conduit system components shall be produced from heat cured, corrosion resistant epoxy resin and continuous fiberglass roving. All materials shall be manufactured for use at temperatures from -40°C to 110°C. All fiberglass conduit components shall be manufactured using a homogeneously dispersed UV inhibitor. When exposed to direct diurnal sunlight, the UV inhibitor shall prevent the degradation of all physical material properties, except for surface cosmetic appearance. Materials shall contain no halogens above trace levels and shall be fire resistant.

**Joining Method.--**Joints shall be watertight and withstand a minimum 4450 N of pullout tension.

**Stiffness.--**For all sizes of fiberglass conduit, under a load of 1.3 kN/m of conduit, the deflection of the inside diameter shall not exceed 5 percent.

**Impact Resistance.--**The minimum impact resistance values for the fiberglass conduit shall be as follows when measured as described in ASTM Designation: D2444-70, using a 9 kg.tup "B" with a 50 mm radius nose:

| | |
|---|---|
| Size 78 conduit | 68 N/m. |
| Size 103 conduit | 108 N/m. |

#### METAL SUPPORTS (BRIDGE)

Wrapping tape for pipe in contact with soils shall be pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape with a minimum thickness of 1.27 mm.

Anchor bolts, pipe clamps, nuts and bolts, and fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of supply lines or casings and shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Bridge metal supports shall consist of galvanized steel pipe clamps, 2 anchor bolts and, where shown on the plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract price paid per meter for communication conduit (bridge) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in communication conduit (bridge), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 10-3.15 SIZE 32 INNERDUCT

Innerduct shall be installed to provide protection for fiber optic cables. Separate innerducts shall be installed for each fiber optic cable along communication mainlines as shown on the plans.

Innerduct shall be 32 mm, smooth, ribbed or corrugated high tensile polyethylene duct. Innerduct shall have the following characteristics:

Inner diameter greater than or equal to 32 mm, nominal.
Environmental stress crack resistance in excess of 2000 hours at -100˚C, no failures.
Cold impact resistance to -76˚C not brittle until -100˚C.
Minimum tensile strength of 2670 N for finished product.
Minimum crush strength of 2900 N.
Coefficient of friction less than 0.4 unlubricated on nonmetallic conduit and with common polyethylene cable jackets.

Different innerducts within the same conduit shall be different colors, and shall be consistent throughout the project. Colors shall be yellow for the 24 SMFO fiber optic cables used for video/data and contrasting colors approved by the Engineer for 48 SMFO and 8MMFO for video distribution. Exteriors of innerducts shall be marked with sequential measurement markings each meter.

Innerduct shall be installed using the manufacturer's recommendations. A manufacturer recommended lubricant shall be applied between innerduct and conduit during installation to reduce friction. Innerducts shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the innerduct manufacture and a non-abrasive pull tape conforming to the provisions in "Conduit" of these special provisions. If innerduct is installed with adjacent cables in the same conduit, innerduct and cables shall be installed together in one operation. Innerducts shall be installed in continuous runs between communication pull boxes and splice vaults without splices or joints.

Ends shall be smoothed to prevent scraping of cables. Dynamometers shall be used to record installation tensions and tension-limiting devices shall be used to prevent exceeding maximum pulling tensions during installation. Breakaway devices shall be used to limit pulling tensions. One device shall be placed in series with every element rated for less than the maximum pulling tension of that element. Innerducts shall not be stressed beyond the minimum-bending radius allowed by the innerduct or fiber optic cable manufacturer.

Tension shall be set to the manufacturer’s maximum limit. Maximum pulling tensions shall be recorded for each innerduct run.

Immediately prior to installing cables, innerducts shall be blown out with compressed air until all foreign material is removed. After cables have been installed, ends of innerducts shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

Full compensation for innerduct shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for communication system routing (modify) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### 10-3.16 PULL BOXES

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of pull boxes.

#### COMMUNICATION PULL BOXES

Communication pull boxes and covers shall have a vertical proof-load strength of 111 kN distributed through a 229-mm x 229-mm x 51-mm steel plate according to Federal Specification RR-F-621e. The load shall be placed anywhere on the box and cover for a period of one minute without causing cracks or permanent deformations.

Communication pull boxes shall be reinforced with galvanized Z-bar welded frames and covers similar to that shown on the plans for No. 6(T) boxes. Frames shall be anchored to boxes by 6-mm x 57-mm long concrete anchors. Six concrete anchors shall be provided for each communication pull box, one placed in each corner and one placed near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Hold down screws shall be 9-mm hex flange cap screws of Type 316 stainless steel. Nuts shall be zinc plated carbon steel and shall be made vibration resistant with a wedge ramp at the root of the thread. Nuts shall be spot welded to the underside of, or fabricated with, galvanized Z-bar pull box frames.

Steel covers shall be countersunk 6-mm to accommodate bolt heads. Bolt heads shall not extend more than 3-mm above the top of the cover when tightened down. A 6-mm tapped hole and brass-bonding screw shall be provided.

Communication pull boxes shall have "CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" marking on steel covers.

Opening of communication pull boxes shall have the following dimensions.

| Pull Box Type | Width (±25 mm) | Length (±25 mm) |
|---|---|---|
| Communication | 432 mm | 762 mm |

Concrete placed around and under communication pull boxes shall contain a minimum of 325 kg of cement per cubic meter.

After installation of communication pull boxes, steel covers shall be installed and kept bolted during periods when work is not actively in progress at the pull box. When placing steel covers for the final time, covers and Z-bar frames shall be cleaned of debris and securely tightened.

Communication pull boxes shown on the plans in shoulders are shown for general location only. Exact locations shall be outside paved shoulders as determined by the Engineer.

Additional pull boxes for communications shall not be installed without the Engineer's written approval. Communication pull boxes outside of structures shall be installed in unpaved areas immediately adjacent to paved shoulders, behind metal beam guard railing, or as determined by the Engineer. Communication conduits shall be directed from shoulders to boxes with 15-degree (maximum) sweeps. Dikes shall be replaced in kind, as necessary.

Full compensation for replacing the dikes shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Communication system routing (modify) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for pull boxes of various sizes and types shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum prices paid for the various items requiring pull boxes and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### 10-3.17 SPLICE VAULT

Splice vaults shall be 1520 mm (L) x 760 mm (W) x 760 mm (D) nominal inside dimensions and shall conform to Section 86-2.06, "Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications. Covers shall be one or 2 sections. Hold down bolts or cap screws and nuts shall be brass, stainless steel or other non-corroding metal material. Each cover portion shall have inset lifting pull slots. Cover markings shall be "CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" on each cover section. Enclosures, covers and extensions shall be concrete gray color. Vaults and covers may be constructed of reinforced portland cement concrete or of non-PCC material.

Non-PCC vault and covers shall be of sufficient rigidity that when a 445 N concentrated force is applied perpendicularly to the midpoint of one of the long sides at the top while the opposite long side is supported by a rigid surface, the cover can be removed without the use of tools. When a vertical force of 6675 N is applied, through a 13-mm by 75-mm by 150-mm steel plate, to a non-PCC cover in place on a splice vault, the cover shall not fail and shall not deflect more than 6-mm.

Splice vaults shall be installed as where and as shown on the plans. Splice vaults and covers shall be AASHTO HS 20-44 rated where shown on the plans, except in areas protected from vehicular traffic, may be rated for AASHTO H5 loads (25 percent of HS 20-44).

Splice vault shall be installed 24-mm above grade in unpaved areas.

Splice vaults shown on the plans in shoulders are shown for general location. Exact locations will be determined by the Engineer.

Metallic or non-metallic cable racks shall be installed on interiors of both sides of splice vaults. Racks shall be capable of supporting a load of 445 N, minimum, per rack arm. Racks shall be supplied in lengths appropriate to boxes in which they will be placed. Rack arms shall not be less than 150 mm in length. Metallic cable racks shall be fabricated from ASTM Designation: A36 steel plate and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Steel plates, hardware and galvanizing shall conform to the requirements in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications. Metallic cable racks shall be bonded and grounded.

Full compensation for splice vaults shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for communication system routing (modify) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### 10-3.18 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B".

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

**TELEPHONE CABLE**

Telephone cable shall consist of 4 No. 18 AWG conductors with braided copper shield and an outer jacket. Each conductor shall have a minimum of 16 tinned copper strands. Conductor insulation shall be rubber or thermoplastic rated for 600V. Insulation of the four conductors shall be color coded with one of each of the following colors:

Black, white, red, green.

The jacket shall be neoprene, polyethylene, or polyvinyl chloride with a nominal thickness of 0.89 mm. The outside diameter of the cable shall not exceed 8.9 mm.

The telephone cable shall be terminated in the telephone demarcation box as shown on the plans. Telephone cable shall be run from the controller cabinets to the telephone demarcation cabinets without splices.

**10-3.19 TWISTED PAIR CABLE**

Twisted pair cables shall be supplied in the configurations shown on the plans and specified in these special provisions.

Twisted pair cables shall meet the requirements of RUS Specification PE-39 and the following:

Conductors shall consist of solid wire of plain annealed high conductivity copper, smoothly drawn, circular in section, uniform in quality, free from defects and conductor size number 22 AWG. Conductors shall be insulated with colored, high-density polyethylene jackets.

Insulated conductors shall be uniformly twisted to form pairs. Twisted lengths of pairs shall vary to minimize cross talk. Non-hygroscopic dielectric tape shall be wrapped around insulated pairs. A laid up core shall be wrapped with aluminum tape and bonded with an overlap to provide 100 percent shielding. Black, high molecular weight, medium or low density, polyethylene jackets shall be extruded over shields. Filling compound materials used in cables shall not support galvanic action.

Cables shall be color-coded using the RUS standard color code.

**Packing**

Cables shall be supplied on reels. Reels shall be transported to the site using cable reel trailers and shall have the following information clearly labeled:

Customer
Customer order number
Reel number
Destination
Ship date
Manufactured date
Manufacturer's name
Cable code
Length of cable

**Manufacturers Test Data**

The Contractor shall replace cable damaged before, during or after installation at the Contractor's expense.

**Installation**

Cables shall be installed in ducts. Duct ends shall be smoothed to prevent scraping cables. A manufacturer recommended lubricant shall be applied to cables to reduce friction between cables and ducts. Mechanical aids and pulling cable or ropes shall be used as required. Personnel shall be stationed at cabinets, splice vaults and communication pull boxes through which cables are pulled to observe and lubricate cables. Exposed cable ends shall be protected from moisture ingress.

Cables shall not be stressed beyond the manufacturer's minimum bending radius. Dynamometers shall be used to measure installation tension and tension-limiting devices shall be used to prevent exceeding the manufacturer's maximum pulling tension specification during installation. Tension limits shall be set at or below the manufacturer's maximum limit. Maximum measured pulling tensions shall be recorded for each run of cable.

A single loop of cable with a minimum length of 3.0 m, shall be provided at each communication pull box. Cable shall be trained to splice vault walls, tied with nylon ties and labeled with vinyl marking bands.

A minimum of 12 m of slack shall be provided for unspliced cables at splice vaults.

Following installation of cables in ducts, duct entrances at pull boxes, vaults and cabinets shall be sealed with duct sealing compound to prevent ingress of moisture, foreign materials and rodents. Cables shall be spliced, maintaining the pair count and REA color code. Cable markers shall be used to identify cables and pair-counts. Field splices shall be made in

twisted pair splice closures located in splice vaults. Cables shall be securely fastened in place within communication pull boxes, splice vaults and field cabinets.

**Testing**

The Contractor shall test and document results required for approval and acceptance of cables, installation and operation during the system integration testing.

Cables shall be tested at the factory to ensure cables comply with the manufacturer's specifications. The Contractor shall record the reel number cables came from, the identification of pairs measured and results of continuity and insulation tests. Half of twisted wire pairs in each reel of cable shall be tested for insulation breakdown and continuity prior to installation in ducts.

The Contractor shall measure the continuity and insulation resistance of cable pairs in each length of cable after installation and submit results to the Engineer.

Twisted-pair cable testing shall consist of testing trunk cables and drop cables. After cable pairs are terminated, the Contractor shall test continuity of cables for grounds, opens, shorts and splits. Anomalies shall be corrected.

The Contractor shall measure and record loop resistances and insulation integrity of twister-pair between terminations. Measured values shall not deviate from calculated loop resistance of cables by more than 10 percent.

The Contractor shall perform system integration testing to ensure twisted-pair cables perform as specified when used in operation with equipment installed in accordance these special provisions.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, connecting, terminating and testing twisted-pair cables and disconnecting, removing and disposing existing twisted pair cables shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Communication system routing (modify) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## 10-3.20 TWISTED PAIR SPLICE CLOSURE

Twisted-pair splice closures shall come in 305 mm and 610 mm sizes. Closures shall be installed inside communication pull boxes or splice vaults for every drop from twisted-pair cables to equipment locations and at mid-span splices as shown on the plans.

Twisted-pair splice closures shall consist of neoprene sleeves and shall be secured with hose clamps.

Twisted-pair splice closures shall have external dimensions not exceeding 610 mm in length by 76 mm in diameter. In communication pull boxes, lengths shall be limited to 305 mm. Closures shall protect cable splices from water and mechanical damage and shall be resistant to salt corrosion. Materials for twisted-pair splice closures and associated mounting accessories shall be non-reactive and completed assemblies shall not support galvanic cell action. Twisted-pair splice closures shall be waterproof, encapsulated with re-enterable material and sealed with gaskets. Wire connections shall be insulation displacement type with water blocking gel, (3-M Scotchlocks, AMP Pica-bonds, or equivalent). Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed during installation of twisted-pair splice closures.

Closures shall be mounted securely inside communication pull boxes or vaults. Closures shall be properly grounded and cable sheaths bonded using bonding clamps. Cables shall be identified as "IN" or "OUT" depending upon their location relative to splices (toward communications nodes or away from communications nodes). Tape collars shall be placed around the 2 cables and drop cables at locations required by splice closures. Splice closures shall be fitted to splices and hose clamps tightened over cables.

Pairs of drop cables shall be properly spliced to the designated pair in the cable as indicated in the twisted-pair splice tables. Splice conductors shall be securely crimped onto wires, using manufacturer approved installation tools.

Closures shall be provided with splice kits, which shall contain hardware items. Hardware shall include, but not be limited to, vinyl tape, bonding clamps, splice connectors, No. 14 AWG insulated wire, spacer tapes and terminal lugs.

Continuity shall be tested and confirmed prior to final assembly of splice closures After installing, splicing, and terminating the twisted-pair communication cables, the Contractor shall test cables for grounds, shorts, splits and opens. The Contractor shall measure and record loop resistance from adjacent data nodes for pairs at each terminal location. Resistance shall not exceed 111 Ω per 1000 m. The Contractor shall record data for review by the Engineer and correct problems per manufacturer’s instruction.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, connecting, and testing twisted pair cable splice closures and disconnecting, removing, and disposing existing twisted pair cable splice closures, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for communication system routing (modify) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## 10-3.21 FIBER OPTIC CABLE

Fiber optic cable shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

**DEFINITIONS**

A. Active Component Link Loss Budget.—The difference between the average transmitter launch power (in dBm) and the receiver maximum sensitivity (in dBm).
B. Backbone.—Fiber cable that provides connections between the TMC and hubs, as well as between equipment rooms or buildings, and between hubs. The term is used interchangeably with "trunk" cable.
C. Connector.—A mechanical device used to align and join 2 fibers together to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (patch panel).
D. Connectorized.--The termination point of a fiber after connectors have been affixed.
E. Connector Module Housing (CMH).--A patch panel used to terminate singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.
F. Couplers.--Devices which mate fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another, normally located within FDUs, mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join 2 simplex fiber runs.
G. Distribution Cable.—Fiber cable that provides connections between hubs. Drop cables are typically spliced into a distribution cable.
H. Drop Cable.--Fiber cable that provides connections between a distribution cable to a field element. Typically these run from a splice vault to a splice tray within a field cabinet. Drop cables are usually short in length (less than 20m) and are of the same construction as outside plant cable. "breakout cable" is used interchangeably with drop cable.
I. End-to-End Loss.--The maximum permissible end-to-end system attenuation is the total loss in a given link. This loss could be the actual measured loss, or calculated using typical (or specified) values. This number will determine the amount of optical power (in dB) needed to meet the System Performance Margin.
J. Fan Out Termination.--Permits branching of fibers contained in an optical cable into individual cables and can be done at field locations, allowing cables to be connectorized or terminated per system requirements. A kit provides pullout protection for individual bare fibers to support termination. It provides 3 layers of protection consisting of a Teflon inner tube, a dielectric strength member and an outer protective PVC jacket. Fan out terminations shall not be used for more than 6 fibers. Using a patch panel would be appropriate.
K. Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF).--A rack mounted system usually installed in hubs or the Transportation Management Center (TMC), that may consist of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs and Fiber Distribution Units (FDU). The FDF serves as the termination and interconnection of passive fiber optic components from cable breakout, for connection by jumpers, to equipment.
L. Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU).--An enclosure or rack mountable unit containing both a patch panel with couplers and splice tray(s). The unit's patch panel and splice trays may be integrated or separated by a partition.
M. F/O.--Fiber optic.
N. FOIP.--Fiber optic inside plant cable.
O. FOOP.--Fiber optic outside plant cable.
P. FOTP.--Fiber optic test procedure(s) as defined by TIA/EIA standards.
Q. Jumper.--A short cable, typically one meter or less, with connectors on each end, used to join two CMH couplers or a CMH to active electronic components.
R. Light Source.--Portable fiber optic test equipment that, when coupled with a power meter, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the wavelength of the system under test.
S. Link.--A passive section of the system, the ends of which are connectorized. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video multiplexer (MUX).
T. Loose Tube Cable.--Type of cable construction in which fibers are placed in buffer tubes to isolate them from outside forces (stress). A flooding compound or material is applied to the interstitial cable core to prevent water migration and penetration. This type of cable is primarily for outdoor applications.
U. Mid-span Access Method.--A procedure in which fibers from a single buffer tube are accessed and spliced to an adjoining cable without cutting the unused fibers in the buffer tube, or disturbing the remaining buffer tubes in the cable.
V. MMFO.--Multimode Fiber Optic Cable.
W. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR).--Fiber optic test equipment used to measure the total amount of power loss in a F/O cable between 2 points. It provides a visual and printed display of the losses associated with system components such as fiber, splices and connectors.
X. Optical Attenuator.--An optical element that reduces the intensity of a signal passing through it.
Y. Patchcord.--A term used interchangeably with "jumper".
Z. Patch Panel.--A precision drilled metal frame containing couplers used to mate 2 fiber optic connectors.
AA. Pigtail.--A short optical fiber permanently attached to a source, detector or other fiber optic device.

AB. Power Meter.--Portable fiber optic test equipment that, when coupled with a light source, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of optical power being received at the end of the link.
AC. Riser Cable.--NEC approved cable installed in a riser (a vertical shaft in a building connecting floors).
AD. Segment.--A section of F/O cable not connected to a active device and may or may not have splices.
AE. SMFO.--Singlemode Fiber Optic Cable.
AF. Splice.--The permanent joining of 2 fiber ends using a fusion splicer.
AG. Splice Closure.--A environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations. Normally installed in a splice vault.
AH. Splice Module Housing (SMH).--A unit that stores splice trays as well as pigtails and short cable lengths. The unit allows splitting or routing of fiber cables to or from multiple locations.
AI. Splice Tray.--A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.
AJ. Splice Vault.--An underground container used to house excess cable or splice closures.
AK. System Performance Margin.--A calculation of the overall "End to End" permissible attenuation from the fiber optic transmitter (source) to the fiber optic receiver (detector). The system performance margin should be at least 6 dB. This includes the difference between the active component link loss budget, the passive cable attenuation (total fiber loss) and the total connector/splice loss.
AL. Tight Buffered, Non-Breakout Cable (Tight Buffer Cable).--Type of cable construction where each glass fiber is tightly buffered (directly coated) with a protective thermoplastic coating to 900 µm (compared to 250 µm for loose tube fibers).

## FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE

### General

Each fiber optic outside plant cable (FOOP) for this project shall be all dielectric, non gel filled or water-blocking material, duct type, with loose buffer tubes and shall conform to these special provisions. Cables with singlemode fibers shall contain singlemode (SM) dual-window (1310 nm and 1550 nm) fibers. Optical fibers shall be contained within loose buffer tubes. Loose buffer tubes shall be stranded around a dielectric central member. Aramid yarn or fiberglass shall be used as a primary strength member, and a polyethylene outside jacket shall provide for overall protection.

Fiber optic (F/O) cable shall be from the same manufacturer who is regularly engaged in the production of this material.

Cable shall be qualified as compliant with RUS Federal Rule 7NTR1755.900.

| CABLE TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| A | 8MMFO |
| B | 24SMFO |
| C | 48SMFO |

### Fiber Characteristics

Optical fiber shall be glass and consist of a doped silica core surrounded by concentric silica cladding. Fibers in the buffer tube shall be usable fibers, and shall be sufficiently free of surface imperfections and occlusions to meet the optical, mechanical, and environmental requirements of these specifications. The required fiber grade shall reflect the maximum individual fiber attenuation, to guarantee the required performance of fiber in the cable.

Coating shall be a dual layered, UV cured acrylate, mechanically or chemically strippable without damaging the fiber.

Cable shall comply with the optical and mechanical requirements over an operating temperature range of -40°C to +70°C. Cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-3A (FOTP-3), "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fiber, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components." The change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C to +70°C) for singlemode fiber shall not be greater than 0.20 dB/km, with 80 percent of the measured values no greater than 0.10 dB/km. The singlemode fiber measurement shall be made at 1550 nm.

For all fibers the attenuation specification shall be a maximum attenuation for each fiber over the entire operating temperature range of the cable.

Singlemode fibers within the finished cable shall meet the following requirements:

| Fiber Characteristics Table | | |
|---|---|---|
| Parameters | Multimode | Singlemode |
| Type | Graded index | Step Index |
| Core diameter | 50 µm ± 3.0 µm | 8.3 µm (nominal) |
| Cladding diameter | 125 µm ± 2.0 µm | 125 µm ±1.0 µm |
| Core to Cladding Offset | < 3.0 µm | ≤0.8 µm |
| Coating Diameter | 250 µm ± 15 µm | 250 µm ±15 µm |
| Cladding Non-circularity defined as: [1-(min. cladding dia ÷max. cladding dia.)] x 100 | < 2.0% | ≤1.0% |
| Proof/Tensile Test | 345 Mpa, min. | 345 Mpa, min. |
| Attenuation: (-40(C to +70(C)<br>@850 nm<br>@1300 nm (MM)/1310 nm (SM)<br>@1550 nm | <br>< 3.75dB/km<br>< 1.0 dB/km<br>N/A | <br>N/A<br>≤0.4 dB/km<br>≤0.3 dB/km |
| Attenuation at the Water Peak | N/A | ≤2.1 dB/km @ 1383 ±3 nm |
| Bandwidth: | | |
| @ 850 nm | > 300MHz x km | N/A |
| @1,300 nm (MM)/1310 nm (SM) | >1,000 MHz x km | N/A |
| Chromatic Dispersion:<br>Zero Dispersion Wavelength<br>Zero Dispersion Slope | <br>N/A<br>N/A | <br>1301.5 to 1321.5 nm<br>≤0.092 ps/(nm2*km) |
| Maximum Dispersion: | N/A | ≤3.3 ps/(nm*km) for 1285 – 1330 nm<br><18 ps/(nm*km) for 1550 nm |
| Cut-Off Wavelength | N/A | <1260 nm |
| Numerical Aperture (measured in Accordance with EIA-455-47) | 0.20 ± 0.02 | N/A |
| Mode Field Diameter (Petermann II) | N/A | 9.3 ±0.5 µm at 1310 nm<br>10.5 ±1.0 µm at 1550 nm |

**Color Coding**

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, each fiber shall be distinguishable from others in the same tube by means of color-coding according to the following:

1. Blue (BL)
2. Orange (OR)
3. Green (GR)
4. Brown (BR)
5. Slate (SL)
6. White (WT)
7. Red (RD)
8. Black (BK)
9. Yellow (YL)
10. Violet (VL)
11. Rose (RS)
12. Aqua (AQ)

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color-coded with distinct and recognizable colors according to the table listed above for fibers.

Colors shall be targeted in accordance with the Munsell color shades and shall meet EIA/TIA-598 "Color Coding of Fiber Optic Cables."

Color formulation shall be compatible with fiber coating and buffer tube filling compound and be heat stable. It shall not fade or smear or be susceptible to migration, shall not affect transmission characteristics of optical fibers and shall not cause fibers to stick together.

**Cable Construction**

The fiber optic cable shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following components:

1. Buffer tubes
2. Central member
3. Filler rods
4. Stranding
5. Core and cable flooding

6. Tensile strength member
7. Ripcord
8. Outer jacket

1. Buffer Tubes

Clearance shall be provided in loose buffer tubes between fibers and insides of tubes to allow expansion without constraining fibers. Fibers shall be loose or suspended within tubes. Fibers shall not adhere to insides of buffer tubes. Buffer tubes shall contain a maximum of 12 fibers. SM and MM fibers shall not be mixed within the same buffer tube.

Loose buffer tubes shall be extruded from material having a coefficient of friction sufficiently low to allow free movement of fibers. Material shall be tough and abrasion resistant to provide mechanical and environmental protection of fibers and designed to permit safe intentional "scoring" and breakout, without damaging or degrading internal fibers.

Buffer tube filling compound shall be a homogeneous hydrocarbon-based gel with anti-oxidant additives and used to prevent water intrusion and migration. Filling compound shall be non-toxic and dermatologically safe to exposed skin. It shall be chemically and mechanically compatible with cable components, non-nutritive to fungus, non-hygroscopic and electrically non-conductive. Filling compound shall be free from dirt and foreign matter and shall be readily removable with conventional nontoxic solvents.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around a central member by a method, such as the reverse oscillation stranding process, that will prevent stress on fibers when the cable jacket is placed under strain.

2. Central Member

The central member which functions as an anti-buckling element shall be a glass reinforced plastic rod with similar expansion and contraction characteristics as optical fibers and buffer tubes. To ensure the proper spacing between buffer tubes during stranding, a symmetrical linear overcoat of polyethylene may be applied to the central member to achieve the optimum diameter.

3. Filler Rods

Fillers may be included in the cable to maintain the symmetry of the cable cross-section. Filler rods shall be solid medium or high-density polyethylene. Diameters of filler rods shall be the same as the outer diameter of buffer tubes.

4. Stranding

Completed buffer tubes shall be stranded around overcoated central members using stranding methods, lay lengths and positioning so cables meet mechanical, environmental and performance specifications. A polyester binding shall be applied over the stranded buffer tubes to hold them in place. Binders shall be applied with sufficient tension to secure buffer tubes to central members without crushing buffer tubes. Binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking (or rendered so by the flooding compound), and dielectric with low shrinkage.

5. Core and Cable Flooding

Cable core interstices shall contain a water blocking material to prevent water ingress and migration. Water blocking material shall be a polyolefin based compound which fills cable core interstices or an absorbent polymer which fills voids and swells to block ingress of water. Flooding compound or material shall be homogeneous, non-hygroscopic, electrically non-conductive, and non-nutritive to fungus. The compound or material shall also be nontoxic, dermatologically safe and compatible with other cable components.

6. Tensile Strength Member

Tensile strength shall be provided by high tensile strength aramid yarns or fiberglass which shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core and shall not adhere to other cable components.

7. Ripcord

Cables shall contain at least one ripcord under the jacket for sheath removal.

8. Outer Jacket

Jackets shall be free of holes, splits and blisters and shall be medium or high density polyethylene (PE), or medium density cross-linked polyethylene with minimum nominal jacket thickness of 1 mm ± 0.076 mm. Jacket material shall be applied directly over tensile strength members and water blocking material and shall not adhere to aramid strength material. Polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote fungus growth.

Jackets or sheaths shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, the words "Optical Cable", the number of fibers, "SM", or "MM" as applicable, year of manufacture, and sequential measurement markings every meter. Actual cable length shall be within -0/+1 percent of length markings. Markings shall be in a contrasting color to the cable jacket. Height of markings shall be 2.5 mm ±0.2 mm.

### General Cable Performance Specifications

F/O cable shall withstand water penetration when tested with a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure applied at one end of a one meter length of filled cable for one hour. No water shall leak through open cable ends. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-82 (FOTP-82), "Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable."

A representative sample of cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-81 (FOTP-81), "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable". No preconditioning period shall be conducted. Cables shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) at 70 80°C as defined in the test method.

Crush resistance of finished F/O cables shall be 220 N/Cm applied uniformly over the length of cable without showing evidence of cracking or splitting when tested in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables". The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be ≤0.10 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode) and ≤0.20 dB at 1300 nm (multimode) for cables subjected to this load. Cable shall not exhibit measurable increase in attenuation after removal of load. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), except that loads shall be applied at the rate of 3 mm to 20 mm per minute and maintained for 10 minutes.

Cables shall withstand 25 cycles of mechanical flexing at a rate of 30 ±1 cycles/minute. The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be ≤0.20 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode) at the completion of testing. Outer cable jacket cracking or splitting observed under 10x magnification shall constitute failure. Tests shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-104 (FOTP-104), "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," with sheave diameters a maximum of 20 times the outside diameter of cables. Cables shall be tested in accordance with Test Conditions I and II of (FOTP-104).

Cables shall withstand 20 impact cycles, with a total impact energy of 5.9 N•m. Impact testing shall be conducted in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-25B (FOTP-25) "Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies." The average increase in attenuation for fibers shall be <0.20 dB at 1550 nm for singlemode fibers. Cables shall not exhibit evidence of cracking or splitting.

Finished cables shall withstand a tensile load of 2700 N without exhibiting an average increase in attenuation of greater than 0.20 dB (singlemode) and 0.40 dB (multimode). Tests shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33), "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test." Loads shall be applied for one-half hour in Test Condition II of the EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33) procedure.

### Packaging and Shipping Requirements

Documentation of compliance to the required specifications shall be provided to the Engineer prior to ordering material.

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing," of these special provisions.

Completed cables shall be packaged for shipment on reels. Cables shall be wrapped in weather and temperature resistant covering. Both ends of cables shall be sealed to prevent ingress of moisture.

Ends of cables shall be securely fastened to reels to prevent cables from coming loose during transit. Four meters of cable length on each end shall be accessible for testing.

Cable reels shall have durable weatherproof labels or tags showing the manufacturer's name, cable type, actual length of cable on reels, the Contractor's name, the contract number and reel numbers. A shipping record shall be included in a weatherproof envelope showing the above information and include the date of manufacture, cable characteristics (size, attenuation, bandwidth, etc.), factory test results, cable identification number and other pertinent information.

Minimum hub diameter of reels shall be at least thirty times the diameter of the cable. F/O cable shall be in one continuous length per reel with no factory splices in fiber. Reels shall be marked to indicate the direction reels should be rolled to prevent loosening of cable.

Installation procedures and technical support information shall be furnished at the time of delivery.

## LABELING

### General

The Contractor shall label fiber optic cabling in a permanent consistent manner. Tags shall be of a material designed for long term permanent labeling of fiber optic cables and shall be marked with permanent ink on non-metal types or embossed lettering on metal tags. Metal tags shall be constructed of stainless steel. Non-metal label materials shall be approved by the Engineer. Labels shall be affixed to cables per the manufacturer's recommendations and shall not be affixed in a manner which will cause damage to fibers. Handwritten labels will not be allowed.

### Label Identification

1. Labeling of Cables

Labeling of backbones, distribution and drop fiber optic cables shall conform to the following identification code elements:

| UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS for Backbone, Distribution or Drop Cables | | |
|---|---|---|
| DESCRIPTION | CODE | NUMBER OF CHARACTERS |
| District | District number | 2 |
| Cable Type | Fiber:<br>S: Singlemode<br>M: MultimodeCopper:<br>T: 18 AWG, U: 19 AWG,<br>V: 20AWG, W: 22AWG<br>X: 24 AWG | 1 |
| Cable fiber (or copper pairs) Count | Number of fibers or conductor pairs (Examples: 144 fibers; or 100 TWP) | 3 |
| Route Number | Hwy. Rte (Example: 005) | 3 |
| Begin Function | T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node;<br>D: Data Node; C: Cable Node;<br>M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS;<br>P: Traffic Signal; Z: Ramp Meter;<br>U: Traffic Monitoring/Count Station/Vehicle Count Station (VDS, TOS);<br>S: Splice Vault | 1 |
| Begin Function Number | Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H02 [Hub 02]) | 2 |
| End Function | T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node;<br>D: Data Node; C: Cable Node;<br>M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS;<br>P: Traffic Signal; Z: Ramp Meter;<br>U: Traffic Monitoring/Count Station;<br>S: Splice Vault | 1 |
| End Function Number | Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H03 [Hub 03]) | 2 |
| Unique Identifier | XX: If two or more cables of the same count are in the same run | 2 |
| TOTAL | | 17 |

Cables shall display one unique identification, regardless of where cables are viewed. Begin function and end function shall correspond to end points of cables. The order of begin and end function follow the hierarchy listed below, where the lowest number corresponding to the begin/end function is listed first.

| List of Hierarchy | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **1** | **2** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** | **7** | **8** | **9** | **10** | **11** |
| TMC | HUB | Video Node (VN) | Data Node (DN) | Cable Node | CCTV Camera | CMS | Traffic Signal | Ramp Meter | Traffic Monitoring/ Count Station | Splice Vault |

This scheme works as follows: A cable between the TMC and a HUB will have the TMC listed as the start function and the HUB as the end function. Between a CMS and a Splice Vault, the start function will be listed as the CMS. If a cable is connected between HUBs, for example HUB-01 and HUB-03, the lowest number, in this case HUB-01, will be listed as the start function and HUB-03 as the end function.

2. Labeling of Jumpers and Pigtails

Labeling of jumpers and pigtails shall conform to the following identification code elements:

| UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS for JUMPERS (active component to FDU) and PIGTAILS (to connector # on patch panel) | | |
|---|---|---|
| DESCRIPTION | CODE | NUMBER OF CHARACTERS |
| Hub Identifier | Hub, TMC , VN or DN ID Numbers or Alphanumeric or both | 2 |
| From (Source) Device | MU: Multiplexer<br>FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit)<br>RP: Repeater | 2 |
| From (Source) Device Identifier | Numbers or Alphanumeric or both | 2 |
| Transmitter or Receiver | T or R | 1 |
| To (Destination) Device | MU: Multiplexer<br>FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit)<br>RP: Repeater | 2 |
| To (Destination) Device Identifier | Numbers or Alphanumeric or both | 2 |
| Connector Identifier | Connector ID | 2 |
| TOTAL | | 13 |

**Label Placement**

1. Cables

Cables shall be clearly labeled with unique identification code element methods at terminations, even if no connections or splices are made, and at splice vault entrance and exit points.

2. Cable to Cable Splices

Cable jackets entering splice closures shall be labeled in accordance with identification methods described in these special provisions.

3. Cable to Fiber Distribution Units

Cable jackets shall be clearly labeled at entry to FDUs in accordance with the identification code element method described in these special provisions. Fibers shall be labeled with Fiber ID and pigtails shall be labeled at connectors with Fiber IDs. FDUs shall be clearly labeled with Cable ID on the face of FDUs. If multiple cables are connected to FDUs, each block of connectors relating to individual cables shall be clearly identified by a single label with Cable IDs. Individual connections shall be clearly marked on the face of FDUs in the designated area with Fiber IDs.

4. Fiber

Fiber labels shall be placed next to connectors of individual fibers.

5. Patch Panels

Cable jackets shall be clearly labeled at entries to Patch Panels in accordance with the identification code element method described in these special provisions. Fibers shall be labeled with Fiber IDs and pigtails shall be labeled at connectors with Fiber IDs. Patch panels shall be clearly labeled with Cable IDs on faces of panels. If multiple cables are connected to Patch Panels, each block of connectors relating to individual cables shall be clearly identified by a single label with the Cable ID. Individual connections shall be clearly marked on the face of Panels in the designated area with Fiber IDs.

6. Jumpers

Equipment to FDU jumpers shall be labeled as to equipment type connected and shall be labeled at both ends. FDU to FDU jumpers shall be labeled at each end in accordance with the identification code element method described in these special provisions.

7. Pigtails

Pigtails shall be labeled at connectors in accordance with the identification code element method described in these special provisions.

8. Copper Cable Labels

Twisted-pair communications cables shall be clearly labeled in accordance with the identification code element method described in these special provisions.

**CABLE INSTALLATION**

Installation procedures shall be in conformance with the procedures specified by the cable manufacturer for cables being installed. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's recommended procedures for pulling fiber optic cable at least 20 working days prior to installing cable. Mechanical aids may be used, provided a tension measuring device and break-away swivel are placed in tension to the end of the cable. Tension in cables shall not exceed 2225 N, or the manufacturer's recommended pulling tension, whichever is less.

During cable installation, bend radius shall be maintained at a minimum of twenty times the outside diameter. Cable grips for installing fiber optic cable shall have ball bearing swivels to prevent cables from twisting during installation.

F/O cable shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the F/O cable or innerduct manufacturer, and a pull tape conforming to the provisions in "Conduit" of these special provisions. Contractor's personnel shall be stationed at each splice vault and pull box through which cables are pulled to lubricate and prevent kinking or damage.

F/O cable shall be installed without splices except where allowed on the plans. If splice locations are not shown on the plans, splicing shall be limited to one cable splice every 6 km. Midspan access splices or FDU terminations shall involve those fibers being spliced as shown on the plans. Cable splices shall be located in splice closures, installed in splice vaults shown on the plans. A minimum of 20 m of slack shall be provided for F/O cables at splice vaults. Slack shall be divided equally on each side of F/O splice closures.

Unless shown or provided otherwise, only F/O cable shall be installed in each innerduct. Pulling separate F/O cables into spare ducts to replace damaged fibers will not be allowed.

At the Contractor's option, fiber may be installed using the air blown method. If integral innerduct is used, duct splice points or temporary splices of innerduct used for installation shall withstand a static air pressure of 758 kPa.

Fiber installation equipment shall incorporate a mechanical drive unit or pusher, which feeds cable into pressurized innerduct to provide a sufficient push force on cables, which is coupled with drag forces created by high-speed airflow. The unit shall be equipped with controls to regulate flow rate of compressed air entering ducts and hydraulic or pneumatic pressure applied to cables. It shall accommodate longitudinally ribbed or smooth wall ducts from nominal 16 mm to 51 mm inner diameter. Mid assist or cascading of equipment shall be for installation of long cable runs. Equipment shall incorporate safety shutoff valves to disable the system in the event of sudden changes in pneumatic or hydraulic pressure.

Equipment shall not require the use of pistons or other air capturing devices to impose a pulling force at the front end of cables, which also significantly restricts free flow of air through inner ducts. It shall incorporate the use of a counting device to determine the speed of cables during installation and lengths of cable installed.

**SPLICING**

Field splices shall be done in splice vaults or cabinets. Splices in splice vaults shall be done in splice trays, housed in splice closures. Splices in cabinets shall be done in splice trays housed in FDU's.

Fiber splices shall be fusion type unless otherwise specified. Mean splice loss shall not exceed 0.07 dB per splice. Mean splice losses shall be obtained by measuring loss through splices in both directions and averaging the resultant values.

Splices shall be protected with metal reinforced thermal shrink sleeves.

The mid-span access method shall be used to access individual fibers in cables for splicing to other cables. Cable manufacturers recommended procedures and approved tools shall be used when performing a mid-span access. Only fibers to be spliced shall be cut. Measures shall be taken to avoid damaging buffer tubes and individual fibers not being used in mid-span access.

Individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within splice trays to avoid micro bending. A 45 mm minimum bend radius shall be maintained during installation and after final assembly in optical fiber splice trays. Bare fibers shall be individually restrained in splice trays. Optical fibers in buffer tubes and placement of bare optical fibers in splice trays shall result in no discernable tensile force on optical fibers.

The Contractor will be allowed to splice 12 percent of fibers to repair damage done during mid-span access splicing without penalty. The Engineer will assess a fine of $300.00 for each additional and unplanned splice. A single fiber may not have more than 3 unplanned splices. If a fiber requires more than 3 unplanned splices, the entire length of F/O cable shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**SPLICE CLOSURES**

F/O field splices shall be enclosed in splice closures which shall be complete with splice organizer trays, brackets, clips, cable ties, seals and sealant, as needed. Splice closures shall be suitable for direct burial or pull box applications.

Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be supplied to the Engineer prior to installation of splice closures. Location of splice closures shall be where a splice is required.

Splice closures shall conform to the following specifications:

A. Non-filled thermoplastic case
B. Rodent proof, water proof, re-enterable and moisture proof
C. Expandable from 2 cables per end to 8 cables per end by using adapter plates
D. Cable entry ports shall accommodate 10 mm to 25-mm diameter cables
E. Multiple grounding straps
F. Accommodate up to 8 splice trays
G. Suitable for "butt" or "through" cable entry configurations
H. Place no stress on finished splices within the splice trays

Splice closures shall be bolted to side walls of splice vaults and communication pull boxes.

The Contractor shall verify the quality of splices prior to sealing splice closures. Splice closures shall not be sealed until link testing is performed and is approved by the Engineer.

**SPLICE TRAYS**

Splice trays shall accommodate a minimum of 12 fusion splices and shall allow for a minimum bend radius of 45 mm. Individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within splice trays to allow for future splicing. Stress shall not be applied on fibers when located in final position. Buffer tubes shall be secured near entrances of splice trays. Splice tray covers may be transparent.

Splice trays in splice closures shall conform to the following:

A. Accommodate up to 24 fusion splices
B. Place no stress on completed splices within the tray
C. Stackable with a snap-on hinge cover
D. Buffer tubes securable with channel straps
E. Shall accommodate fusion splices with the addition of alternative splice holders
F. Shall be labeled after splicing is completed.

One single splice tray may be secured by a bolt through the center of the tray in fiber termination units. Multiple trays shall be securely held in place per the manufacturer's recommendation.

**PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS**

F/O cable assemblies and components shall be compatible components, manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the production of material for the fiber optic industry. Components or assemblies shall be best quality, non-corroding, with a design life of at least 20 years.

Cable assemblies and components manufacturer shall be ISO9001 registered.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS**

**General**

1. Pigtails

Pigtails shall be of simplex (one fiber) construction, in 900-μm tight buffer form, surrounded by aramid, with a PVC jacket with manufacturer identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter of 3 mm. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow in color and multimode jackets shall be orange. Pigtails shall be factory terminated and tested and at least one meter in length.

2. Jumpers

Jumpers may be of simplex or duplex design. Duplex jumpers shall be of duplex round cable construction, and shall not have zipcord (siamese) construction. Jumpers shall be at least 2 m in length.

The outer jacket of duplex jumpers shall be colored according to the singlemode color (yellow) and multimode color (orange) specified above. The 2 inner simplex jackets shall be contrasting colors.

3. Connectors

Connectors shall be of the ceramic ferrule ST type for both SM and MM. Indoor ST connector body housings shall be nickel-plated zinc or glass reinforced polymer construction. Outdoor ST connector body housings shall be glass reinforced polymer.

Associated couplers shall be the same material as connector housings.

F/O connectors shall be the 2.5 mm connector ferrule type with Zirconia Ceramic material with a PC (Physical Contact) pre-radiused tip.

The ST connector operating temperature range shall be -40°C to +70°C. Insertion loss shall not exceed 0.4 dB for either singlemode or multimode, and return reflection loss on singlemode connectors shall be at least -35 dB. Connection durability shall be less than a 0.2 dB change per 500 mating cycles per EIA-455-21A (FOTP-21). Terminations shall provide a minimum 222 N pull out strength. Factory test results shall be documented and submitted to the Engineer prior to installing connectors. Singlemode connectors shall have a yellow color on the body and boot that render them easily identifiable from multimode connectors.

Field terminations shall be limited to splicing adjoining cable ends and cables to ST pigtails.

Connectors shall be factory-installed and tested.

Unmated connectors shall have protective caps installed.

### Fan-Out Termination

Fan out terminations shall be required as specified in these special provisions.

Fan out terminations may be used to terminate incoming fiber optic cables for fiber counts of less than 6 fibers. Connector return loss shall be no greater than -40 dB.

Fan out termination shall consist of splice connectors and the appropriate number of fiber optic pigtails, which will be fusion spliced to the incoming fibers.

Pigtails shall be contained in housings that will provide strain relief between incoming fiber optic cable plant jackets, buffer tubes, fibers and pigtail jacket materials.

Fibers shall be spliced to pigtails with factory installed and polished ST connectors. Splices shall be encapsulated in weather-proof housings. Connectors shall have weatherproof caps. Pigtails shall be simplex (one fiber) construction, in 900-μm tight buffer form, surrounded by Aramid yarn. Buffers shall have PVC jackets with manufacturer identification information and a nominal 3 mm diameter outer jacket. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow in color. Pigtails shall be at least 2 meters long.

Pigtail shall be labeled and secured onto cables using clear heat shrink tubing.

## FIBER OPTIC TESTING

### General

Testing shall include tests on elements of passive fiber optic components: (1) at the factory, (2) after delivery to the project site but prior to installation, (3) after installation but prior to connection to other portions of the system. The Contractor shall provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation and materials necessary to perform testing. The Engineer shall be notified 2 working days prior to field tests. Notification shall include the exact location or portion of systems to be tested.

Documentation of test results shall be provided to the Engineer within 2 working days after the test involved.

A minimum of 15 working days prior to arrival of cable at the site, the Contractor shall provide detailed test procedures for field testing for the Engineer's review and approval. Procedures shall include tests involved and how tests are conducted. Included in test procedures shall be the model, manufacturer, configuration, calibration and alignment procedures for proposed test equipment.

### Factory Testing

Documentation of compliance with fiber specifications shall be supplied by the original equipment manufacturer. Before shipment, but while on shipping reels, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested for attenuation. Copies of results shall be (1) maintained on file by the manufacturer with a file identification number for a minimum of 7 years, (2) attached to cable reels in waterproof pouches, and (3) submitted to the Contractor and to the Engineer.

### Arrival On Site

Cables and reels shall be physically inspected on delivery and 100 percent of fibers shall be attenuation tested to confirm that cables meet requirements. Failure of a fiber in the cable , shall be cause for rejection of the entire reel. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with copies accompanying shipping reels in weatherproof envelopes. Attenuation deviations from the shipping records of greater than 5 percent shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. Cable shall

not be installed until completion of the test sequence and the Engineer provides written approval. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If test results are unsatisfactory, the reel of F/O cable shall be considered unacceptable and records corresponding to that reel of cable shall be marked accordingly. Unsatisfactory reels of cable shall be replaced with new reels of cable at the Contractor's expense. New reels of cable shall be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

**After Cable Installation**

Index matching gel shall not be allowed in connectors during testing. After fiber optic cable has been pulled, but before breakout and termination, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested with an OUTDOORS for attenuation. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with previous copies of tests. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If OTDR test results are unsatisfactory, the F/O cable segment of cable shall be unacceptable. Unsatisfactory segments of cable shall be replaced with new segments, without additional splices, at the Contractor's expense. New segment of cable then shall be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

**System Cable Verification At Completion**

1. Power Meter and Light Source

At the conclusion of OTDR testing, 100 percent of fiber links shall be tested end to end with a power meter and light source, in accordance with EIA Optical Test Procedure 171 and in the same wavelengths specified for the OTDR tests. Tests shall be conducted in one direction. As shown in Appendix A, the Insertion Loss (1C) shall be calculated. Test results shall be recorded, compared and filed with other recordings of the same links. Test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Values shall be recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A.

2. OTDR Testing

Once passive cabling systems have been installed and are ready for activation, 100 percent of fibers shall be tested with OTDR for attenuation at wavelengths of both 1310 nm and 1550 nm. OTDR testing shall be performed in both directions (bi-directional) on fibers. Test results shall be generated from software of test equipment, recorded, dated, compared and filed with previous copies. A hard copy printout and an electronic copy on a compact diskette of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The average of the 2 losses shall be calculated and recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A. OTDRs shall be capable of recording and displaying anomalies of at least 0.02 dB. Connector losses shall be displayed on the OTDR traces.

3. Cable Verification Worksheet

The Cable Verification Worksheet shown in Appendix A shall be completed for links in fiber optic systems using data gathered during cable verification. Completed worksheets shall be included as part of system documentation.

4. Test Failures

If link loss, measured from the power meter and light source, exceeds the calculated link loss, or the actual location of fiber ends does not agree with the expected location of fiber ends (as would occur with broken fiber), fiber optic links will not be accepted. Unsatisfactory segments of cable or splices shall be replaced with new segments of cable or splices at the Contractor's expense. OTDR testing, power meter and light source testing and Cable Verification Worksheet shall be completed for repaired links to determine acceptability. Copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Removal and replacement of segments of cable shall be interpreted as removal and replacement of a single contiguous length of cable connecting 2 splices and 2 connectors. Removal of a small section containing the failure will not be allowed.

**Passive Component Package Testing and Documentation**

Components in passive component packages (FDUs, pigtails, jumpers, couplers and splice trays) shall be from a manufacturer who is ISO9001 registered.

Each connector termination (pigtail or jumper) shall be tested for insertion attenuation loss using an optical power meter and source. Singlemode terminations shall be tested for return reflection loss. Values shall meet loss requirements specified and shall be recorded on tags attached to pigtails or jumpers.

When an assembly is complete, the manufacturer shall visually verify tagging of loss values. The manufacturer shall perform "end to end" optical power meter/light source tests from pigtail ends to terminating points to assure continuity and overall attenuation loss valued.

Final test results shall be recorded, along with previous individual component values, on a special form assigned to each FDU. Completed forms shall be dated and signed by the Manufacturer's Quality Control supervisor. One copy of the form shall be attached in a plastic envelope to the assembled FDU unit. Copies shall be provided separately to the Contractor and to the Engineer, and shall be maintained on file by the manufacturer or supplier.

Assembled and completed FDU units shall be protectively packaged for shipment to the Contractor for installation.

### Fiber Optic System Performance Margin Design Criteria

Installed system performance margins shall be at least 6 dB for every link. If design system performance margin is less than 6 dB, the Engineer shall be notified of the Contractor's plan to meet requirements.

### Active Component Testing

Transmitters and receivers shall be tested with a power meter and light source to record transmitter average output power (dBm) and receiver sensitivity (dBm). Values shall be recorded in the Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet in Appendix B, section C, number 6.

**APPENDIX A**

**Cable Verification Worksheet**
*End-to-End Attenuation (Power Meter and Light Source) Testing and OTDR Testing*

Contract No. _____ Contractor: _____

Operator: _____ Date: _____

Link Number: _____ Fiber Number: _____

Test Wavelength (Circle one): 1310 nm 1550 nm

Expected Location of fiber ends: End 1: _____ End 2: _____

Power Meter and Light Source Test Results:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Power In: | _____ dBm | 1A |
| Output Power: | _____ dBm | 1B |
| Insertion Loss [1A - 1B]: | _____ dB | 1C |

OTDR Test Results:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Forward Loss: | _____ dB | 2A |
| Reverse Loss: | _____ dB | 2B |
| Average Loss [(2A + 2B)/2]: | _____ dB | 2C |

---

To Be Completed by Caltrans:
Resident Engineer's Signature: _____
Cable Link Accepted: _____

**APPENDIX B**
**Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet**

## A. Calculate the Passive Cable Attenuation

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Calculate Fiber Loss at Operating Wavelength: _____ nm | Cable Distance (times)<br>Individual Fiber Loss (equal)<br>@ 1310 nm (0.4 dB/km)<br>@ 1550 nm (0.3 dB/km) | _____ km x ___ dB/km = |
| | **Total Fiber Loss:** | _____ dB |

## B. Calculate the Total Connector/Splice Loss

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2. Calculate Connectors/couplers Loss:<br>(exclude Tx and Rx connectors) | Individual Connector Loss (times)<br>Number of Connector Pairs (equal)<br>**Total Connector Loss:** | 0.4 dB x ____ =<br>_____ dB |
| 3. Calculate Splice Loss: | Individual Splice Loss (times)<br>Number of Splices (equal)<br>**Total Splice Loss:** | 0.1 dB x ____ =<br>_____ dB |
| 4. Calculate Other Components Loss: | **Total Components:** | _____ dB |
| 5. Calculate Total Losses: | Total Connector Loss (plus)<br>Total Splice Loss (plus)<br>Total Components (equal) | + dB<br>+ dB<br>+ dB = |
| | **Total Connector/Splice Loss:** | _____ dB |

## C. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| System Wavelength:<br>Fiber Type:<br>Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power): | | _____ nm<br>singlemode<br>_____ dBm |
| Receiver MAX Sensitivity ($10^9$ BER) (minus)<br>Receiver MIN Sensitivity (equal) | **Receiver Dynamic Range:** | _____ dBm<br>- _____ dBm =<br>_____ dB |
| 6. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget: | Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power) (minus)<br>Receiver MAX Sensitivity (equal) | _____ dBm<br>- _____ dBm = |
| | **Active Component Link Loss Budget:** | _____ dB |

## D. Verify Performance

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 7. Calculate System Performance Margin to Verify Adequate Power: | Active Component Link Loss Budget **[C]** (minus)<br>Passive Cable Attenuation **[A]** (minus)<br>Total Connector/Splice Lost **[B]** (equal) | _____ dB<br>- _____ dB<br>- _____ dB = |
| | **System Performance Margin:** | _____ dB |

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, connecting, terminating and testing fiber optic cables and fiber optic splice closures and disconnecting, removing, and disposing existing fiber optic cables and fiber optic splice closures, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Communication system routing (modify) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-3.22 BONDING AND GROUNDING

Bonding and grounding shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.10, "Bonding and Grounding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Bonding jumpers in standards with handholes and traffic pull box lid covers shall be attached by a UL listed lug using 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolts and shall run to the conduit or bonding wire in the adjacent pull box. The grounding jumper shall be visible after the standard has been installed and the mortar pad and cap have been placed on the foundation.

Standards without handholes shall have bonding accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt.

For slip base standards or slip base inserts, bonding shall be accomplished by jumpers attached to UL listed ground clamps on each anchor bolt, or a UL listed lug attached to the bottom slip base plate with a 4.5-mm diameter or larger brass or bronze bolt.

Equipment bonding and grounding conductors are required in conduits, except when the conduits contain combinations of loop lead-in cable, fiber optic cable, or signal interconnect cable. A No. 8 minimum, bare copper wire shall run continuously in circuits, except for series lighting circuits, where No. 6 bare copper wire shall run continuously. The bonding wire size shall be increased to match the circuit breaker size in conformance with the Code, or shall be as shown on the plans. Conduits to be installed for future conductors, may omit the copper wire.

Bonding of metallic conduits in metal pull boxes shall be by means of bonding bushings and bonding jumpers connected to the bonding wire running in the conduit system.

### 10-3.23 SERVICE

Continuous welding of exterior seams in service equipment enclosures is not required.

Each service shall be provided with up to 2 main circuit breakers, which shall disconnect ungrounded service entrance conductors. Where the "Main" circuit breaker consists of 2 circuit breakers as shown on the plans or required in the special provisions, each of the circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10 000 A, rms.

An engraved phenolic nameplate shall be installed with stainless steel rivets on the exterior of front panels indicating the identification number and service address of the service cabinet enclosure. Character size shall be a minimum of 5 mm in height.

Service conduit between the serving utility owned power pole and service equipment enclosure shall not be installed until service location has been verified by the serving utility.

Where new service is to be installed, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 5 working days prior to the date service is required.

Full compensation for Type III-BF service equipment enclosure shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

#### ELECTRIC SERVICE (IRRIGATION)

Electric service (irrigation) shall be from the service points to the irrigation controllers (IC) and to the spaces provided in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets (CEC) for irrigation controllers as shown on the plans.

Irrigation Controller (IC): Electric service (irrigation) shall be a metered 120/240 V(ac), single-phase service in a Type III BF service equipment enclosure. A single-pole, 20A circuit breaker for the irrigation controller shall be installed in the Type III-BF service equipment enclosure.

Full compensation for electric service (irrigation) (Type III-BF service equipment enclosure) including conductors, conduits, and pull boxes to the pull box adjacent to irrigation controller enclosure cabinet and irrigation controller, as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for irrigation controller enclosure cabinet and no separate payment will be made therefor.

### 10-3.24 SIGN DISCONNECTS

Sign disconnects shall be fused switches.

## 10-3.25 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Retroreflective numbers and edge sealer shall be installed in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

The numbers and edge sealer shall be placed on the equipment as directed by the Engineer.

Where new numbers are to be placed on existing or relocated equipment, the existing numbers shall be removed.

Retroreflective numbers shall be applied to a clean surface. Only the edges of the numbers shall be treated with edge sealer.

Five digit, self-adhesive equipment numbers shall be placed for all electroliers and sign lighting On electroliers, the numbers shall be placed 3.0 m from the base of electrolier, as shown on the Standard plans.

Numbers for illuminated signs mounted on overcrossings shall be placed on the nearest adjacent bent or abutment at approximately the same station as the sign. Where no bent or abutment exists near the sign, the number shall be placed on the underside of the structure adjacent to the sign. Arrangement of numbers shall be the same as those used for electroliers.

Numbers for overhead sign bridges shall be placed on both posts.

Full compensation for retroreflective numbers and edge sealers shall be included in the lump sum price paid for modify lighting and sign illumination system and no additional payment will be made therefor.

## 10-3.26 STATE-FURNISHED CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

The Model 170 controller assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet and inductive loop detector sensor units, but without anchor bolts, will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct each controller cabinet foundation as shown on the plans for Model 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in each State-furnished controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State forces will maintain controller assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be limited to conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

## 10-3.27 TERMINAL BLOCK

Terminal blocks installed in traffic monitoring station controller cabinets shall be 12-pair protected terminal blocks and have replaceable protector modules.

Terminal blocks shall terminate twisted-pair communications cables and pairs shall terminate on distinct terminals using punch-down or compression, screw-down terminals. Terminal blocks shall terminate 12 pairs. Terminal blocks shall include solid state, over-voltage protection consistent with REA Telecommunications Bulletin 344-2, or Bellcore TR-TSY-000299.

Terminals shall terminate wire sizes from No. 22 AWG to No. 18 AWG, and have a current rating of not less than 2 A.

Terminal blocks shall be arranged inside cabinets to allow termination of cables. Terminal blocks and station-protection modules shall be properly installed along the lower side of traffic monitoring station controller cabinets, opposite power terminations.

Pairs of incoming twisted-pair communications cables shall be properly terminated inside traffic monitoring station controller cabinets as indicated in the schematics and twisted-pair splice tables. Terminations shall be made sequentially and no more than one wire from the communications cable shall be connected to one terminal and marked properly to show the pair number.

Cable cores shall be labeled with cable markers at each end for proper core identification.

### Terminal Protector

Terminal protectors incorporated in terminal blocks shall be field installable and replaceable solid state over-voltage protection (SSOVP) modules. SSOVP's shall have tin-alloy plated outside plant, central office and grounding pins. SSOVP's shall operate in the 300 VDC surge range with response times less than 20 nanoseconds.

Solid state over-voltage protection (SSOVP) modules shall be 5-pin units be installed in C-310 style terminal blocks. SSOVP's shall have an on-state voltage of less than 5 V at 100 A within 10 microseconds.

Full compensation for terminal blocks shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring terminal blocks and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-3.28 IRRIGATION CONTROLLER ENCLOSURE CABINET

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet (CEC) shall be constructed and the equipment within the cabinets shall be installed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet shall have the following features:

A. A closed cell neoprene gasket around door.
B. A stainless steel full-length door hinge.
C. Welded construction fabricated from 12-gage Type 304 stainless steel.
D. Louver ventilation.
E. Padlock shield.
F. Size shall be 890 mm (H) x584 mm (W) x 280 mm (D) for single enclosures and 890 mm (H) x 889 mm (W) x 280 mm (D) for double enclosures.
G. Controller enclosure cabinets shall be bolted to concrete foundations as recommended by the manufacturer.

Padlocks with removable core mortise cam cylinders shall be installed with lock cores for irrigation controller enclosure cabinets. Cam cylinders shall be capable of receiving the State's lock core. The State's lock core is a "Best" No. 21B72 construction core. Keys shall be removable from locks in the locked position only. Two keys for each door lock shall be delivered to the Engineer.

Padlock shackles shall be 19-mm in height and 8-mm in diameter and shall have a 7-pin housing. Padlocks shall be corrosion resistant and have dust covers.

Irrigation controller enclosure cabinet doors shall not be furnished with integral door locks. plywood mounting panel shall be 19-mm exterior AC grade veneer plywood. The panel shall be painted with one application of an exterior, latex based, wood primer and 2 applications of an exterior, vinyl acrylic enamel, white in color. The plywood panel shall be painted on all sides and edges prior to installation of the panel in the cabinet and equipment on the panel.

Inside of the doors shall have provisions for storage of the irrigation plans.

Duplex convenience receptacles shall have ground-fault circuit interruption as defined by the Code. Circuit interruption shall occur on 6 mA of ground-fault current and shall not occur on less than 4 mA. Receptacles shall be installed in a weatherproof housing with rainproof lift covers.

Solid-state automatic shut-off rain sensor units shall be installed for the irrigation controller enclosure cabinets. Rain sensor units shall automatically interrupt the master remote control valves when approximately 3 mm of rain has fallen. The irrigation system shall automatically be enabled again when the accumulated rainfall evaporates from the rain sensor unit collection cup. Rain sensor units shall be rated 24 V (ac) to 30 V (ac). Static charge protection shall be included to protect against lightning damage.

Equipment, except for field wiring, shall be installed in the irrigation controller enclosure cabinet in a shop prior to field installation.

The contract unit price paid for irrigation controller enclosure cabinet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment (including rain sensor units), and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fabricating and installing irrigation controller enclosure cabinet, complete in place, including constructing foundations, pull boxes, pads and conduits to pull box adjacent to cabinet, and installing equipment within the cabinet, except controllers, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

## 10-3.29 TELEPHONE BRIDGE

Telephone bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-3.07A, "Telephone Bridge," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Each telephone bridge shall be installed inside the controller cabinet as shown on the plans.

### TESTING AND TROUBLESHOOTING

Complete testing and troubleshooting instructions, circuit diagrams, and pictorial component location and identification guides shall be provided with each unit.

Full compensation for telephone bridges shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the items requiring telephone bridges and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

## 10-3.30 DETECTORS

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B.

Detector loops shall be Type E. For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop shall be 40 mm. Slot width shall be a maximum of 20 mm. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2. Depth of slots of circular loops shall not exceed the depth of pavement.

The depth of loop sealant above the top of the uppermost loop wire in the sawed slots shall be as shown on Standard plans.

## 10-3.31 MODIFY AUTOMATIC VEHICLE CLASSIFICATION STATION

Modify automatic vehicle classification (AVC) station shall consist, in general, of installing piezo-electric axle sensors, epoxy grout for axle sensor installation, inductive loop detectors, pull boxes, conduits, conductors and incidentals, as shown in plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

A listing of field conductor terminations for the automatic vehicle classification (AVC) controller cabinet will be State-furnished conforming to "Materials" of these special provisions.

Inductive loop detector sensors and piezo-electric axle sensors for automatic vehicle classification station and the installation thereof shall conform to the provisions in "Detectors" and "Piezo-Electric Axle Sensors" of these special provisions.

The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to that provided for in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials", of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to Section 86-2.14C, "Functional Testing", of the Standard Specifications.

### PIEZO-ELECTRIC AXLE SENSORS

Piezo-electric axle sensors (without installation plates) and epoxy grout (for installation of axle sensors only) will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 50 working days before he intends to install the axle sensors to allow time for the axle sensors and epoxy grout to be ordered from the manufacturer and for an experienced State personnel to oversee the installation procedure.

Piezo-electric axle sensors consist of a piezo-electric copolymer surrounded by a 6.6 mm wide x 1.6 mm thick outer brass sheath. Each sensor is approximately 1.9 m in length and comes with a screened coaxial transmission cable (STC) attached. Sensors are installed in a combination of one inductive loop detector and 2 axle sensors per lane. The exact location of the Piezo-electric axle sensors and inductive loop detector arrays will be determined by the Engineer.

Piezo-electric axle sensors shall be installed 9 mm beneath the road surface. In order to accomplish this, a channel is cut in the pavement. The measurements for the channel are 19 mm + 2 mm in width, 25 mm in depth, and 2.1 m in length. The channel shall be cut with a concrete saw in a single pass, and shall be perpendicular to the direction of travel. A slot shall be cut from the end of the channel to the nearest pull box. Holes 13 mm wide and 25 mm deep shall be drilled at bottom corners of channels. Holes shall be 300 mm apart and on alternating sides of channels. Channels shall be half- filled with epoxy grout. The sensor is then properly positioned in the channel using installation clips supplied with each sensor. The channel is then fully-filled with epoxy grout. Epoxy grout shall be adequately set before re-opening the lane to traffic. A detailed installation procedure is shown in the project plans.

Temperature of epoxy grout components shall be between 20°C to 25°C before mixing.

The temperature of sawed pavement channel shall be between 20°C to 40°C before epoxy grout is poured, and shall be maintained at a minimum temperature of 20°C and a maximum of 50°C during curing time.

When pavement temperature is too low, a fan-forced portable heater, or similar tool, shall be used to heat channels before the grout is poured. After sensors are installed, pavement around channels may be heated. Care shall be taken not to scorch the axle sensor or epoxy grout.

Sawed pavement slots containing screened transmission cable shall be filled with elastomeric sealant.

## 10-3.32 MICROWAVE VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM

This work shall consist of installing microwave vehicle detection systems (MVDS) in conformance with these special provisions.

### MATERIALS LIST AND DRAWINGS

A list of materials which the Contractor proposes to install for the MVDS systems together with the drawings and other data shall be submitted to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-1.04, "Equipment List and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

The following shall be included in the documentation before the completion of the contract:

**Certificate of Compliance**- The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, in conformance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall certify that the selected MVDS equipment model is suited for the use detailed in this specification and fully compliant with the requirements of these specifications. The certificate shall also include a report, on the final installed configuration of the individual MVDS systems, reviewed and approved by the manufacturer.

**Lane Configuration-** The documentation shall include a projection of the microwave beam and resulting lane coverage (beam footprint) that demonstrates the correlation of the physical road lane assignments with the detection zone assignments. This documentation will be used by the State to verify the MVDS transmitted information into data for uses in the Traffic

Management Center (TMC) and the Automated Traffic Management System (ATMS). The Engineer shall approve, or disapprove, the lane configuration at his/her discretion.

**Calibration Programming and documentation**- The Contractor shall provide the calibration, tuning, alignment, and other programming and documentation on an ISO 9660 Compact Disk (CD) with Joliet and Rock Ridge extensions. The information provided shall be formatted in such a manner that the files can easily be matched with the equipment calibrated or aligned. This calibration, tuning, alignment, and other programming and documentation shall contain files that allow replacement equipment to be loaded with the same configuration.

**Acceptance Testing Documentation-** The Contractor shall provide any and all documentation that is required to utilize the support equipment. The documentation shall be organized in such a manner that the Engineer will be able to perform acceptance testing using the documentation alone, without assistance from the Contractor.

**Mounting and Wiring Information** - One set of the approved detailed diagrams for each MVDS system, that includes wiring and service connections, shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, and covered separately on each side with clear self-adhesive plastic and placed in a heavy-duty plastic envelope. The envelope shall be attached securely to the inside of the cabinet door or at a location designated by the Engineer.

**Communication Protocol** - A document shall be provided that fully defines the unit's open communication protocol (message structure as well as all information necessary to make use of such messages available and in the public domain) and all information necessary for operating the system from a remote Windows 2000/NT-based Personal Computer (PC).

**FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

A single MVDS unit shall emulate the detection response of 1.8 m wide and 1.8 m long inductive loop detectors that sense vehicles traveling in up to eight (8) lanes of traffic simultaneously. Each MVDS unit shall provide detection up to eight (8) lanes within the beam footprint, as well as provide contact outputs, when required. The unit shall detect vehicles as close as 3 m and up to 60 m.

During all weather conditions and for vehicle traveling at speeds of 10 km/h to 160 km/h with up to eight lanes of detection the MVDS shall have following minimum performance accuracy:

A. Overall roadway volume shall be 95% or better
B. Vehicle volumes per lane shall be 95% or better
C. Overall average speed and occupancy shall be 95% or better

The MVDS shall continue to report greater than 50% occupancy when vehicles are stopped for up to 15 minutes.

The MVDS shall supply contact outputs to the Model 170E input files and include any interface cards or modules necessary to enable the software in the controller to realize the accuracy noted in the previous paragraph.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the compatibility and adjustment of all components in conformance with provisions in "Testing Requirements" of these Special provisions.

**TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS**

The MVDS system shall be FCC certified under Part 15, Subpart C, and Part 90 for low power, unlicensed, continuous radio transmitter operation. The Contractor shall assure that the MVDS system will not cause harmful interference to radio communication in the area of installation. If the operation of the MVDS system causes harmful interference, the Contractor shall correct the interference at the Contractor's expense.

The MVDS sensor unit shall be encased in a NEMA 3R or better rated enclosure, pole mounted and directed perpendicular to the flow of traffic lanes as shown on the plans. The MVDS sensor unit shall not exceed 250 mm x 250 mm x 355 mm in size and shall not weigh more than 5 kg. The MVDS shall operate over a temperature range from –30˚C to +70˚C, with up to 95 percent relative humidity.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary interface modules and associated equipment to deliver the specified performance. All interface modules, or any other interface modules recommended by the manufacturer, and accompanying software installed in the existing controller cabinet shall conform to the requirements detailed in Chapter 1 of the Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications (TEES).

The device output contacts shall conform to the requirements of Sections 5.2.8, 5.2.8.1, 5.2.8.2, 5.4.5, 5.4.5, and 5.4.6 of the TEES. Whenever isolator cards are required these cards shall conform to the requirements of Sections 5.4.1, 5.4.5, and 5.4.6 or 5.5.1, 5.5.5, and 5.5.6 of the TEES.

All circuits that have field wire connections leaving the detector enclosure shall include transient protection that complies with IEEE Standard 587-1980 Category C.

All wiring to the MVDS shall be low voltage, 24 volts or less, and the sensor shall draw less than 10 watts of power**.** The MVDS shall have an orderly recovery after a power failure that automatically restores normal operation without introducing erroneous data or requiring manual intervention. MVDS sensors shall maintain the configuration and calibration information in memory while powered off for at least 90 days

All equipment and parts shall be furnished new, be of the latest proven design, standard manufacture and in conformance with the manufacturer's requirements. This includes all support equipment required by the acceptance testing of the MVDS units. No substitutions of materials shall be allowed that deviate from the list of materials approved by the Engineer. The date of manufacture, as shown by date codes or serial numbers of electronic circuit assemblies, shall not be older than six months from the scheduled start date of this installation. Equipment models shall have been fully tested and in standard production for a minimum of three months. System elements shall be designed to operate continuously in an outdoor traffic monitoring and control environment, 24 hours a day. Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's warranty stating that manufacturing quality and all electronic components shall support a minimum mean time between failures (MTBF) of ten (10) years.

**INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

Proper placement, mounting height and orientation of the MVDS systems are critical to the overall performance and accuracy of the systems and shall conform to the manufacturer's published requirements for the system provided. The MVDS units shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor is responsible for analyzing each proposed pole location to assure that the detector installation will comply with the manufacturer's published installation instructions. The Contractor is also responsible for advising the Engineer, before any trenching or pole installation has taken place, of any need to move the pole from the location indicated in the plans in order to achieve the specified detector performance. The Contractor shall confirm equipment placement with the manufacturer before installing any equipment.

Lane configuration, tuning, alignment, equipment configuration and any calibration of the MVDS shall take less than 15 minutes per lane once mounting hardware and other installation hardware are in place. MVDS units shall be installed such that each unit operates independently and that detectors not interfere with other MVDS units or other equipment in the vicinity.

Each MVDS unit shall be supplied with a connectorized MVDS control and power conductor cable harness with appropriate cable length for each installation. One continuous wire run is required. No splices are allowed between the MVDS and the existing controller cabinet. The connector shall be a standard Mil Type and rated plug. The MVDS may generate contact outputs in the MVDS. Whenever contact outputs are required for a controller based installation and the unit generates these outputs at the detector, the cable shall include one twisted pair for each zone depicted on the plans plus two twisted pairs for future zones with an overall shield and copper drain wire.

MVDS control and power conductor cable shall be as described under "MVDS control and power conductor cable," in these special provisions.

A minimum of two-meter slack of MVDS control and power conductor cable is required to be coiled in the bottom of the existing controller cabinet.

The Contractor shall wire the MVDS control and power conductor cables to DIN rail mounted terminal blocks in the existing controller cabinet as directed by the Engineer. The EIA -232 / EIA -485 serial data communication output conductors shall be terminated at TB-0, and continue for a minimum of three meters to a DB9F connector for setup and diagnostic access. The contact pair output conductors shall be terminated at terminal block, TB-2. The ends of all unused and spare conductors shall be coiled and taped to prevent accidental contact to other circuits. All conductors inside the cabinet shall be labeled for the functions as depicted in the detailed diagrams approved by the Engineer.

**TESTING REQUIREMENTS**

**Support Equipment-** The Contractor shall provide, as part of the MVDS system, any and all calibration equipment that may be required to setup, calibrate, verify performance, test and maintain the MVDS system. The support equipment shall have all cables, software including the software driver for the installed MVDS system.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer and the Operations Engineer with at least two spares of any special tools needed for the installation, acceptance testing, operation and maintenance of the MVDS.

For testing, calibrating and set up, all support equipment, including all test equipment, shall be delivered 15 days after the Contract starting date to the Engineer and the Operations Engineers at the District Office, 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012, telephones (213) 897-1586 or (213) 897-9166 for evaluation and compliance.

**Software-** The Contractor shall provide any and all programming and software required to support the MVDS system. The programming and software shall be installed in the appropriate equipment at the time of acceptance testing, and shall be used in the acceptance testing.

Methodology- The Contractor shall, in the presence of the Engineer, verify the performance of each unit individually and submit the recorded medium and other materials to the Engineer at the conclusion of the test. The accuracy of each unit shall

be determined and documented in such a manner that the unit may be analyzed and approved or rejected separately. Failure to submit the materials at the conclusion of testing invalidates the test. The recorded media shall serve as acceptance evidence and shall not be used for calibration. The calibration shall have been completed prior to testing and verification.

**Acceptance Notification-** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 10 working days before the unit is ready for acceptance testing. If cancellation or postponement of the test is necessary for any reason, an additional 10-day notification shall be required for rescheduling.

**Acceptance Testing-** The Contractor shall provide equipment, software, documentation, support equipment, and any other materials, personnel and devices that may be required for the acceptance testing. The scheduling for the testing shall be so that testing shall be accomplished before the end of the normal work shift. If the testing period extends beyond the normal work shift or beginning peak hours, the Engineer may cancel the testing for that day and reschedule for another day and invalidate the test. If the Contractor schedules testing, but fails to provide the necessary material for the testing within one hour of the scheduled testing start time, the Engineer may cancel the testing for that day and reschedule for another day. If the testing is cancelled due to the Contractor's failure to provide the required materials, the Contractor shall reimburse the State for costs associated with the testing.

**Contact closure mode-** Whenever contact outputs are used with the Model 170E–controller for generating and communicating data, the Engineer shall supply to the Contractor, a State program for accumulating data from the Model 170E controller and running on a laptop PC. Following a notice of five working days or more the Engineer will, when requested, assist the Contractor in set up and use of the program, but only 2 times for any contract. The Contractor shall set up the equipment and software and install the equipment that interfaces with the Model 170E controller. Following the test period, the Contractor shall give the data recorded by the PC to the Engineer for analysis and verification. The Contractor shall make a copy of the recording medium for the Contractor's use. The Contractor shall analyze the copied test recording and the MVDS reported count and present the Engineer with the analysis for verification within ten working days.

**Testing and accuracy criterion-** The test shall take place during a period when the traffic flow rate exceeds a minimum 1,250 vehicles per hour in any lane. The recording period shall be a minimum of 30 minutes and count a minimum of 100 vehicles for every lane. The total vehicle count for every lane shall be used including the first and last vehicles for each lane, even if the precise timing of these vehicles cannot be determined. Errors in the start and finish of the MVDS and manual counts are included in the specified performance criterion.

Accuracy of the MVDS unit count shall be compared to counts of vehicle traffic in typical traffic conditions. Types of vehicles are not relevant to the test as long as the vehicles are licensed for use on State roads. The data accuracy shall be determined by the formula 100{1-[(TC-MC)/TC]} where TC= Traffic Count derived from the media recording, MC = MVDS reported count over the same period of time, and where the resulting fraction [ ] is expressed as an absolute value.

**Processed data-** The Engineer shall review the data findings and accept or reject the results within seven working days. Determination of any vehicle anomalies or unusual occurrences shall be decided by the Engineer, and he/she has the final say on all aspects of the test. If the acceptance or failure depends on disputed counts or vehicles, then the unit shall be found to have failed the test. The burden of proof for acceptance is on the Contractor. All data or counts that are not agreed upon by the Engineer shall be considered errors and count against the unit's calibration. In the event that the Engineer finds the verifying count data to have failed the performance requirements, the Contractor will have seven working days to re-calibrate and re-test the unit and re-submit new test data. Following three failed attempts, the Contractor shall replace the MVDS detector with a new unit.

**TRAINING**

The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 8 hours of training for up to 15 students selected by the Engineer. The content of the training shall include how to align, program, adjust, and calibrate and how to maintain the unit. The Contractor shall provide materials and equipment for the training. The Contractor shall give the Engineer 15 working days notice prior to the training. The Engineer shall determine the time and location.

**MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor will select equipment from a manufacturer that will support the Contractor through training, demonstrations, site surveys and technical assistance to meet the MVDS system requirements as defined in these special provisions.

**MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the manufacturer's warrantee(s) in conformance with the provisions of Section 86-1.05, "Warrantees, Guarantees & Instruction Sheets," of the Standard Specifications. The manufacturer's warrantee(s) shall warrant the MVDS equipment to be free from defects and workmanship for a minimum period of 18 months after acceptance of the MVDS system. The Contractor shall provide any replacement part(s) within 5 working days from the notification date of the component failure at no cost to the State.

## 10-3.33 CELLULAR DIGITAL PACKET DATA (CDPD) CELLULAR SYSTEM

The Contractor shall install a Cellular Digital Packet Data (CDPD) cellular system at the location shown on the project plans. The fixed location CDPD cellular system shall act as an interface between both the Model 170 Controller and the local CDPD cellular system. The CDPD cellular system shall include an antenna, a CDPD cellular transceiver and an interface cable each for the Model 170 controller. Each CDPD transceiver shall have either a built-in internal modem or separate modem that provides RS-232C communications between the Model 170 controller and the CDPD cellular transceiver. The cellular system shall support the full Hayes AT command set. The transceiver shall be capable of being configured locally or remotely without using AT commands and shall be capable of having its operating status monitored locally or remotely.

The Contractor shall perform a functional test with Model 170 Controller and the District 7 Transportation Management Center located at 120 South Spring Street, Los Angeles. The functional test shall be without failure or lost data for 5 working days.

Each CDPD Cellular Transceiver/antenna shall meet the following requirements:

| | |
|---|---|
| Operating Mode: | Full Duplex |
| Wireless Protocol: | CDPD release 1.0, 1.1 |
| Communication Speed: | 300 – 19 200 bps or faster |
| Operating Temperature Range: | -30 to +70°C |
| Operating Humidity Range: | 5% - 95 % Non-condensing |
| Transmit Power: | 600 mW |
| Transmit and Receive Frequency: | Within the range of 824 to 895 MHz |
| Maximum Weight : | 1 kg |
| Communication Protocols: | TCP/IP, UDP, PPP/SLIP and Telnet |
| Interface: | EIA RS-232 |
| Connectors: | DB-9F (Serial Interface)<br>50 Ω TNC (RF Antenna) |
| Status LED's (on front of Transceiver): | Channel Acq., Link Status, Network Registration, RSSI, Transmit, Receive, Block Errors, Power |
| Antenna: | Omni (360 degree), or directional antenna as required. Rated for a minimum of 50 m/s wind speed and maximum power handling of 50 W. Omni-directional antenna 3 dB minimum gain stubby antenna; Directional Yagi antenna 12 dB minimum gain with a minimum beam width of 35 degrees. |
| Power: | Input Voltage: 9 V-30 V(dc)with<br>a 120 V(ac), 60 Hz to 12 V(dc) power converter; Maximum Input Current: 0.5 A @ 12 V(dc) |
| Size and Mounting: | Maximum transceiver size: 180 mm (L) X 90 mm (W) X 60 mm (H), either wall or shelf mounted in the Model 334 CMS cabinet. Antenna to be mounted outside on top of the cabinet via hole through cabinet using weatherproof connection. |
| Certifications: | Class 1, Division 2 / CSA |

## 10-3.34 COLOR VIDEO ENCODER/DECODER WITH T1 DSU/CSU

This unit shall consist of a pair of elements capable of encoding a NTSC video signal, transporting electronically via a standard T1 communication circuit to a decoder element in which the video signal is converted back to a standard NTSC video signal.

The video encoder shall use MPEG-1, H.261 or an approved equivalent video compression algorithm.

The video encoder shall be software controlled and configured via vendor provided software compatible with Sun Solaris, HP-UX, Microsoft Windows NT or Microsoft Windows 95 or above. Software functionality shall include video sizing, input brightness, contrast, color and hue from a remote site.

Each video encoder shall accept one or more NTSC (60Hz) video format inputs.

The video decoder shall use MPEG-1, H.261 or an approved equivalent decompression technique.

The video decoder shall be software controlled and configured via vendor provided software compatible with Sun Solaris, HP-UX, Microsoft Windows NT or Microsoft Windows 95 or above. Software functionality shall include video sizing, input brightness, contrast, color and hue from a remote site.

Each video decoder shall output one or more NTSC (60Hz) video format inputs.

The unit shall be capable of multiplexing separate video and data channels. The unit shall have an EIA-232/422 interface to be used for the control of the CCTV camera pan, tilt, zoom, and iris control functions via the camera control receiver. The unit shall be configurable for 9600, 4800, 2400, 1200 or 300 baud data rates.

General Specifications:

| | |
|---|---|
| Physical: | Rack mountable in 482.6 mm rack |
| Power: | 120/240 VAC @ 60/50 Hz, 6.0/3.0 amps (Total) |
| Environmental: | Operating Temperature: $0^{o}$ to $50^{o}$C |
| | Operating Humidity: 10 to 90% RH non-condensing |
| | Storage Temperature: $-4^{o}$ 0 to $+70^{o}$C |
| | Storage Humidity: 5 to 95% RH non-condensing |

TESTING;.-- The Contractor shall test all modules and components prior to and after installation in accordance with manufacture's test procedures in the presence of the Engineer and shall furnish documentation demonstrating the compliance of all modules of these special provisions.

### 10-3.35 SIGNAL DISTRIBUTION UNIT

The Contractor shall install one camera control signal distribution unit (SDU) in the TMC and connect it to the existing camera control transmitter and new camera control circuits from the video decoders.

The Signal Distribution Unit shall be supplied with no less that ten (10) RS-232/422 serial output data communications ports and one RS-232/422 input channel to provide a star of serial ports effectively expanding the number of signal serial ports on the camera control transmitter. The unit shall be fully compatible with the existing camera control transmitter.

### 10-3.36 CSU/DSU UNIT

The unit shall contain a Channel Service Unit / Data Service Unit (CSU/DSU) capable of interfacing with a 56Kbps or 64Kbps frame relay service rate. The data rate shall consist of up to 64Kbps synchronous and up to 57.6Kbps asynchronous communication rates. Clocking shall be capable from the network, the DTE, internal clock or external clock. The unit shall have diagnostics for local composite loopbacks; remote CSU loopbacks; local and remote channel loopbacks. The CSU/DSU shall be controlled and configured via vendor provided software. The unit shall be powered by 115VAC at 60Hz. The unit shall have a RS-232 and V.35 interface and consist of one DB25F, M/34F, and RJ-48C type connectors.

### 10-3.37 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

The Contractor shall coordinate with SBC (Pacific Bell) or Verizon for the installation of the necessary wiring and cabling and all other materials required to establish connection between the Caltrans telephone demarcation boxes and the phone company demarcation points. The contractor shall incur all costs associated with the installation as well as recurring fees for the duration of the project and successful cutover. The Contractor will be responsible for discontinuing service and will incur all costs associated with the deactivation of services.

The Contractor shall coordinate with ATT Wireless Services for the establishment of CDPD Cellular Service and all other materials required to establish connection between Caltrans District 7 TMC and the Model 170 controller for the TMS and RMS locations. This shall include a dictated 56Kbps frame relay circuit from ATT Wireless Service to the Caltrans District 7 TMC. The Contractor shall coordinate with ATT wireless services for all CDPD cellular systems to communicate via the frame relay circuit to the existing TMC. The contractor shall coordinate with the Contractor of contract 07A1096 (National Engineering Technology, 714-562-5725) for the communications cutover to the CDPD server. The Contractor shall incur all costs associated with the installation as well as recurring fees for the duration of the project and successful cutover. The Contractor will be responsible for discontinuing service and will incur all costs associated with the deactivation of services.

### 10-3.38 WORK AT THE EXISTING TMC

The Contractor shall install all of the necessary video decoders, DSU/CSUs, signal distribution units, cables, connectors and all other necessary materials to complete the work at the existing TMC as is indicated in the plans and these special provisions. The Contractor shall coordinate with the telephone companies for the termination of the telephone circuits in the TMC and the establishment and testing of the telephone circuits. The Contractor shall install and test all of the hardware and cabling as is indicated in these special provisions and per the direction of the Engineer. Prior to installation of any

components in the TMC, the Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer to confirm the exact locations of equipment and cables.

**PAYMENT**

Full compensation for Work at the Existing TMC shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Temporary Communication System Routing, including but not limited to furnishing all labor, equipment, software, materials, tools, and incidentals and for doing all work associated with Work at the Existing TMC, complete in place, as specified in the standard specifications, these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer and no separate payment will be made therefor.

## 10-3.39 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

The final acceptance of the system will not occur until all of the following conditions have been met as follows:

Physical, functional, and full performance acceptance tests have been completed and the results are approved by the Engineer.

All documentation has been completed and submitted to the Engineer.

All connections that were changed to perform acceptance tests are restored and tested.

## 10-3.40 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC OPERATIONAL SYSTEM NETWORK (TOSNET)

Temporary Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET) work shall conform to the requirements in "System Testing" and "Communication System Routing Cutover", of these special provisions.

Temporary Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET) shall consist of rerouting, relocating and installing Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET) equipment and infrastructure to maintain the District 7 communications system routing impacted by the construction of HOV lanes, sound walls and pavement rehabilitation.

The Contractor shall provide TOSNET equipment and rerouting, installing, activating and testing TOSNET equipment and infrastructure system elements prior to and during construction of HOV lanes, soundwalls and pavement rehabilitation.

The general description of Temporary Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET) work is stated as follows and detailed in the following tasks:

1. Rerouting, and reconfiguring existing data and video paths from the following Cable node, Video node and Hub locations:

   Cable node (GS414), KP 66.7, Routes 5 and 405
   Video node (GS414), KP 66.7, Routes 5 and 405
   Cable node (SD468), KP 75.3, Routes 118 and 405
   Cable node (SD398), KP 64.1, Routes 101 and 405
   North Hollywood (NHD) Hub, KP 19.0, Northbound Route 101 east of Tujunga Ave
   Cable node (GS269), KP 43.3, Routes 5 and 134

2. TOSNET infrastructure cutover.

3. Communication system restoration.

**Task 1:**

A. Rerouting Data path:

1) The Office of TMC Support will determine existing fiber optic cables that need to be connected for temporary data path at cable node and NHD Hub locations as specified above.

2) The Contractor shall connect existing fibers determined by the TMC Support engineer for data paths, to the existing fiber distribution unit (FDU) of cable nodes.

3) The Contractor shall furnish and install 2 new DS1 optical modems at NHD Hub.

4) The Contractor shall provide additional and incidental wiring for DS1 optical modems to existing Digital Cross Connect Switch (DCS) input ports at NHD Hub.

5) The Office of TMC Support shall cross-connect existing fiber optic cables to existing SONET and DCS equipment at NHD Hub.

B. Rerouting Video path:

1 The Office of TMC Support will determine existing fiber optic cables that need to be connected for temporary video paths at cable nodes, video nodes and NHD Hub locations as specified above.
2. The Contractor shall connect existing fibers determined by the TMC Support engineer for video paths to existing fiber distribution units (FDU) of cable nodes and existing video multiplexers of video nodes.
3. The Contractor shall furnish and install a new video multiplexer repeater at NHD Hub, conforming to the requirements in "Equipment at North Hollywood Hub (Video Multiplexer Repeater)," of these special provisions.
4. At NHD Hub, the Contractor shall connect the 2 existing fibers determined by the TMC Support engineer to the new video multiplexer repeater.

**Task 2:**
TOSNET infrastructure cutover.

When Task 1 is completed, the Contractor shall make the cutover of TOSNET from existing communication system to the new communication system as described in the "Communications System Routing" plans within 48 hours. The Contractor shall make field element communication configuration adjustments as directed by the Engineer throughout the construction period.

**Task 3:**
Communication system restoration.
After modifying communication systems is completed, the Contractor shall restore data and video paths to the previous conditions. The Contractor shall remove ~~salvage~~ new equipment used for rerouting communication systems, as directed by the Engineer. Communication systems shall be tested conforming to the requirements of these special provisions.

## 10-3.41 EQUIPMENT AT NORTH HOLLYWOOD HUB

Equipment work at the North Hollywood (NHD) Hub shall consist of installation of 2 DS1 optical modems and one video multiplexer repeater and incidental equipment to make the video multiplexer repeater operational. New equipment shall be contractor-furnished and mounted by the Contractor on equipment racks.
New equipment shall conform to rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
The Contractor shall arrange to have a technician, qualified to work on the new equipment and employed by the communications equipment manufacturer or representative, present at the time the equipment is turned on.
The Contractor shall provide metal filler plates to cover unused channel slots or card slots for rack mounted equipment.

### Video Multiplexer Repeater

The video multiplexer repeater will be contractor-furnished and shall consist of the single mode fiber optic transmitter and receiver.

**Fiber optic transmitter.—**Fiber optic transmitters shall accept output from RF combiners and splitters in configurations of various video modulators in quantities as shown in the plans. Input bandwidth of fiber optic transmitters shall be 5 to 550 MHz. Fiber optic transmitters shall use a laser with center wavelength of 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 24°C, with spectral width not to exceed 10 nm. Lasers shall operate at 1310 nm and shall provide an optical launch power of 0 dBm. Combined electrical signals from modulators shall modulate lasers and be coupled into a singlemode optical fiber. Transmitter launch power shall be defined as the power launched by lasers into one meter of step-index optical fiber having a mode field diameter of 10 μm. Transmitter launch power shall be at least 20 dB greater than the receiver sensitivity and greater than –8 dBm.

The Contractor shall provide a female BNC bulkhead connector or a female bulkhead connector to be installed at the rear of the module to accept input signals from RF combiners and splitters. Either type of RF connector shall be designed to interface with 75 ohm coaxial cable. Fiber optic transmitters shall use an ST style compatible connector and be compatible with fiber optic cable Type ST connectors mating connectors on fiber optic cable.

Test points shall be provided on front panels of fiber optic transmitters to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing disturbances in outputs of fiber optic transmitters.

Indicators shall be provided on front panels of video modulators to allow operator verification of correct performance of fiber optic transmitters. Video transmitters shall be capable of interfacing with and operating over fiber optic cables.

**Fiber optic receiver.--**Fiber optic receivers shall receive optical signals launched into singlemode optical fibers by transmitters and output electrical signals suitable for splitting and demodulating. Fiber optic receivers shall employ an avalanche photo diode (APD) as the input sensing device. Receivers shall be designed to operate with an optical input power range of –8 dBm to –20 dBm. Fiber optic receivers shall provide sufficient RF output power to directly drive or feed a wide band RF line amplifier to drive a minimum of 16 video demodulators to at least middle range of the demodulators required input power levels. Input power levels to video demodulators shall not be effected by loading changes to other video demodulators fed by fiber optic receivers.

Fiber optic receivers shall be equipped with an AGC system that shall maintain an RF signal output level consistent with the requirements of the video demodulator under varying optical power input conditions. Front panel controls shall be provided to allow operator override and adjustment of AGC systems within ±5 dB of the nominal output level.

Fiber optic receivers shall be compatible with fiber optic cables. Fiber optic receivers shall be equipped with a Type ST connector compatible with mating connectors on fiber optic cables. The Contractor shall provide and install female BNC bulkhead connectors or a female bulkhead connectors at the rear of the module to deliver output signals. Either type of connector shall be designed to interface with 75 ohm coaxial cable.

Test points shall be provided on front panels of fiber optic receivers to allow in-service measurement of relevant signals without causing disturbances in outputs of fiber optic receivers.

Indicators shall be provided on front panels of fiber optic receivers to allow operator verification of correct performance of fiber optic receivers.

Full compensation for Temporary Traffic Operational System Network (TOSNET) work, including installing and testing the DS1 optical modems and the video multiplexer repeater, including providing female BNC bulkhead connectors and necessary wiring for fully operation of the equipment, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Communication System Routing (Modify) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

### 10-3.42 CABLE NODE

Cable nodes shall be installed at location GS414 as shown on the plans.

Cable nodes shall consist of a Type 334-TV cabinet, a cable node assembly and other equipment housed in a Type 334-TV cabinet to provide full equipment operation.

Cable node assemblies shall consist of four 72- fiber distribution unit (FDU). Fiber distribution units shall consist of termination and distribution cable tray assemblies for 24 and 48 singlemode fibers. Termination and distribution cable trays shall have sufficient tray area for excess optical fiber storage with provisions to assure that optical fibers do not exceed 50 mm bend radius.

Termination and distribution cable trays shall include a designation strip for identification of the 24 and 48 singlemode fibers. Fibers shall be labeled in splice trays with permanent vinyl markers. Fiber bonds shall be labeled to identify the physical designation of individual fiber strands.

Full compensation for installing cable nodes shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for communication system routing (modify) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

### 10-3.43 LUMINAIRES

Ballasts shall be the lag regulator type.

### 10-3.44 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

Contactors shall be the mechanical armature type.

Photoelectric units for illuminated signs shall have a "turn-on" level of between 215 lux and 323 lux (corresponds to a switching level of approximately 430 lux to 646 lux measured in the horizontal plane). "Turn-off" level shall not exceed 3 times the "turn-on" level.

### 10-3.45 WORK AT EXISTING VIDEO NODE 4 AND DATA NODES 6 AND 7

#### WORK AT EXISTING VIDEO NODE 4

Existing Video node 4 is located at the southbound Route 5 / Route 405 Separation.

Work at existing Video node 4 shall consist of reconnecting the video (de)multiplexer receiver (VMX), single video receiver (Vr) , testing of video link and data link to and from the various field elements, including the existing data node 7 at the existing Video node 4 location, as described elsewhere in these special provisions, before and after the various fiber optic and twisted pair cables are installed, as required to make the communication system routing fully operational.

Attention is directed to "Video link testing" and "Data link testing" in "System Testing" of these special provisions.

**WORK AT EXISTING DATA NODES 6 AND 7**

Existing data node 6 is located at westbound Route 118 / Route 5 Separation.

Existing data node 7 is located at southbound Route 5 / Route 405 Separation.

Work at the existing data nodes 6 and 7 shall consist of reconnecting the existing D4 channel bank multiplex, and camera control receiver (CCR), testing of video link and data link to and from the various field elements, including the existing Video node 4 location, as described elsewhere in these special provisions, before and after the various fiber optic and twisted pair cables are installed, as required to make the communication system routing fully operational.

Attention is directed to "Data link testing" in "System Testing" of these special provisions.

**RESTRICTIONS OF WORK AND ACCESS TO EXISTING VIDEO NODE 4 AND DATA NODES 6 AND 7**

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions or as directed by the Engineer, work requiring access to existing Video node 4 shall be limited between the hours of 6:30 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. Tuesdays through Saturdays. Access to Video node 4 shall be limited to the hours needed to complete that portion of work being performed within the cabinet.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer a minimum of 48 hours before scheduling work in the Video node and Data Nodes. The Engineer and the Caltrans Electrical Maintenance Supervisor shall be notified a minimum of 48 hours in advance before access is required to the Video node and Data Nodes.

Work performed in Video node and Data Node cabinets shall take place in the presence of the Engineer and the TMC Systems Engineer, telephone (213) 897-0329, or the Caltrans Maintenance Supervisor, and shall maintain the integrity of Video nodes and Data Nodes as neatly as possible. The Contractor shall protect existing equipment within Video nodes and Data Nodes from damage from the Contractor's operations. Access to hardware, electronics and peripheral equipment shall be limited to those items necessary to perform the work required.

The Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors, vendors, and support personnel for ongoing systems work that may be in progress at the Video node 4 during the term of this contract.

**PAYMENT**

Full compensation for work at existing Video node 4 and Data Nodes 6 and 7, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for communication system routing (modify) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**10-3.46 SYSTEM TESTING**

The Contractor shall provide system testing, as required, as part of the communication system routing, as shown on the plans. Except for verification and testing of the condition of the existing system before and after the new system, the scope of the Contractors work shall be as defined on plans.

As built plans for the existing communication system routing are available for inspection at the Department of Transportation, Construction Office, 100 South Main Street, Los Angeles California 90012, telephone (213) 897-0809.

System testing shall cover pre-installation testing, fiber optic cable and twisted pair cable testing, video link testing, data link testing, physical inspection, functional testing, performance testing, final acceptance testing and recording test results, and system documentation required to validate the operational performance of fiber optic and twisted pair cables.

**TEST PLAN**

The Contractor shall develop and submit 3 copies of an installation and test plan to the Engineer for approval, within 30 working days after approval of the contract, which details methods of installation and testing for new material, cables and the associated schedule of activities, based on these special provisions, plans, the manufacturer's recommended test procedures and industry standard practices. The Engineer will review, approve or disapprove the plan within 2 weeks. If the Engineer rejects the test plan the Contractor shall submit a revised test plan within 20 working days for review and approval by the Engineer. No testing shall be performed until the Engineer has approved the Contractor's test plan. Tests shall demonstrate that the design and production of new material and cables meet the requirements of these special provisions and plans.

Test results, including results of failed test or re-tests, shall be submitted and delivered to the Engineer and a copy placed with the equipment at the site.

The Contractor shall supply test equipment.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of intent to proceed with functional and sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of testing. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged in correct installation, adjustments and alignment and measurement of parameters and operating conditions.

## PRE-INSTALLATION TESTING

Pre-installation testing shall include testing of new material and cables in a laboratory environment prior to delivery to the site. The Contractor shall arrange use of laboratory facilities, including an environmental simulation chamber. The tests shall be conducted at the manufacturer's premises or at a laboratory arranged by the Contractor.

Material, including items requiring pre-installation testing, except test equipment and special tools, shall be bench tested, for each individual item.

Active equipment shall be connected to normal operating power, energized and subjected to normal operating conditions for a continuous period of time in the laboratory of not less than 48 hours.

Functional testing shall be performed by the manufacturer on material prior to delivery to the site. Functional tests shall be performed in accordance with an approved test plan. Material which fails to meet the requirements shall be repaired or replaced and tests shall be repeated until satisfactory. Functional test results, including results of failed tests or re-tests, shall be submitted and delivered with material delivered to the site.

The manufacturer in accordance with a test plan developed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer shall perform full performance test.

## SUB-SYSTEM TESTING

Sub-system testing shall encompass the testing of all new and existing material, and cables after installation of new material at the site, and cables, but prior to acceptance tests. These tests shall be done in accordance with the performance testing called under each individual item in these special provisions.

New material and cables shall be installed in accordance with the plans and special provisions. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged or incorrect installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of his intent to proceed with sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of each test.

Installation documentation and test results shall be provided for new material and cables prior to commencement of acceptance tests. Installation documentation shall be in accordance with these special provisions and shall include the following as appropriate:

Model, part number and serial number for all material.
Test equipment model number, serial number, settings, and date of last calibration.
All strap and switch settings.
Record of all adjustments and levels.
Alignment measurements.
Identification of interconnections.
All factory, laboratory, and site test results.

## FIBER OPTIC CABLE TESTING

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" of these special provisions.

## VIDEO LINK TESTING

Video link testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans and the manufacture's recommended test procedures for equipment and cable involved.

Video link testing shall be conducted between various existing CCTV camera locations and existing Video node 4, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

A video communications link shall include an existing single video transmitter (Vx) in an existing CCTV camera controller cabinet, an existing video (de)multiplexer receiver (VMX) at existing Video node 4, interconnecting fiber optic cables, connectors and power supplies. The video link shall provide point-to-point transmission and reception of a full motion NTSC baseband video signal using an optical fiber as the transmission medium. Video system performance tests for a particular video link shall be performed after the interconnecting fiber optic cables have been installed and tested.

Video links in communications systems shall be tested with a video test signal at the video transmitter input. The Contractor shall perform level adjustments and alignments required on the video link in order for it to operate in accordance with these special provisions. If a video link fails to meet the performance requirements, the Contractor shall take restore the failed link to the required performance.

Output video signals shall be connected to video display monitors. Observed pictures on video display monitors shall be assessed for qualitative performance. Qualitative comments shall be recorded for cameras.

The Engineer will approve video test sets. Video links affected by the Contractor's work shall be tested for the following performance characteristics. The Contractor shall measure, record and demonstrate that performance meets or exceed the specified EIA RS-250 requirements listed below:

Differential gain.
Differential phase.
Chrominance to luminance delay inequality.
Amplitude vs. frequency characteristics.
Frequency response characteristic.
Signal to noise ratio.
Signal to low frequency noise.
Signal to periodic noise.
Output signal level.

**Data Link Testing.--**Data link testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer for the equipment involved.

Data link testing is for alignment and testing of data systems. Activities shall include verification of data circuits in low speed data links and in integrated data systems. The Contractor shall adjust levels required for data systems to operate. Data link tests shall be conducted in one phase:

**Data link performance.--**Data link performance tests shall consist of functional tests conducted between existing D4 channel bank multiplexes at existing data node 7 in existing Video node 4 and the existing D4 channel bank multiplex at existing data node 6, and field cabinets as shown on the plans. Audio channels shall be verified in both directions using telephone instruments. The signaling system shall be verified in both directions. For circuits using 4 WTO channel cards for modems, bit error rate (BER) tests shall be conducted using appropriate model 400, 1200 BPS modem or ITU compatible high speed modem, and a bit error rate test set (BERTS) shall be used to verify error free transmission for 5 minutes at the bit rate to be employed in the system.

Records of tests shall be delivered to the Engineer. Circuits shall be tested to the channel card manufacturer's specifications. Modem manufacturer required channel specifications shall be measured. End-to-end bit error rate tests (BERTS) shall be conducted using the type modem to be employed on the link at bit rates to be employed. Bit error rate tests (BERTS) shall be with modems at the equipment sites configured in a loop back and with the test setup at nodes. BERTS shall be a minimum of 3 hours for each circuit configured for operation in accordance with these special provisions including required bridges.

Circuits affected by the Contractor's work shall provide an error rate less than $1 \times 10^{-6}$.

**FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

The final acceptance testing shall be conducted in accordance with the approved final acceptance test plan and shall include conducting acceptance tests, as described below and subsequent retest, and documentation of the test results.

The final acceptance testing shall take place in the presence of the Engineer and the TMC Systems Engineer, telephone (213) 897-0329, and the Caltrans Maintenance Supervisor.

Final acceptance tests shall be conducted after the site and sub-system test results have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. Final acceptance tests shall include the complete system in normal operations. The final acceptance test plan shall address the full testing requirements of the specifications. The final acceptance test plan shall detail tests to be performed, expected test results and the test schedule.

The final acceptance test plan shall include the following major tests and acceptance categories:

Physical inspection.
Functional tests.
Performance tests.

The Contractor shall test the communications system according to the approved acceptance test plan and shall provide all test equipment, labor, and ancillary items required to perform the testing. The test equipment shall be certified to be calibrated to the manufacturer's specifications. The model and part numbers and date of last calibration of all test equipment shall be included with the test results.

Acceptance testing shall not commence until all material required by these special provisions and plans are delivered, installed, and aligned and the Engineer has approved all production test and site test documentation and results.

All acceptance test results shall be fully documented and such documentation provided as a condition of acceptance.

**Physical Inspection.--**The Contractor shall provide documentation to prove delivery of all material, equipment, cable, and documentation. If any material or documentation is outstanding or have been replaced under pre-acceptance warranty a physical inspection and documentation shall be provided for this material. The physical inspection shall consist of inspecting all installed material to ensure workmanship satisfies the specified requirements.

**Functional Tests.--**The Contractor shall test all system functions to demonstrate that all circuits (video, data, and voice), cameras, camera control and all equipment satisfies the functional requirements of the specifications.

This testing shall include subjective testing of each camera image and verification of camera control from the camera control receiver. The connectivity of each data channel shall be demonstrated. The Contractor shall document all functional test results. In the event that any aspect of the functional tests are determined by the Engineer to have failed, the Contractor all cease all acceptance testing and determine the cause of the failure and make repairs to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Acceptance testing shall, at the discretion of the Engineer, be repeated beginning from the start of functional tests.

**Performance Tests.--**The Contractor shall conduct operational performance tests on the following:

The video links between the various existing CCTV camera locations, and the existing video node 4.
All data links from the existing data nodes 6 and 7 to the system elements located in the field equipment.

Video tests shall satisfy the end-to-end performance requirements under normal operating conditions. Video tests shall be measured with the camera video output transmitting a video signal at the input of the video display monitors. The Contractor shall test the video sub-system and record the results.

The video signal to noise shall be measured according to EIA-250. The video signal to noise ratio shall be measured and recorded with both the camera providing the video-input reference and with suitable video test equipment providing the video reference signal. When the source is the test equipment, the video signals to noise ratio shall be greater than 47 dB.

Adjustments shall be calculated to account for any deviation in output level of the camera resulting from the variable light conditions, the automatic iris, and associated automatic gain control. The resulting video signal to noise ratio shall be recorded.

The video signal to low frequency noise ratio shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to low frequency noise ratio shall be greater than 39 dB. If an AGC circuit does not allow measurement as per EIA-250, the Contractor shall submit an alternative test plan for approval.

The video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be greater than 52 dB.

Data tests shall be performed on all operational and voice data circuits affected by the Contractor's work using appropriate test equipment for the measurement of the following parameters:

End-to-end bit error rate tests shall be run from the data nodes 6 and 7 to each remote drop of each data circuit. A data test set shall be used at both the data nodes 6 and 7 and the remote modems to insert an asynchronous pseudo-random pattern using 8 data bits, 1 start bit, I stop bit and even parity. The data test set at the remote modem must hold RTS high for the duration of the data test. The data rate of the test sets shall be set to rate as employed in the system.

A 15-minute test on each drop of each multipoint circuit shall be error free in both directions. One drop of each circuit as chosen by the Engineer shall be tested for 72 hours. The average bit error rate in both directions shall be less than $1 \times 10^{-6}$ at 9600 bps.

**SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION**

The Engineer will provide the Contractor a complete copy of existing documentation for existing communication system routing to be updated and revised. The scope of system documentation performed by the Contractor shall reflect the Contractor's work, as specified by these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit a draft copy of test results and changes made by the Contractor to existing communication system routing for review and approval prior to production of documentation. The Engineer will review and approve or reject the draft documentation within 2 weeks of receipt.

The Contractor shall revise the documentation if required and submit revised documentation. The Engineer will approve or reject the revised documentation within 3 weeks of receipt. The Contractor shall arrange for re-submission in a timely manner to meet the schedule if the documents are rejected.

Upon approval, the draft documentation shall be supplied 3 weeks prior to the start of site testing. Draft documentation shall be of the same format as the final manuals but with temporary insertion for items, which cannot be finalized until the

system is completed tested and accepted. Final documentation shall be submitted no later than four weeks after completion of the acceptance tests and shall incorporate all comments made during the approval stages. The Contractor shall be responsible for delays caused by non-compliance to the specified requirements.

Final documentation shall be approved prior to its production. Ten copies of final documents shall be delivered. Copies shall be made on letter size paper and bound in three-ring hard-covered binders complete with dividers. The Contractor shall arrange system documentation in an operation and maintenance (O & M) manual format providing the information necessary to reflect the changes made to the existing system. Revised documentation shall as a minimum, reflect changes made to existing communication system routing, consisting of the following sub-section as described below:

Master Items Index.--This shall be the first section of the revised communication system routing manual and shall be revised as needed. The section shall describe the purpose of each manual and brief description to the directory of the manual.

System Description and Technical Data.--This revised section shall reflect changes made by the Contractor to the existing communication system routing with illustrative block diagrams. Technical data specification for cable shall be provided. Modifications to existing communication system routing equipment shall be clearly described.

Corrective Maintenance.--The revised section shall include procedures to permit the location and correction of faults to the level of each replaceable module.

Preventative Maintenance.--The revised section shall include procedures for preventative maintenance in order to maintain the performance parameters of the communication system routing within the requirements of the specifications.

Parts List.--The revised section shall include an update list of all replaceable parts with exact parts description and number and a directory of recommended suppliers with correspondence address, telephone and fax numbers.

Test Results.--This revised section shall include a final copy of the test results for all the testing that have been conducted during the contract.

Revised Manuals.--Ten complete sets of revised manuals shall be provided. The manuals shall, as a minimum, include any updates and revisions of the following, caused by the Contractor's work:

A. Complete and accurate Block Diagrams.
B. Complete installation and turn-on procedures.
C. Complete performance specifications (functional, electrical, mechanical and environmental) identified by a universal part number such as JEDEC, RETMA, or EIA.
D. Complete maintenance and trouble-shooting procedures.
E. Complete stage-by-stage explanation of operation.

A comprehensive list of cabling and wiring updates shall be provided to clearly identify the interconnection and labeling of existing equipment in the field and at Video node 4.

**FINAL ACCEPTANCE**

Final acceptance of systems will not occur until physical, functional and full performance acceptance tests have been completed and the Engineer approves the results, documentation has been completed and submitted to the Engineer and connections that were changed to perform acceptance tests are restored and tested.

## 10-3.47 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM ROUTING CUT-OVER

Communication system routing cut-over is the orderly disconnection of existing communication system routing elements and the connection, activation, testing the modified communication system routing elements. Integration and testing shall begin at affected field sites of existing communication system routing with direction from existing video node 4 and existing data nodes 6 and 7. Except for verification and testing of the condition of the existing communication system routing before and after the modification, the scope of the Contractor work shall be as defined on the plans.

Communication system routing cut-over of individual field elements shall consist of:

1. Installation of new fiber optics and twisted pair cables, as shown on the plans.
2. Integration and testing at the site over fiber optic communication system routing with local control from CCTV cameras and remote control from data node 6

Communication system routing cut-over of the modified system shall be between existing Video node 4, existing data nodes 6 and 7 and the various field elements.

Communication system routing cut-over shall begin after the following tasks have been performed:

1. Manufacturer recommended pre-installation tests on new cables.
2. Pre-installation tests on new communication system routing elements.

3. Install and test the entire project cable plant.
4. Test fiber optic cable links between existing Video node 4 and various field elements.
5. Subsystem testing on affected channel cards, data links and video links.

Testing shall be performed in accordance with the provisions in "System Testing and Documentation," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall provide a detailed communication system routing cut-over plan to the Engineer for approval, at least 20 working days prior to beginning communication system routing cut-over. The Contractor shall coordinate communication system routing cut-over activity with the Engineer.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, communication with ramp metering and traffic monitoring station system controllers shall only be interrupted during the hours specified and under the restrictions listed elsewhere in these special provisions.

**10-3.48 REMOVING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to Department of Transportation, Electrical Maintenance Yard, at 602 S. Flower Street, Burbank, CA, or to a location within 81 kilometers, as directed by the Engineer, and by appointment only, prior to delivery.

The Contractor shall provide the equipment and materials, as necessary, to clean, to safely unload, and stockpile the salvaged electrical material. A minimum of 5 working days' notice shall be given to the Engineer prior to delivery.

Full compensation for removing, or salvaging electrical equipment shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for lighting and sign illumination and no separate payment will be made therefor.

**10-3.49 PAYMENT**

The contract lump sum price paid for modify automatic vehicle classification at each location shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in modify automatic vehicle classification at each location, including installing conductors and screened transmission cable (STC), conduits, pull boxes, inductive loop detectors, and Piezo-electric axle sensors, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for communication system routing (modify) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in communication system routing (modify), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in system testing and documentation, as specified in these special provisions.

Full compensation for communication system routing cut-over shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for communication system routing (modify) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for modify closed circuit television system shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for Communications system routing (modify) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary traffic monitoring station at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in traffic monitoring station at various locations, complete in place, including removal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for temporary automatic vehicle classification shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in temporary automatic vehicle classification, complete in place, including removal, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for the Cellular Digital Packet Data (CDPD) cellular system shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price for temporary communications system routing as shown on the plans and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. This system shall include a point-to-point frame relay circuit with ATT wireless services to the existing TMC.

Full compensation for color video encoder/decoder with T1 CSU/DSU shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price for temporary communications system routing as shown on the plans and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for signal distribution unit shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price for temporary communications system routing as shown on the plans and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for the 56Kbps CSU/DSU shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price for temporary communications system routing as shown on the plans and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for telecommunications services shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price for temporary communications system routing as shown on the plans, this includes the installation, operation for the duration of the project and discontinuation after the completion of the project and successful communications cutover; and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

**SECTION 11. (BLANK)**

**SECTION 12. (BLANK)**

**Section 13**

**RULES AND REQUIREMENTS FOR**

**CONSTRUCTION ON RAILWAY PROPERTY**

**SCRRA FORM NO.: 37**

**State Contract No.: 07-122004**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 Purpose

The rules and requirements are to protect SCRRA's operations, including the proper manner of protecting the tracks, signals, fiber optic cables, pipe lines, other Property, and tenants or licensees upon, adjacent to, across (under, and/or over), and along SCRRA and Member Agency Property during the construction and/or maintenance activities on or adjacent to Railway Property.

### 1.02 Definitions

SCRRA, is a joint powers authority of five county transportation authorities, organized under the provisions of the Joint Powers Act, Sections, 6500 et seq. of the California Government Code, and Section 130255 of the California Public Utilities Code, that builds, maintains, and operates Metrolink commuter railway system within Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside, San Bernardino and Ventura Counties.

MEMBER AGENCY is that specific county transportation Member Agency(s), whose Property is directly affected by the Contractor's actions herein. The five county transportation Member Agencies are the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, the Orange County Transportation Authority, the Riverside County Transportation Commission, the San Bernardino Associated Governments, and the Ventura County Transportation Commission.

PROPERTY is defined herein to mean the real and/or personal Property of SCRRA or Member Agency(s).

CONTRACTOR, is an individual, firm, third party, partnership or corporation, or combination thereof, private, municipal or public, including joint ventures, retained by SCRRA or another public entity to provide construction or maintenance services which may impact SCRRA Property and who is referred to throughout this document by singular number and masculine gender.

PUBLIC AGENCY, is defined to mean (i) the federal government and any agencies, departments or subdivisions thereof, and (ii) the State of California or any other state, and any county, city, city and county, district, public authority, public agency, joint powers, municipal corporation, or any other political subdivision or public corporation therein.

### 1.03 Submittal

Within five (5) working days prior to the planned initiation of any work which may infringe on SCRRA or Member Agency Property, the Contractor shall furnish SCRRA with three sets of, working drawings showing details of construction affecting the tracks and property, specifications, falsework plans, falsework removal plans, shoring plans, shoring or cribvbinb plans not included in the contract, shop drawings, traffic plans, and other incidents not detailed in plans. The Contractor shall also furnish three sets of calculations of any falsework, shoring, or cribbing which are to be located over, under or adjacent to tracks. Construction details affecting the tracks and the Property, and not included in the contract plans shall be submitted to SCRRA by way of the Public Agency for approval. Plans and calculations shall be stamped by a registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State of California.

The Contractor shall not begin any work until notified by SCRRA that such plans have been approved. Approval of the plans and calculations by SCRRA shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for full compliance with contract requirements, for correctness of dimensions, clearances and material quantities, for proper design of details, for proper fabrication and construction techniques, for proper coordination with other trades, and for providing all devices required for safe and satisfactory construction and operation.

## PART 2 - RULES AND REQUIREMENTS

### 2.01 References

When working on the Property, the Contractor must comply with the rules and regulations contained in the current editions of the following documents which are "references" incorporated in this document as if they were set in full in this paragraph. The Contractor agrees to abide by said rules and regulations at all times when on the Property.

1. Right-of-Entry agreement, SCRRA Form No. 6

   The Right-of-Entry agreement is an agreement between SCRRA and the Contractor that permit the Contractor, under certain agreed upon conditions, to encroach upon, adjacent to, across (under and/or over), and along SCRRA or Member Agency Property.

2. General Safety Regulations for Construction/Maintenance Activity on Railway Property.

   The Regulations are for the benefit of employees of the Contractors and others who are involved in construction, maintenance or other activities on the right-of-way. The Regulations were developed in the interest of safety and protection of trains, passengers or personnel of SCRRA, Member Agency, Operating Railroad(s), and the employees of the Contractor.

3. California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) General Orders.

4. American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association (AREMA), Manual for Railway Engineering.

5. SCRRA Engineering Standards.

### 2.02 Coordination

The Contractor shall cooperate with SCRRA where work is over or under the tracks, or within the limits of the Property, so as to expedite the work and to avoid interference with the operation of Railway equipment.

The Contractor must understand the Contractor's right to enter the Property is subject to the absolute right of SCRRA or Member Agency to cause the Contractor's work on the Property to cease if, in the opinion of SCRRA or Member Agency, Contractor's activities create hazard to the Property, employees, and/or operations.

It is expected that SCRRA and Member Agency will cooperate with the Contractor such that the work may be handled and performed in an efficient manner, but the Contractor shall have no claim whatsoever for any type of damages or for extra or additional compensation in the event its work is delayed by the work of SCRRA or Member Agency.

The Contractor shall take protective measures as are necessary to keep the Property, including track ballast, free of sand, debris, and other foreign objects and materials resulting from its operations. Any damage to the Property resulting from Contractor's operations will be repaired or replaced by SCRRA or Member Agency at their option and the cost of such repairs or replacement shall be recovered from the Contractor.

The Contractor will perform the construction work in such a manner and at such times as shall not endanger or interfere with SCRRA or Member Agency's operations, including relation to the proper manner of protecting the tracks, signals, fiber optic cables, pipe lines, other Property, and tenants or licensees at or in the vicinity of the work during the period of construction.

All forecasts of train traffic and schedules are approximate. The train schedule shall be used for planning purposes only and shall not be used for scheduling actual work around the railroad tracks. SCRRA reserves the right to run as many trains as practical on any track at any time. The operation of he trains will be at sole discretion of SCRRA or Member Agency. The Contractor’s work may be halted or delayed whenever necessary to accommodate train service.

## 2.03 Excavation and Backfill

The Contractor shall compact all backfill to 90 percent of maximum standard density as determined by AASHTO T-99 or ASTM D-698. Where it becomes necessary to excavate beyond the normal lines of excavation to remove boulders or other interfering objects, the voids remaining after such materials are removed shall be back-filled with suitable material approved by SCRRA. The material obtained from the project excavation will be suitable for use as fill or backfill, provided that all organic material, rubbish, debris, large rocks, and other objectionable material is removed. Any excess material must be disposed of by widening fills or hauling off-site. The excess material must not be piled-up or scattered on the right-of-way.

The Contractor shall perform excavation and grading so that the finished surfaces are in uniform planes with no abrupt breaks in surface and having positive drainage on the right-of-way away from the track structure.

## 2.04 Clearances

The Contractor shall also abide by the following clearances during the course of construction:

15'-0" Horizontally from centerline of track (including temporary falsework)

22'-6" Vertically above top of rail

21'-6" Vertically above top of rail (Temporary Falsework Clearance - Subject to CPUC approval)

27'-0" Vertically above top of rail for electric wires carrying less than 750 volts

28'-0" Vertically above top of rail for electric wires carrying 750 volts to 15,000 volts

30'-0" Vertically above top of rail for electric wires carrying 15,000 volts to 20,000 volts

34'-0" Vertically above top of rail for electric wires carrying more than 20,000 volts

Any infringement on the above clearances or walkways due to the Contractor's operations shall be submitted to SCRRA and to the Public Agency and shall not be undertaken until approved in writing by SCRRA, and until the Public Agency has obtained any necessary authorization from CPUC for the infringement. No extra compensation will be allowed in the event the Contractor's work is delayed pending SCRRA approval, and/or CPUC authorization.

In the case of impaired vertical clearance above top of rail, SCRRA shall have the option of installing tell-tales or other protective devices SCRRA deems necessary for protection of SCRRA or Member Agency trainmen or rail traffic.

## 2.05 SCRRA Safety and Protective Services

The Contractor must request and arrange for a flag person, inspector and/or other protective services from SCRRA authorized representative for the following conditions:

A. When Contractor's personnel and equipment(s) are within twenty (20) feet of the nearest rail.

B. When any part of any equipment is standing or being operated within or adjacent to the Property, or when any erection or construction activities are in progress within such limits, regardless of elevation above or below track.

C. For any excavation below the elevation of track sub-grade if, in the opinion of SCRRA or Member Agency's representative, track or other Property may be subject to settlement or movement.

D. For any clearing, grubbing, grading, or blasting in proximity to the Property which, in the opinion of SCRRA or Member Agency's representative, may endanger the Property or operations.

E. For any street construction and maintenance activities requiring temporary work area traffic control which may affect or create unsafe conditions for employees, public, trains and vehicles.

SCRRA will furnish such personnel or other protective services when, in the opinion of SCRRA's representative, the Property, including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines or pipelines, may be endangered. The Contractor agrees to reimburse SCRRA or Member Agencies for all cost and expense incurred by SCRRA or Member Agency in connection with the safety and protective services.

The cost of flagging and inspection provided by SCRRA or Member Agency on State Contracts during the period of construction of that portion of the project located on or near the Property, as deemed necessary for the protection of SCRRA and Member Agency's facilities and trains, will be borne on State for a period of 200 working days beginning on the date work commences on or near the Property. The Contractor shall pay to the State liquidated damages in the sum of $500.00 per day for each day in excess of the above 200 working days the Contractor works on or near the Property and which requires flagging protection of SCRRA and Member Agency's facilities and trains.

**2.06 Time of Work**

The Contractor will work daylight hours only and no more than five (5) weekdays (not on Saturday, Sunday or legal holidays) per week. Variations from this schedule must have approval of SCRRA's authorized representative.

**2.07 Utilities**

The Contractor is responsible for the location and protection of any and all surface, sub-surface, and overhead utilities and structures. Approval of the project and this Right-of-Entry agreement by SCRRA and/or Member Agency does not constitute a representation as to the accuracy of completeness of location or the existence or non-existence of any utilities or structures within the limits of this project. The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification centers [Underground Service Alert (DIGALERT) at 1-800-227-2600], railway companies, and utility companies prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire, or other structure. SCRRA is not a member of DIGALERT, it is, therefore, necessary to call SCRRA signal department at (909) 392-8476 to mark signals and communications and conduits. In case of signal emergencies or grade crossing problems, the Contractor shall call SCRRA's 24-hour signal emergency number (888) 446-9720.

There are oil, gas, and fiber optic lines running along most of the right-of-way. Damage to any of the lines will create dangerous and hazardous situation. The Contractor is advised to be extra careful while working on the right-of-way.

**2.08 Hazardous/Toxic Materials**

The Contractor shall operate and maintain the Property in compliance with all, and shall not cause or permit the Property to be in violation of any federal, state or local environmental, health and/or safety-related laws, regulations, standards, decisions of the courts, permits or permit conditions, currently existing or as amended or adopted in the future which are or become applicable to the Contractor or SCRRA or Member Agency Property. Except for hazardous materials expressly approved by SCRRA and Member Agency in writing, the Contractor shall not cause or permit, or allow the Contractor personnel to cause or permit, or any hazardous materials to be brought upon, stored, used, generated, treated or disposed of on or about the Property. Any hazardous materials on the site shall be stored, used, generated and disposed of in accordance with all applicable environmental laws.

In addition, in the event of any release on or contamination of the Property, the Contractor, at its sole expense, shall promptly take all actions necessary to clean up the affected Property (including SCRRA or Member Agency Property and all affected adjacent Property -whether or not owned by SCRRA or Member Agency) and to return the affected Property to the condition existing prior to such release or contamination, to the satisfaction of SCRRA and Member Agency and any governmental authorities having jurisdiction thereover.

The Contractor shall cooperate with SCRRA in any tests or inspections deemed necessary by SCRRA or Member Agency. The Contractor shall pay or reimburse SCRRA or Member Agency, as appropriate, for all reasonable costs and expenses incurred due to the tests, inspections or any necessary corrective work and inspections thereafter.

## 2.09 Explosives

The Contractor will not use or store explosives on the Property without prior written approval from SCRRA's Director of Engineering and Construction.

## 2.10 Temporary Construction Crossing(s)

The Contractor shall not move its equipment or materials across the tracks. No vehicular crossing over SCRRA and/or Member Agency tracks shall be installed or used by contractor without prior written permission of SCRRA and/or Member Agency. Proper grade crossing warning devices and all other devices required by SCRRA must be provided at the Contractor's sole cost.

## 2.11 Traffic Control

The Contractor shall provide safe and effective control near a highway/railway grade crossing. The Contractor shall make every effort to provide safe conditions for employees, public, trains and vehicles. The Contractor shall visit the job site to study traffic conditions, traffic controls, traffic lane requirements, physical features, visibility and pedestrian traffic.

SCRRA prefers to close the railway/highway grade crossing to vehicle traffic during the construction and maintenance activities. In this case, vehicular traffic shall be rerouted on another street and/or another railway/highway grade crossings. For projects where closure of the railway/highway grade crossing is not possible, the Contractor shall prepare a traffic control plan. The traffic control plan shall comply with applicable, Caltrans, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and American Public Works Association (APWA) standards. The contractor shall obtain written approval of the plan from SCRRA and appropriate local traffic departments prior to initiating any work.

The traffic control plan should include signs, signals, markings, lighting devices, barricades, channelizing, hand signal devices, etc. The traffic control plan should take into consideration all provisions for adequate clearances, lane closures based on traffic volumes, length of time for crossing closer, type of traffic affected, time of day, material and technique of repair, inconvenience, delay and accident potentials.

The traffic control plan shall minimize traffic congestion at the highway/railway grade crossing. Every effort shall be made to have in place emergency traffic escape routes on the downstream side of the highway/railway grade crossing. As many lanes as possible shall be provided for traffic movement in each direction. Traffic detour lanes shall be arranged so that vehicle traffic will be rerouted to both sides of the highway/railway grade crossing. Railroad crossing gate protection must be maintained in both directions at all times. When railroad crossing gate protection can not be provided, a railroad flag person (railroad flag person protects trains and provides notice of train movement, but does not direct vehicular traffic), Contractor’s flag person(s) and/or certified traffic control officer(s) must be present at all times. This type of protection will be used for projects with short duration (four days maximum). SCRRA approval must be obtained and SCRRA reserves the right to approve or disapprove this type protection. If this is not possible or feasible, or at SCRRA’s discretion and direction, railroad-crossing gates must be temporarily relocated or installed, at Contractor’s expense, so that the gates are upstream of the traffic and all approaches.

The Contractor shall obtain SCRRA’s written approval for any changes in traffic control plan. The Contractor shall notify SCRRA in writing at least five working days in advance of any work on the traffic control at the highway/railway grade crossing.

## 2.12 Sheeting and Shoring Requirements

The sheeting shall be designed to support all lateral forces caused by the earth, railroad and other surcharge loads. The railroad loading to be applied is a Cooper’s E-80 loading.

Footing for all piers, columns, walls, or other facilities shall be located and designed so that any temporary sheeting and shoring for support of adjacent track or tracks during construction shall not be closer that ten (10) feet from the centerline of the nearest track.

When excavation is within the theoretical railroad embankment line (theoretical embankment line starts horizontally from the center line of the track (18 inches below the bottom of the rail) and extend eleven feet and then bend down at a slope of one and half part horizontal to one part vertical (1.5:1)} interlocking steel sheet piling driven prior to excavation, must be used to protect track stability.

Shoring outside of the theoretical railroad embankment line may be of soldier piling and lagging elements. Soldier piling and lagging inside the theoretical railroad embankment line may be used when its use is approved by SCRRA.

Any excavation adjacent to track shall be covered and ramped and provided with standard handrails.

The face of all jacking and receiving pits shall be located a minimum of 25 feet from the center line of the nearest track, measured at right angle to the track, unless otherwise approved by SCRRA. The use of trench boxes may be permitted for jacking and receiving pits; however, trench boxes are not acceptable inside the theoretical railroad embankment line.

**2.13. Restoration of Property**

Upon completion of its work, the Contractor and its subcontractors shall, at the option of SCRRA and Member Agency (a) leave the Property in a condition satisfactory to SCRRA and Member Agency, (b) restore the Property to its original condition (this may include, without limitation, the restoration of any fences removed or damaged by the Contractor or its subcontractors) and (c) remove all of the Contractor's and its subcontractors' tools, equipment and materials from the Property promptly upon completion of work.

Upon receipt of the Contractor’s written assertion that the work has been completed, the work will be inspected by SCRRA for acceptance. All work shall be guaranteed by the Contractor against defective workmanship and material furnished by the Contractor for a period of one (1) year from the date the work was accepted by SCRRA.

**RIGHT-OF-ENTRY AGREEMENT**

**SCRRA FORM NO. 6**

SCRRA File No: S0000767

SCRRA Recollectible No: _____

This Right-of-Entry agreement is between the Southern California Regional Rail Authority

(Hereinafter referred to as SCRRA), and _____

_____(hereinafter referred to as "Contractor.").

This temporary Right-of-Entry agreement is for the purpose of _____

_____upon, adjacent to, across (under and/or over), and along SCRRA and specific county transportation Member Agency(s), (hereinafter referred to as

"Member Agency") Property, at or near_____

_____as shown on attached drawing(s) (to be submitted by the Contractor with this agreement).

**DEFINITIONS**

A. SCRRA, is a joint powers authority of five county transportation agencies, organized under the provisions of the Joint Powers Act, Sections, 6500 et seq. of the California Government Code, and Section 130255 of the California Public Utilities Code, that builds, maintains, and operates Metrolink commuter railroad system within Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside, San Bernardino and Ventura Counties.

B. MEMBER AGENCY, is that specific county transportation Member Agency(s), whose Property is directly affected by the Contractor's actions herein. The county transportation Member Agencies are the Los Angeles County Metropolitan Transportation Authority, the Orange County Transportation Authority, the Riverside County Transportation Commission, the San Bernardino Associated Governments, and the Ventura County Transportation Commission.

C. PROPERTY, is defined herein to mean the real and/or personal property of SCRRA and/or Member Agency(s).

D. INDEMNITIES, are SCRRA and Member Agency, and their respective officers, commissioners, employees, agents, successors and assigns.

E. CONTRACTOR, is an individual, firm, partnership or corporation, or combination thereof, private, municipal or public, including joint ventures, who is referred to throughout this document by singular number and masculine gender.

F. OPERATING RAILROAD, is/are that specific passenger or freight related railroad company(s) validly operating on SCRRA and Member Agency track(s). The Operating Railroads are, any combinations of, the National Railroad Passenger Corporation, the Union Pacific Railroad Company, and the Burlington Northern Santa Fe Corporation.

As one of the inducements to and as a part of the consideration for SCRRA and/or Member Agency granting permission to the Contractor to perform such work upon, and adjacent to, across (under, and/or over), and along the Property, the Contractor does hereby agree with SCRRA as follows:

**1. References**

When working on the Property, the Contractor must comply with the rules and regulations contained in the current editions of the following documents which are "references" incorporated in this document as if they were set out in full in this paragraph. The Contractor, by its signature on the Right-of-Entry agreement, acknowledges receipt of these documents and agrees to abide by said rules and regulations at all times when on the Property.

A. Rules and Requirements for Construction on Railway Property, SCRRA Form No. 37

B. General Safety Regulations for Construction/Maintenance Activity on Railway Property

**2. Starting of Use of Property**

No verbal approvals will be granted. It is to be clearly understood that the issuance of this agreement does not constitute authority to proceed with any construction work. The Contractor shall not enter onto the Property unless prior thereto the Contractor has possession of a fully executed copy of this Agreement, has arranged for SCRRA safety and protective services (flag person, inspector and/or other protective services), and has paid all charges and fees. A copy of the agreement must be with a person in charge of the construction and/or maintenance at the job site and he must produce it upon request by SCRRA or Member Agency's representative.

**3. Termination of Agreement**

SCRRA or Member Agency reserves the right to revoke this temporary agreement at any time upon two hours notice. Unless subsequently modified by SCRRA, this temporary right of entry shall extend until _____, at which time it shall expire automatically. The Contractor agrees to notify SCRRA, in writing and verbally, when use of the Property or work is completed. Under no circumstances shall this temporary right of entry be construed as granting to the Contractor or its subcontractors any right, title or interest of any kind or character in, on, or about any Property.

At the request of SCRRA or Member Agency, Contractor shall remove from the Property any employee of Contractor or any subcontractor or any employee of any subcontractor who fails to conform to the instructions of SCRRA's or Member Agency's representative in connection with work on the Property, and any right of Contractor to enter upon the Property shall be suspended until such request of SCRRA or Member Agency is met. Contractors shall indemnify and hold harmless SCRRA and Member Agency against any claim arising from the removal of any such employee from the Property.

**4. Indemnification**

Contractor, on behalf of itself and its employees, subcontractors, agents, successors, and assigns, agrees to indemnify, defend, by counsel satisfactory to SCRRA and Member Agency, and hold harmless SCRRA and Member Agency, and their respective officers, commissioners, employees, agents, successors and assigns (hereinafter individually and collectively referred to as, "**Indemnities"),** and each of them to the maximum extent allowed by law, from and against all loss, liability, claims, demands, suits, liens, claims of lien, damages (including consequential damages), costs and expenses (including, without limitation, any fines, penalties, judgments, actual litigation expenses, and experts' and actual attorneys' fees), that are incurred by or asserted against Indemnities arising out of or connected in any manner with (i) the acts or omissions to act of the Contractor, or its officers, directors, affiliates, subcontractors or agents or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or for whose acts the foregoing persons are liable (collectively, "**Personnel**") in connection with or arising from the presence upon or performance of activities by the Contractor or its Personnel with respect to the Property, (ii) bodily and/or personal injury or death of any person (including employees of Indemnities) or damage to or loss of use of Property resulting from such acts or omissions of the Contractor or its Personnel, or (iii) non-performance or breach by Contractor or its Personnel of any term or condition of this Agreement, in each case whether occurring during the term of this Agreement or thereafter.

The foregoing indemnity shall be effective regardless of any negligence (whether active, passive, derivative, joint, concurring or comparative) on the part of Indemnities, unless caused solely by the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Indemnities; shall survive termination of this Agreement; and is in addition to any other rights or remedies which Indemnities may have under the law or under this Agreement.

Claims against the Indemnities by the Contractor or its Personnel shall not limit the Contractor's indemnification obligations hereunder in any way, whether or not such claims against Indemnities may result in any limitation of the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or its Personnel under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts or insurance.

## 5. Assumption of Liability

To the maximum extent allowed by law, the Contractor assumes any and all risk of loss, damage or injury of any kind to any person or property, including without limitation, the Property and any other property of, or under the control or custody of, the Contractor or its Personnel. The Contractor's assumption of risk shall include, without limitation, loss or damage caused by defects in any structure or improvement on the Property, accident or fire or other casualty on the Property, or electrical discharge, noise or vibration resulting from SCRRA, Member Agency, and Operating Railroad transit operations on or near the Property and any other persons or companies employed, retained or engaged by SCRRA or Member Agency. The Contractor, on behalf of itself and its Personnel (as defined in Section 4, "Liability and Indemnification") as a material part of the consideration for this Agreement, hereby waives all claims and demands against the Indemnities or any such loss, damage or injury of the Contractor and/or its Personnel. The Contractor agrees not to file, cause to be filed or initiate any proceeding in law, equity or admiralty whether judicial, administrative, mediation or arbitration against the Indemnities regarding any such loss, damage or injury of the Contractor and/or its Personnel. In that connection, the Contractor waives the benefit of California Civil Code Section 1542, which provides as follows:

*"A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor does not know or suspect to exist in his favor at the time of executing the release, which if know by him must have materially affected his settlement with the debtor."*

The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

## 6. Insurance

The Contractor, at its sole cost and expense, shall obtain and maintain in full force and effect during the term of this Agreement insurance as required by SCRRA or Member Agency in the amounts, coverage and terms and conditions specified, (which terms and conditions will require, among other things, SCRRA as insured and Member Agency & Operating Railroad as additional insured on policies provided by Contractor, severability of interests and primary coverage provisions), and issued by insurance companies as described on Exhibit "C". SCRRA or Member Agency reserves the right, throughout the term of this Agreement, to review and change the amount and type of insurance coverage it requires in connection with this Agreement or work to be performed on the Property. Prior to entering the Property or performing any work or maintenance on the Property, the Contractor shall furnish SCRRA with insurance endorsements or certificates in the form of Exhibit "D", evidencing the existence, amounts and coverage of the insurance required to be maintained thereunder signed by a person authorized by the insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. In most instances, SCRRA and Member Agency do not allow self-insurance, however, if the Contractor can demonstrate assets and retention funds meeting SCRRA and Member Agency self-insurance requirements, SCRRA and Member Agency may permit the Contractor to self-insure, provided, however that the right to self-insure with respect to any coverage required to be maintained hereunder may be granted or revoked by SCRRA and Member Agency at their sole and absolute discretion. SCRRA or Member Agency shall not be liable for the payment of any premiums or assessments for insurance required to be maintained by the Contractor under this Agreement.

Prior to the expiration of any policy, the Contractor shall furnish SCRRA with certificates of renewal or "binders" thereof. Each certificate shall expressly state that such policies shall not be cancelable or otherwise subject to modification except after thirty (30) days prior written notice to SCRRA and Member Agency.

## 7. No Assignment

The Contractor shall not assign this Agreement nor any right hereunder without SCRRA's and Member Agency's prior written consent.

## 8. Compliance by Contractor

The Contractor shall take all steps necessary to assure that its subcontractors comply with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall immediately remove any lien against the Property arising from performance of work hereunder by Contractor or any subcontractor.

**9. Safety Orientation Class**

The Contractor and his subcontractors may be required to attend Pre-Construction meeting and/or SCRRA Safety Orientation Class prior to receiving permission to enter the Property.

**10. SCRRA Safety and Protective Services**

The Contractor must request and arrange for a flag person, inspector and/or other protective services from SCRRA authorized representative for the following conditions:

A. When Contractor's personnel and equipment(s) are within twenty (20) feet of the nearest rail.

B. When any part of the equipment is standing or being operated within or adjacent to the property, or when any erection or construction activities are in progress within such limits, regardless of elevation above or below track.

C. For any excavation below the elevation of track sub-grade if, in the opinion of SCRRA or Member Agency representative, track or other Property may be subject to settlement or movement.

D. For any clearing, grubbing, or blasting in proximity to the Property which, in the opinion of the SCRRA or Member Agency's representative, may endanger the Property or operations.

E. For any street construction and maintenance activities requiring temporary work area traffic control, which may affect or create unsafe conditions for employees, public, trains and vehicles.

SCRRA will furnish such personnel or other protective services when, in the opinion of SCRRA's representative, the Property, including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines or pipelines, may be endangered.

The Contractor shall notify SCRRA a minimum of five (5) working days prior to beginning work on the Property and secure an SCRRA flag person and/or inspector and any other protection SCRRA deems necessary. This prior notification does not guarantee the availability of a flag person or inspector for the proposed date of construction. SCRRA's representative to be contacted prior to entering upon premises is Right of Way Engineer, 700 South Flower Street, Suite 2600, Los Angeles, California 90017-4101, and telephone number (213) 452-0256. The rate for SCRRA inspector and flag person is $75/hour (4 hours minimum). SCRRA will charge the Contractor for eight hours minimum if the Contractor cancels SCRRA services after SCRRA inspector or flag person is on site on the day of the appointment.

**11. Reimbursement of Costs and Expenditures**

A. The Contractor agrees to reimburse SCRRA or Member Agency for all cost and expense incurred by SCRRA or Member Agency in connection with said work, including without limitation the expense of furnishing such inspector, and flag person as SCRRA deems necessary, the installation and removal of falsework beneath tracks, restoration of railroad roadbed and tracks, installation of protective devices in case of impaired clearances, and restoration of the Property to the same condition as when Contractor entered thereon, or to a condition satisfactory to SCRRA's and Member Agency's representative.

B. The Contractor also agrees to reimburse SCRRA, Member Agency and/or Operating Railroad for any and all cost and expense incurred as a result of Contractor's work which may result in (I) delay to the trains or interference in any manner with the operation of trains, (ii) disruption to normal train operation, (iii) unreasonable inconvenience to the public or private user of the system, (iv) loss of revenue, and (v) alternative method of transportation for the passengers. SCRRA will submit final bills to the Contractor for cost incurred.

C. Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor shall deposit with SCRRA the sum of_____ _____dollars ($_____) representing the estimated expense to be incurred by SCRRA and Member Agency in connection with said work. The deposit shall be applied to SCRRA's and Member Agency's actual costs and expenditures. The Contractor shall be responsible to pay any amount exceeding the above deposit upon receipt of notice or invoice by SCRRA. Any deposit amounts in excess of SCRRA's and Member Agency's costs and expenditures shall be returned to the Contractor within reasonable time.

D. If there is no amount indicated in the blank space provided above for the deposit to be made by the Contractor, and if prior SCRRA approval is obtained, in lieu of such deposit Contractor shall cause surety bond to be executed by a reliable surety acceptable to SCRRA and Member Agency, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the provisions of this Agreement.

On State Contracts, above conditions A, C, and D do not apply. The cost for flagging and inspection on State Contracts shall be borne by the State and paid through the negotiated Service Contract with the Railroad.

**12. Traffic Control**

The Contractor shall provide safe and effective traffic control near a highway/railway grade crossing. The Contractor shall make every effort to provide safe conditions for employees, public, trains and vehicles.

The Contractor shall refer to Section 2.11 – Traffic Control, Rules and Requirements for Construction on Railway Property, SCRRA Form No. 37 for additional requirements.

**13. Emergency Telephone Numbers**

The Contractor must immediately contact SCRRA in case of accidents, personal injury, defect in track, bridge or signals, or any unusual condition, which may affect the safe operation of the railroads. The following are SCRRA's emergency numbers.

**Metrolink Chief Dispatcher 909) 593-0661 or (888) 446-9715**
**Metrolink Sheriff's Dispatcher (323) 563-5280**
**Signal emergencies and grade crossing problems (888) 446-9721**
**Signal and Communications Cable Location (909) 392-8476**

**14. Notices**

Except as otherwise provided in this agreement, all notices, statements, demands, approvals, or other communications to be given under or pursuant to this agreement will be in writing, addressed to the parties at their respective addresses as provided below, and will be delivered in person, or by certified or registered mail, postage paid, or by telegraph or cable, charges pre-paid.

**SCRRA**: Manager Public Projects
Southern California Regional Rail Authority (SCRRA)
700 South Flower Street, Suite 2600
Los Angeles, CA 90017-4101

Attn: Right of Way Engineer

The Contractor hereby agrees to the terms as set forth in this agreement, and hereby acknowledges receipt of this agreement and of the insurance certificate forms (**Exhibits A & B**) herein provided.

| | |
|---|---|
| _____ | By: _____ |
| (Name of Contractor) | (Signature) |
| _____ | _____ |
| (Address) | (Print Name) |
| _____ | _____ |
| | (Title) |
| _____ | _____ |
| (Telephone) | (Contractor's License No.) |

_____ _____

_____

(Fax)

Receipt of the foregoing agreement and certificates of insurance furnished by the Contractor are hereby acknowledged this _____day of _____200____

**SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA REGIONAL RAIL AUTHORITY**

By:_____ By: _____

(*Insurance Coordinator*) (*Manager Public Projects*)

**[Approved As To Form By Legal Counsel]**

**EXHIBIT "A"**
**INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR RIGHT OF ENTRY AGREEMENTS**

Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to Property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work by the Contractor, his agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors.

1. **Minimum Scope of Insurance**

Coverage shall be at least as broad as:

- ☒ Insurance Services Office Commercial General Liability coverage (occurrence form CG 0001).
- ☒ Insurance Services Office form No. CA 0001 (Ed. 1/87) covering Auto. Liability, code 1(any auto).
- ☒ Worker's Compensation insurance as required by the State of CA. & Employer's Liability Insurance.
- ☐ Course of Construction insurance form providing coverage for "all risks" of loss.
- ☐ Property insurance against all risks of loss to any tenant improvements or betterment.
- ☐ Contractor's Pollution Liability

**2. Minimum Limits of Insurance**

Contractor shall maintain limits no less than:

- ☒ General Liability: $2,000,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury and Property damage. If Commercial General Liability Insurance or other form with a general aggregate limit is used, either the general aggregate limit shall apply separately to this project/location or the general aggregate limit shall be twice the required occurrence limit.
- ☒ Automobile Liability: $1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury and Property damage.
- ☒ Employer's Liability: $1,000,000 per accident for bodily injury or disease.
- ☐ Course of Construction: Completed value of the project.
- ☐ Property Insurance: Full replacement cost with no coinsurance penalty provision.
- ☐ Contractor's Pollution Liability: $1,000,000 per occurrence/$2,000,000 annual aggregate

**3. Certificate Holder/Additional Insured**

Certificate holder and/or insured will be the following:

☒ Southern California Regional Rail/Authority (SCRRA)

Additionally Insured will be the following:

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Trans. Auth. (MTA) Burlington Northern Santa Fe Corporation (BNSF)
Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) Union Pacific Railroad Company (UPRR)
Riverside County Transportation Commission (RCTC) National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak)
San Bernardino Associated Government (SANBAG)
Ventura County Transportation Commission (VCTC)

**4. Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**

☒ Railroad Protective Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall provide, with respect to the operations they or any of their Subcontractors perform on the Property as per criteria shown in "Rules and Requirements for Construction on Railway Property", Railroad Protective Liability Insurance, AAR-AASHTO (ISO/RIMA) in the name of the railroads and Member Agencies shown in Section 3 above.
Insured:

The policy shall have limits of liability of not less than $**2 million per occurrence**, combined single limit, for coverage and for losses arising out of injury to or death of all persons, and for physical loss or damage to or destruction of Property, including the loss of use thereof. A **$6 million annual aggregate** shall apply. If coverage is provided on the London claims-made form, the following provisions shall apply:

A. The limits of liability shall be not less than $3 million per occurrence, combined single limit. A $9 million aggregate may apply.

B. Declarations item 6, extended claims made date, shall allow an extended claims made period no shorter than the length of the original policy period plus one year.

C. If equivalent, or better, wording is not contained in the policy form, the following endorsement must be included:

It is agreed that "physical damage to Property" means direct and accidental loss of or damage to rolling stock and their contents, mechanical construction equipment or motive power equipment, railroad tracks, roadbed, categories, signals, bridges or buildings.

For certain low-hazard activity such as minor station maintenance, repair or construction; bridge painting; overhead fiber optic cables crossing; etc., Contractor may request that the SCRRA and Member Agency waive the requirement to provide the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance.

If the exposure to the track is physically separated by a building, floor, or a continuous fence (no thoroughfares) and the employees of the Contractor are explicitly notified that they are not permitted to have any contact with the track, the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance requirement may be waived by SCRRA's Manager Public Projects or his/her designated representative.

**5. <u>Deductibles and Self-Insured Retention's</u>**

Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by SCRRA and Member Agency. At the option of SCRRA, either: the insurer shall reduce or eliminate such deductibles or self-insured retention's as respects SCRRA and Member Agency, its officials and employees or the Contractor shall procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claim administration and defense expenses.

**6. <u>Other Insurance Provisions</u>**

The General Liability and Automobile Liability policies are to contain, or be endorsed to contain, the following provisions:

A. SCRRA and Member Agency, its subsidiaries, officials and employees are to be covered as insured as respects: liability arising out of activities performed by or on behalf of the Contractor; premises owned, occupied or used by the Contractor, or automobiles owned, leased, hired or borrowed by the Contractor. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to SCRRA and Member Agency, its subsidiaries, officials and employees.

B. For any claims related to this project, the Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary insurance as respects SCRRA and Member Agency, its subsidiaries, officials and employees. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by SCRRA and Member Agency, its subsidiaries, officials and employees shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

C. Any failure to comply with reporting or other provisions of the policies including breaches of warranties shall not effect coverage provided to SCRRA and Member Agency, its subsidiaries, officials and employees.

D. The Contractor insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability.

E. Each insurance policy required by this clause shall be endorsed to state that coverage shall not be suspended, voided, canceled by either party, reduced in coverage or in limits except after thirty (30) days' prior written notice by certified mail, return receipt requested, has been given to SCRRA and/or Member Agency.

Course of Construction policies shall contain the following provisions:

A. SCRRA and Member Agency shall be named as loss payee.

B. The insurer shall waive all rights subrogation against SCRRA and Member Agency.

**7. Acceptability of Insurers**

Insurance is to be placed with insurers with a current A.M. Best's rating of no less than A:VII, unless otherwise approved by SCRRA and Member Agency.

**8. Verification of Coverage**

Contractor shall furnish SCRRA with original endorsements effecting coverage required by this clause. The endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. The endorsements are to be on forms provided by SCRRA. All endorsements are to be received and approved by SCRRA before work commences. As an alternative to SCRRA's forms, the Contractor's insurer may provide complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, including endorsements effecting the coverage required by these specifications.

**9. Subcontractors**

Contractor shall include all subcontractors as insured under its policies or shall furnish separate certificates |and endorsements for each subcontractor. All coverage for subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein.

**10. Train Services**

Approximate daily train traffic is 27 passenger trains and 5 freight trains.

**11. Submittal**

The original insurance policy (s) shall be submitted to:

Manager Public Projects
Southern California Regional Rail Authority (SCRRA)
700 South Flower Street, Suite 2600
Los Angeles, CA 90017-4101
Attn: Right of Way Engineer

**EXHIBIT "B"**
**RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY POLICY**
**DECLARATION**

**POLICY**
Insurance Company:
Policy Number:
Policy Period: From: _____ To: _____ 12:01am Standard time at location

**NAMED INSURED AND MAILING ADDRESS**

**Insured:**

Southern California Regional Rail Authority (SCRRA)
700 South Flower Street, Suite 2600 Los Angeles, CA 90017-4101

**Additionally Insured:**

Los Angeles County Metropolitan Trans. Auto. (MTA) Burlington Northern Santa Fe Corporation (BNSF)
Orange County Transportation Authority (OCTA) Union Pacific Railroad Company (UPRR)
Riverside County Transportation Commission (RCTC) National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak)
San Bernardino Associated Governments (SANBAG
Ventura County Transportation Commission (VCTC)

**LIMITS OF INSURANCE**
Aggregate Limit: $6,000,000 Each Occurrence Limit: $2,000,000

**DESCRIPTION OF WORK AND JOB LOCATION(S)**

**NAME AND ADDRESS OF DESIGNATED CONTRACTOR**

**NAME AND ADDRESS OF INVOLVED GOVERNMENT AUTHORITY OR OTHER CONTRACTING PARTY**

**PREMIUM**
Contract Cost _____
Premium Base_____ Rate per 1,000 of _____Advance Premium _____

**FORM OF ENDORSEMENT**

| **Title** | **Number** |
|---|---|

**COUNTERSIGNATURE**

Countersigned by_____ Date _____
*(Authorized Representative)*

| **EXHIBIT 'B'**<br><br>**CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE,**<br>Southern California Regional Rail Authority (SCRRA) | |
|---|---|
| PRODUCER<br><br><br><br>INSURED | THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE IS NOT AN INSURANCE POLICY AND DOES NOT AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THIS COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICY BELOW.<br>**COMPANIES AFFORDING COVERAGE**<br>COMPANY A LETTER<br>COMPANY B LETTER<br>COMPANY C LETTER<br>COMPANY D LETTER<br>COMPANY E LETTER |

**COVERAGE**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED, NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENTS, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN. THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

| CO LTR | TYPE OF INSURANCE | POLICY NUMBER | POLICYEFFECTIVE DATE (MM/DD/YY) | POLICY EXPIRATION DATE (MM/DD/YY) | LIMITS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **GENERAL LIABILITY**<br>☐ COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY<br>☐ CLAIMS MADE<br>☐ OCCUR.<br><br>☐ OWNER'S & CONTRACTOR'S PROT.<br><br>☐ OTHER _____ | | | | GENERAL AGGREGATE<br>PRODUCTS-COMP/OP AGG.<br>PERSONAL & ADV. INJURY<br>EACH OCCURRENCE<br>FIRE DAMAGE (Any one fire)<br>MED. EXPENSE (Any one person) | $<br>$<br>$<br>$<br>$<br>$<br>$ |
| | **AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY**<br>☐ ANY AUTO<br>☐ ALL OWNED AUTO<br>☐ SCHEDULED AUTOS<br>☐ HIRED AUTOS<br>☐ NON-OWNED AUTOS<br>☐ GARAGE LIABILITY | | | | COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT<br><br>BODILY INJURY (Per person)<br><br>BODILY INJURY (Per accident)<br><br>PROPERTY DAMAGE | $<br><br>$<br><br>$<br><br>$ |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **EXCESS LIABILITY**<br>☐ UMBRELLA FORM<br>☐ OTHER THAN UMBRELLA FORM | | | | EACH OCCURANCE<br>AGGREGATE | $<br>$ |
| | **PROPERTY INSURANCE**<br>☐ COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION | | | | AMOUNT OF INSURANCE | $ |
| | **WORKER'S COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY** | | | | STATUARY LIMITS<br>EACH ACCIDENT<br>DISEASE-POLICY LIMIT<br>DISEASE-EACH EMPLOYEE | $<br>$<br>$ |

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS/LOCATIONS/VEHICLES/SPECIAL ITEMS

THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS APPLY:

1. None of the above-described policies will be cancelled, limited in scope of coverage or non renewed until after 30 days' writtennotice has been given to SCRRA at t he address indicated below.
2. As respects operations of the named insured performed on behalf of SCRRA, the following are added as additional insured on all liability insurance policies listed above: SCRRA, its Member Agencies, Operating Railroads, its. subsidiaries, officials and employees.
3. It is agreed that any insurance of self-insurance maintained by SCRRA will apply in excess of and not contribute with, the insurance described above.
4. SCRRA is named a loss payee on the property insurance policies described above, if any.
5. All rights of subrogation under the property insurance policy listed above have been waived against SCRRA.
6. Any failure by the insured to comply with reporting or other provisions of the policies including breaches of warranties shall not affect coverage provided to SCRRA, its Member Agencies, its subsidiaries, officials and employees.
7. The worker's compensation insurer named above, if any, agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against SCRRA for injuries to employees of the insured resulting from work for SCRRA or use of Member Agencies premises or facilities.

**CERTIFICATE HOLDER**
Southern California Regional Rail Authority (SCRRA)
700 South Flower Street, 26th Floor, Los Angeles, CA 90017-4101

**ADDITIONAL INSURED**
MTA, OCTA, RCTC, SANBAG, VCTC
AMTRAK, BNSF, UPRR

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE**

SIGNATURE

TITLE _____

PHONE NO. _____

## GENERAL SAFETY REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION/MAINTENANCE ACTIVITY ON RAILWAY PROPERTY

### A. GENERAL

1. Safety is of first importance in the discharge of duty.

2. These safety regulations govern your activities while on SCRRA property regardless if on or off duty.

3. Use or possession of unauthorized radio equipment is forbidden. Use of personal radios, portable tape cassette players or portable disc or record players while working is prohibited.

4. Horseplay, physical altercations, running or jumping are forbidden.

5. Firearms or other deadly weapons, including knives with a blade in excess of three inches are prohibited on SCRRA or Member Agency Property.

6. Work on public streets, roadway crossings, and highway bridges should be performed with due regard for the convenience and safety of the public.

7. All employees must look in both directions before crossing any track or roadway. Crossing tracks with equipment is prohibited unless authorized by SCRRA.

8. Only authorized employees are allowed on engines, cars caboose, track cars or other railroad equipment.

### B. PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

1. All employees working on SCRRA or Member Agency Property will be required to wear the following protective equipment (except in offices or motor vehicles):

   a. Hard hats which meet the requirements of ANSI Z89.1 or ANSI Z89.2, as specified by CAL/OSHA and/or Fed/OSHA. Metallic (metal) hard hats shall not be worn on any SCRRA project.

   b. Eye Protection which meets the requirements of ANSI Z87.1 will be worn while on SCRRA property. Eye Protection with side shields, which meet the requirements of ANSI Z87.1 for those employees or contractors falling under 49 CFR 214. See Bridge Worker Safety Policy.

   c. Orange Safety vests with reflective tape.

   d. High-top leatherwork boots. Steel toe boots are required for those employees who fall under 49 CFR 214. See SCRRA Bridge worker Safety Policy.

   e. Must use appropriate gloves when working on track or signal systems.

   f. Grinding operations require full-face shield.

### C. HOUSEKEEPING

1. Keeping premises, tools and equipment in a clean and orderly condition is essential to safety and is the responsibility of each employee.

2. Employee must be aware of areas with spilled oil or grease and apply sand or an equivalent (approved) material to minimize slipping hazards.

3. Flammable materials, caustics, acids and solvents must be stored in designated areas and in containers, which are provided for them.

4. Contractor is responsible for restoring the property to its previous condition, making repairs to fences, gates, or buildings damaged or removed by Contractor or its forces.

**D. ELECTRICAL**

1. Electric wires must be considered live at all times. Employee shall not depend on the insulation of wires for their safety. Employee must keep away from all overhead wires and underground wires they may come in contact with.

2. Employee must not place any metal objects across rails, which could shunt electrical circuits.

**E. HAND TOOLS**

1. Employees must inspect tools, machinery and equipment for defects before using.

2. Employees must use all tools and appliances in the manner intended and for the purpose designed and only those employees qualified and authorized to operate equipment and machinery can do so in the performance of duty.

3. Sharp-edge tools are to be sheathed at all times while being stored or transported.

**F. ACCIDENT AND INJURY**

1. When persons are injured, everything possible must be done for their care.

2. Accidents, personal injury to Employee, defects in track, bridges or signals or any unusual condition which may affect the safe and efficient operation of the SCRRA's and its Operating Railroad's operations, must be reported immediately to the Project Manager or Inspector.

3. Employees must exercise care to prevent injury to themselves or others. They must be alert and attentive at all times when performing their work and plan their work to avoid injury.

4. In case of personal injury, loss of life, or damage to property, the Foreman (Supervisor or others in charge) must immediately secure the names, addresses and occupations of all persons involved, including all persons at the scene regardless of whether these persons admit knowing anything about the accident. This information should be included in reports covering each occurrence.

5. If an accident causes personal injury or death, all tools, machinery and other equipment involved, including premises where such accident occurred, must be promptly inspected by the Foreman or by other competent inspectors. A report of such inspection, stating the conditions found and names of persons making the inspection, must be promptly forwarded to SCRRA and the supervising officer of person making the inspection.

6. Information concerning accidents or personal injuries occurring to persons who are not Employee must not be given to anyone except authorized representatives of the SCRRA or an officer of the law.

7. Prior to starting work, each crew will have available on site, a list of emergency phone numbers (ambulance, police, SCRRA's and/or its operating railroad's representative and the Central Control Facility) to contact if necessary.

8. Each crew will possess and maintain at each work site, an OSHA approved first-aid (36-unit minimum).

**G. RAILROAD SAFETY FOR NON-RAILROAD EMPLOYEES**

1. Foremen working on or about tracks are responsible for the safety of their crews and must guard their crews against impending danger or injury. They shall bear in mind that safety is the first and most important consideration., Foremen must have knowledge of train and engines and that protection, as required by regulation, has been furnished.

2. The Contractor must request and arrange for an inspector and/or other protective services from SCRRA authorized representative's five days before the work, for the following conditions:

a. Protective Services for work around the railroad include form "B's" track and time and work and time. This protection can only be obtained by a qualified railroad inspector.

- When Contractor's employee(s) and equipment(s) are within twenty (20) feet of the nearest rail.
- When any part of any equipment is standing or being operated within or adjacent to the Property, or when any erection or construction activities are in progress within such limits, regardless of elevation above or below track.
- For any excavation below the elevation of track sub-grade if, in the opinion of SCRRA or Member Agency's representative, track or other Property may be subject to settlement or movement.
- For any clearing, grubbing, grading, or blasting proximity to the Property which, in the opinion of SCRRA or Member Agency's representative, may endanger the property or operations.
- For any street construction and maintenance activities requiring temporary work area traffic control which may affect or create unsafe conditions for employees, public, trains and vehicles.

3. SCRRA or Member Agency will furnish such employee or other protective services when, in the opinion of SCRRA's representative, the property, including but not limited to tracks, buildings, signals, wire lines or pipelines, may be endangered.

4. A job briefing (meeting among all of the employees who are involved or will be involved in particular task or job at the same work site), conforming to FRA, s regulations concerning roadway work protection, must be attended by contractor's employees before performing any task and/or any employee fouls (an individual or an equipment's in such proximity of a track that they would be struck by a moving train or on- track equipment) any track. The job briefing will include designation of an employee in charge, type of protection, limits and time of the protection, how to clear for trains and identify area of clearing.

5. Any SCRRA authorized work within twenty (20) feet of the nearest rail must be stopped, with equipment in the clear, when trains are approaching. All employees must stand back at least twenty-five (25) feet from the tracks. If it is not possible to stand 25 feet back, then employee must stand back as far as possible.

6. Movable equipment or vehicles will be:

- operated by authorized employee only
- operated to avoid damage to equipment or injury to occupant due to condition of route traveled account presence of concealed obstruction or holes.
- properly secured and clear of tracks when equipment stands idle
- parked in such a manner as not to impair vision from public roads or track right-of-way

7. Movable equipment or vehicle will not be:

- left unattended in close proximity to railroad tracks and must be secured when left unattended
- stored or left temporarily near a highway grade crossing in such a manner as to interfere with the sight distances of persons approaching that crossing
- set in motion until it is known that the way is clear
- operated in a manner to endanger life, limb or property
- operated when safety appliance or device is missing, damaged, and inoperative or not functioning as designed

8. Equipment Operator's responsibility

- Operators of machines or equipment are charged with the responsibility of knowing that their machines are in safe, operating condition before starting, and must assure themselves that proper protection is being afforded

their operations. Operator must make a running test of brakes before actual operation of work equipment.

- When equipment is left unattended, motor must be topped, ignition must be locked, parking or hand brake must be securely set, keys must be in possession of operator or other authorized Employee, wheels must be securely blocked on grades, and equipment should be secured in highly visible area.

- While train engine or cars are passing, brakes or other mechanism for securing rotating machinery must be used to prevent possibility of rotating parts moving; all buckets on shovels or cranes must be lowered to rest; and those without buckets must have their load line tightened to prevent movement.

- Operators are responsible for seeing that unauthorized persons are not carried on equipment and must know that persons qualified to be on equipment are properly positioned before movement is made.

- Operators of equipment must know the locations of overhead and underground utilities. Operator must have a clear understanding how to protect utility lines before operating machinery.

9. Employees must not cross tracks by going underneath cars/engines or between cars coupled together.

10. Employees must not step on rails, frogs or switches and must watch their footing to avoid falling slipping or tripping. Personnel must not step on moving parts of track switches.

11. Employees must not make any move toward an approaching train with machinery that would cause the engineer to believe the track was going to be fouled.

12. Before starting work on or about the tracks, crews must have an understanding as to where they will go when necessary to clear for trains.

13. Trains are traveling faster than they appear and are relatively quiet. Moving trains are to be expected on any track at any time from either direction. Engines can push or pull a train. Employee should not rely on past experiences to determine train schedule. Train schedules are unpredictable and trains are subject to schedule change.

## SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

**GENERAL**.—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer," "SHA resident engineer," or "authorized representative of the SHA," such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

**PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT**.—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of $10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

**NON-COLLUSION PROVISION**.—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

**PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING**.—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture _____
2. Address of joint venture _____
3. Phone number of joint venture _____
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) _____
   _____

   a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. _____
      _____
   b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: _____
      _____

5. Nature of the joint venture's business _____
   _____
6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? _____
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).

   a. Profit and loss sharing.
   b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
   c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

   a. Financial decisions _____
   b. Management decisions, such as:

      (1) Estimating _____
      (2) Marketing and sales _____
      (3) Hiring and firing of management personnel _____
      _____
      (4) Purchasing of major items or supplies _____
      _____

   c. Supervision of field operations _____

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

**Affidavit**

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

| | |
|---|---|
| Name of Firm | Name of Firm |
| Signature | Signature |
| Name | Name |
| Title | Title |
| Date | Date |

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared (Name) _____, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ___ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared (Name) _____ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
## FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

### I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

   Section I, paragraph 2;
   Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
   Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor - During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

   a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

   b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

   a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.

   b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

      "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action

shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

   a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

   b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

   c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.

   d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

   e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

   a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

   b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

   c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

   a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

6. **Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

8. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

   a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

   b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.

   c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

9. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

   a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

      (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

      (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

      (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

      (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

   b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

## III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of $10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

## IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **General:**

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. **Classification:**

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be

sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. **Payment of Fringe Benefits:**

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:**

a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in

the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c**.** Helpers**:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. **Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**
Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. **Withholding:**
The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage

requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. **Overtime Requirements:**
No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. **Violation:**
Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. **Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**
The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

## V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. **Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. **Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show

that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less that the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than $1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.

b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.

c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

## VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).

   a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

   b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

## VIII. SAFETY - ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of

compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

## IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

### Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more that $10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of $100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. **Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:**
(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

2. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions:**

a. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

3. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**
(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of $25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

4. **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent) 6.9

The following are goals for minority utilization:

### CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA

| | | Goal (Percent) |
|---|---|---|
| **174** | **Redding, CA:** | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 6.8 |
| | CA Lassen; CA Modoc;CA Plumas;CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama. | |
| **175** | **Eureka, CA** | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 6.6 |
| | CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity. | |
| **176** | **San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA:** | |
| | SMSA Counties: | |
| | 7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA | 28.9 |
| | CA Monterey. | |
| | 7360 San Francisco-Oakland | 25.6 |
| | CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo. | |
| | 7400 San Jose, CA | 19.6 |
| | CA Santa Clara. | |
| | 7485 Santa Cruz, CA. | 14.9 |
| | CA Santa Cruz. | |
| | 7500 Santa Rosa, CA | 9.1 |
| | CA Sonoma. | |
| | 8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA | 17.1 |
| | CA Napa; CA Solano | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 23.2 |
| | CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito | |
| **177** | **Sacramento, CA**: | |
| | SMSA Counties: | |
| | 6920 Sacramento, CA | 16.1 |
| | CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo. | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 14.3 |
| | CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba. | |
| **178** | **Stockton-Modesto, CA:** | |
| | SMSA Counties: | |
| | 5170 Modesto, CA | 12.3 |
| | CA Stanislaus. | |
| | 8120 Stockton, CA | 24.3 |
| | CA San Joaquin. | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 19.8 |
| | CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa;CA Merced; CA Tuolumne. | |

| | | Goal (Percent) |
|---|---|---|
| **179** | **Fresno-Bakersfield, CA** | |
| | SMSA Counties: | |
| | 0680 Bakersfield, CA | 19.1 |
| | CA Kern. | |
| | 2840 Fresno, CA | 26.1 |
| | CA Fresno. | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 23.6 |
| | CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare. | |
| **180** | **Los Angeles, CA:** | |
| | SMSA Counties: | |
| | 0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA | 11.9 |
| | CA Orange. | |
| | 4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA | 28.3 |
| | CA Los Angeles. | |
| | 6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA | 21.5 |
| | CA Ventura. | |
| | 6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA. | 19.0 |
| | CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino. | |
| | 7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA | 19.7 |
| | CA Santa Barbara. | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 24.6 |
| | CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo. | |
| **181** | **San Diego, CA:** | |
| | SMSA Counties | |
| | 7320 San Diego, CA. | 16.9 |
| | CA San Diego. | |
| | Non-SMSA Counties | 18.2 |
| | CA Imperial. | |

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of $10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

## FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classification involved.

The goal for the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained under the requirements of this special provision will be 11.

In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of trainees or apprentices in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees or apprentices shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee or apprentice employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees or apprentices as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees or apprentices (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees or apprentices) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee or apprentice in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by both the Department and the Federal Highway Administration. The Department and the Federal Highway Administration will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee or apprentice for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with the State of California, Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees or apprentices are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or apprentice or pays the trainee's or apprentice's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee or apprentice as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee or apprentice

will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees or apprentices be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees or apprentices specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Only trainees or apprentices registered in a program approved by the State of California's State Administrator of Apprenticeship may be employed on the project and said trainees or apprentices shall be paid the standard wage specified under the regulations of the craft or trade at which they are employed.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee or apprentice a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee or apprentice with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.